

考研英语(一) 写作高分突破

(热点话题**50**篇+可变模板**20**套)

4步走, **手把手**带你突破写作

- ★ 分类话题, 审题谋篇
- ★ 逐句搭建, 打通行文
- ★ 模板提取, 即学即练
- ★ 灵活组合, 超越模板

世纪高教编辑部

赠 作文批改

曾鸣 张剑 王继辉 编著



世界图书出版公司

全国考研英语写作

考研写作黄皮书

考研英语(一) 写作高分突破

(热点话题**50**篇+可变模板**20**套)

4 步走, **手把手** 带你突破写作

- ★ 分类话题, 审题谋篇
- ★ 逐句搭建, 打通行文
- ★ 模板提取, 即学即练
- ★ 灵活组合, 超越模板

世纪高教编辑部

曾鸣 张剑 王继辉 编著

世界图书出版公司

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

考研英语写作高分突破 / 曾鸣, 张剑, 王继辉编著. —北京: 世界图书出版有限公司北京分公司, 2018. 6

ISBN 978-7-5192-4756-0

I. 考... II. ①曾... ②张... ③王... III. 英语—写作—研究生—入学考试—自学参考资料
IV. H319.36

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2018)第 112031 号

总策划 张剑锋
责任编辑 赵鹏丽
封面设计 郑会

出版发行: 世界图书出版有限公司北京分公司

地址: 北京市东城区朝内大街 137 号

邮编: 100010

经销: 新华书店

印刷: 保定市画美凯印刷有限公司

开本: 787 毫米 × 1092 毫米 1/16

印张: 13

版次: 2018 年 6 月第 1 版

印次: 2018 年 6 月第 1 次印刷

字数: 250 千字

定价: 69.80 元

版权所有

侵权必究

印装差错

负责调换

邮箱: zhangjfpolitic@sina.com

客服电话: 4006—506—139

前言

《考研英语写作高分突破》与《历年真题解析及复习思路》、《考研英语阅读理解 150 篇》一起被学生誉为“考研英语必备的黄皮书三宝”。

一、本书特色

我们通过多种途径有幸获取了数十万学子的宝贵意见,既吸收了往届考生的群体智慧,又了解了备考学生的真实需求,最终形成本书。

(1) 4 步突破考研写作。

全书通过“分类话题,理顺思路→逐句搭建,打通行文→模板提取,即学即练→灵活组合,突破模板”四步走的方式,手把手引导考生从思维、语言、框架三大层面快速掌握并提升考研写作技能。

(2) 20 套写作模板。

“万能写作模版”被考生视为得分法宝,但若缺乏创新,模板痕迹明显,则会使阅卷老师感到审美疲劳甚至心生反感。鉴于此,我们精心打造出 20 套(大、小作文各 10 套)流畅自然、不落窠臼、深度有加的模板,并通过精选实例展示如何灵活运用,使有限的范文衍生乘法效应,可助考生“基于模板、但超越模板”。

(3) 50 篇热点话题。

大作文精选 30 篇话题,覆盖当前“热点社会话题”以及“结合现实意义的经典哲理”,并提供模板成文、满分范文及举一反三等,大力拓展写作思维。小作文精选 20 篇实战演练,囊括所有备考文体,助考生考场上游刃有余。

(4) 免费增值服务。

本书提供“及时高质的免费作文修改”及“线上互动活动和练习”,陪伴购书考生冲刺考研!

二、本书内容及使用说明

本书以确切的步骤、详实的内容,引领考生在一月之内突破写作困境,稳步实现高分写作。

(1) 写作命题思路剖析提炼

本部分剖析提炼考研写作部分的大纲要求、考查能力、评分标注及命题趋势,建议考生结合真题、2 天之内阅读吸收,形成对考研英语写作的整体认识。

(2)大作文写作高分突破

本部分采用“逐句详解,引导学生写作——提炼十大高分模板——十大模板即时演练——十大模板灵活组合”的明确步骤,引导考生稳步攻克大作文写作,建议考生2周完成。

(3)小作文写作高分突破

本部分采用“大作文写作高分突破”相似步骤,引导学生实现小作文高分突破,建议考生1周内完成。

(4)亮点素材提炼,冲刺满分作文

本部分包含框架搭建句式,精彩加分句式,真题妙语模仿等大量加分素材,建议考生先用1周时间熟读甚至背诵,并随后不断翻阅巩固,最终与模板结合写出自己的满分作文。

电邮:zhangjfpolitic@sina.com

QQ:22434388

电话:13910989978(张剑锋);4006-506-139(全国统一客服)

微博: <http://t.sina.com.cn/1434473485>(世纪高教张剑锋)

微信公众号:yyhuangpishu(考研英语黄皮书)

最后,预祝考生金榜题名!!!

张剑锋

目录

第一部分 考研写作命题思路

第一章 考查能力及题型	1	第二章 命题特点及趋势	3
-------------------	---	-------------------	---

第二部分 大作文写作全攻略

第一章 审题	6	第一节 永恒哲理类	11
第二章 谋篇	9	第二节 负面现象类	27
第三章 成文	11	第三节 正面现象类	42

第三部分 大作文模板及演练

第一章 十大狂背模板提炼	50	5. 渴求与自满	86
第二章 十大模板即学即练(10篇)	57	6. 找借口和找方法	88
模板一 坚持,成功就在不远处	57	7. 美丽的背后是血汗	90
模板二 空谈不如实干	59	8. 人生中最大的对手是你自己	92
模板三 读书不可囿于书	61	9. 求职引擎:努力、知识和实践	94
模板四 雨中浇花——墨守成规	63	10. 各有所长	96
模板五 逃离北上广	65	11. 语言的巨人,行动的矮子	98
模板六 害“自然”害“自己”	67	12. 空抱怨怀才不遇	101
模板七 浮躁求职	69	13. 吸取他人经验	103
模板八 文化生活——勿忘我	71	14. 传统文化的传承危机	105
模板九 微信的应用	73	15. 空巢老人	107
模板十 文明畅游	75	16. 如此择业	109
第三章 十大模板组合演练(20篇)	78	17. 与时俱进	111
1. 成功在于实践	78	18. 拔河——团结就是力量	113
2. 正确的方向是成功的前提	80	19. 电信诈骗	115
3. 欲速则不达	82	20. 传统阅读习惯的改变	117
4. 态度决定高度	84		

第四部分 小作文写作全攻略

第一章 审题引导 & 行文思路	120	第四节 申请信	134
第二章 精选真题分类精讲	127	第五节 道歉信	136
第一节 邀请信	127	第六节 辞职信	139
第二节 推荐信	129	第七节 告示	141
第三节 建议信	131	第八节 未考类型	143

第五部分 小作文模板及演练

第一章 十大高分狂背模板	151	10. 咨询信: 咨询旅馆住宿信息	161
第二章 小作文实战演练 20 篇	156	11. 申请信: 申请参加北京大学夏令营	162
1. 建议信: 给学校体育馆的建议	156	12. 申请信: 申请做志愿者	162
2. 建议信: 建议加强对共享单车的管理	156	13. 祝贺信: 祝贺朋友马拉松获奖	163
3. 推荐信: 推荐新闻 APP	157	14. 告示: 戏剧社招新通知	163
4. 推荐信: 推荐英语学习网站	157	15. 告示: 举办讲座的通知	164
5. 邀请信: 邀请大使参加校庆	158	16. 慰问信: 慰问地震灾区的朋友	164
6. 邀请信: 邀请参加世界哲学大会	159	17. 订购信: 订酒店房间	165
7. 道歉信: 就未能赴约道歉	159	18. 备忘录: 减少办公纸张使用	165
8. 投诉信: 给电脑店的投诉信	160	19. 便条: 请室友帮忙还书	166
9. 感谢信: 感谢学院举办文化沙龙	160	20. 报告: 大学生消费观分析	166

第六部分 高分助力锦囊

第一章 框架搭建句式	168	第四章 热点亮点词汇	178
第二章 语篇衔接手段	172	第五章 多样表达储备	184
第三章 加分精彩句型	174	第六章 真题妙语模仿	188

第一部分 考研写作命题思路

第一章 考查能力及题型

一、题型概述

“写作部分”在全国硕士研究生入学考试中出现于 1991 年,随后命题人不断加大该部分的比重、并提高对该部分的要求,凸显语言输出能力对高等人才的关键意义。

年份	考查形式	字数要求	分值设定
1991—1997	1 篇短文	120—150 词	15 分
1998—2000		不少于 150 词	
2001—2004		约 200 词	20 分
2005—2018	1 篇应用文 + 1 篇短文	“100 词”+ “160 词~200 词”	30 分

二、题型说明

从 2005 年至今,写作部分由 A、B 两节组成。

题型	字数要求	分值	目标文体	提供信息
A 节(应用文)	100 词(不含标点)	10 分	信函(私人或公务)、备忘录、报告等	规定情境
B 节(短文)	160~200 词(不含标点)	20 分	描述、论述、说明、议论	图、表主题句、写作提纲、规定情境等

三、考查能力

题型	考查能力
A 节(应用文)	1. 掌握格式(书信格式,通知格式等)。 2. 注意语体(正式 Vs 非正式;书面语 Vs 口语化)。 3. 信息完整、语言准确、圆满完成交际任务。
B 节(短文)	1. 语言规范流畅:句子结构完整、语义完整、简洁连贯,避免堆砌难词大词、生硬拉长句子;用词和句式富于变化,适当添加亮点。 2. 结构清晰紧凑:逻辑严密,内容统一,各句连贯(掌握同义、近义、反义、上下义、指示代词、以及逻辑词的使用;掌握篇章的起承转合;掌握不同文体——记叙文、说明文、议论文——的写法)。 3. 内容完整切题:各段紧绕全文主旨,各段布局也要符合题目要求。总体来讲,第一段描述图片,重完整、重层次;第二段阐释寓意,重论证、重逻辑;第三段发表评论,重观点、重态度。

四、评分标准

<p>第五档 A 节(9—10 分) B 节(17—20 分)</p>	<p>很好地完成了试题规定的任务。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ——包含所有内容要点； ——使用丰富的语法结构和词汇； ——语言自然流畅，语法错误极少； ——有效地采用了多种衔接手法，文字连贯，层次清晰； ——格式和语域恰当贴切。 <p>对目标读者完全产生了预期的效果。</p>
<p>第四档 A 节(7—8 分) B 节(13—16 分)</p>	<p>较好地完成了试题规定的任务。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ——包含所有内容要点，允许漏掉 1、2 个次重点； ——使用较丰富的语法结构和词汇； ——语言基本准确，只有在试图使用较复杂结构或较高级词汇时才有个别语法错误； ——采用了适当的衔接手法，层次清晰，组织较严密； ——格式和语域较恰当。 <p>对目标读者完全产生了预期的效果。</p>
<p>第三档 A 节(5—6 分) B 节(9—12 分)</p>	<p>基本完成了试题规定的任务。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ——虽漏掉一些内容，但包含多数内容要点； ——应用的语法结构和词汇能满足任务的需求； ——有一些语法及词汇错误，但不影响理解； ——采用了简单的衔接手法，内容较连贯，层次较清晰； ——格式和语域基本合理。 <p>对目标读者基本产生了预期的效果。</p>
<p>第二档 A 节(3—4 分) B 节(5—8 分)</p>	<p>未能按要求完成试题规定的任务。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ——漏掉或未能有效阐述一些内容要点，写了一些无关内容； ——语法结构单调、词汇项目有限； ——有较多语法结构及词汇方面的错误，影响了对写作内容的理解； ——未采用恰当的衔接手法，内容缺少连贯性； ——格式和语域不恰当。 <p>未能清楚地传达信息给读者。</p>
<p>第一档 A 节(1—2 分) B 节(1—4 分)</p>	<p>未完成试题规定的任务。</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ——明显遗漏主要内容，且有许多不相关的内容； ——语法项目和词汇的使用单调、重复； ——语言错误多，有碍读者对内容的理解，语言运用能力差； ——未采用任何衔接手法，内容不连贯，缺少组织、分段； ——无格式和语域概念。 <p>未能传达信息给读者。</p>
<p>零档(0 分)</p>	<p>所传达的信息或所使用语言太少，无法评价；内容与要求无关或无法辨认。</p>

第二章 命题特点及趋势

历年真题总览

年份	题目	类型
2018	A: 邀请在校外国专家参加毕业典礼	邀请信
	B: 选课进行时	负面现象
2017	A: 向新来外教推荐旅游景点	推荐信
	B: “有书”与“读书”	哲理教育
2016	A: 以图书管理员身份向一年级留学生写信介绍图书馆信息	通告(Notice)
	B: 与其只提要求,不如做个榜样(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	哲理教育
2015	A: 向图书会成员推荐一本书	推荐信
	B: 手机时代的聚会(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	负面现象
2014	A: 向校长建议“改善学生体质”	建议信
	B: 相携(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	正面现象
2013	A: 邀请外教担任英语演讲评委	邀请信
	B: 毕业选择(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	哲理教育
2012	A: 以学生会名义给即将来校的留学生写一封信	欢迎词 + 建议信
	B: 乐观心态看人生(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	哲理教育
2011	A: 向朋友推荐一部电影	推荐信
	B: 旅程之“余”(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	负面现象
2010	A: 代表研究生会招募志愿者	招募启事(Notice)
	B: 美味营养的“文化”火锅(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	正面现象
2009	A: 就“白色污染”向报社提建议	建议信
	B: 网络的“近”与“远”(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	负面现象
2008	A: 就“忘记归还 CD”向房东道歉	道歉信
	B: 合作的意义(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	哲理教育
2007	A: 议图书管理员改善服务	建议信
	B: 自信是成功的关键(漫画 + 规定情景)	哲理教育
2006	A: 向相关部门申请资助一名偏远地区儿童	申请信
	B: 盲目偶像崇拜(照片 + 标题 + 规定情景)	负面现象
2005	A: 因工作不合预期而辞职	辞职信 + 道歉信
	B: 养老“足球赛”(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	负面现象
2004	终点又是新起点(漫画 + 标题 + 规定情景)	哲理教育

第二部分 大作文写作全攻略

第一章 审 题

一、熟识图片呈现方式

大作文图片信息主要通过“单一形象”和“多个形象”传递,前者审题关键在于“事物显眼特征”或“人物独白、行为”,后者审题关键在于“多个形象的内在逻辑关联”,主要涉及“对比、并列、因果”三种。

此外,标题也是审题关键,或直白传达,如:与其只提要求,不如做个榜样、终点又是新起点;或通过限定语、引号、箴言、意蕴深厚的表达等形式间接传达,如:手机时代的“聚会”、旅程之“余”、养老“足球赛”、相携等。

下面通过表格对近 20 年真题图画呈现方式进行总体说明:

2000-2018 年真题图画	从呈现方式中透析主题
<div></div> <div><p>文化“火锅”:既美味又营养</p></div> <div><p>图 1 (2010)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>网络的“近”与“远”</p></div> <div><p>图 2 (2009)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>图 3 (2001)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>选课进行时</p></div> <div><p>图 4 (2018)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>终点又是新起点</p></div> <div><p>图 5 (2004)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>An American Girl in Chinese Traditional Costumes</p></div> <div><p>图 6 (2002)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>旅程之“余”</p></div> <div><p>图 7 (2011)</p></div> <div></div> <div><p>你一条腿,我一条腿; 你我一起,走南闯北。</p></div> <div><p>图 8 (2008)</p></div>	<p>1. 当中心为物时(图 1-3),题眼在于“显眼特征+标题文字”。主体往往有象征或比喻内涵。</p> <p>2010:“一口装满古今中外各种文化要素的火锅+文化火锅:美味又营养”表明火锅象征“全球性文化融合”的文化现象,导向为“褒扬推广”。</p> <p>2009:“一张连接但又隔断人们的大网+网络的‘近’与‘远’”表明网络喻指“看似拉近彼此,实则造成疏离的互联网”,导向为“指责批判”。</p> <p>2. 当中心为人时(图 4-8),题眼在于“主体行为、神情或独白+伴随情景+标题文字”。主体神情或行为的导向性往往很明显,伴随情景强化渲染主旨。</p> <p>2018:“学生选课时暗自对课程进行难易分类”反映“大学生选课功利化”现象,导向为“指责批判”。</p> <p>2004:“奔向终点、洋溢笑容的年轻人+终点又是新起点”反映“奋斗永无止境”的人生哲理,导向为“宣扬赞赏”。</p>

2000-2018 年真题图画

从呈现方式中透析主题



“有书”与“读书”

图 9 (2017)

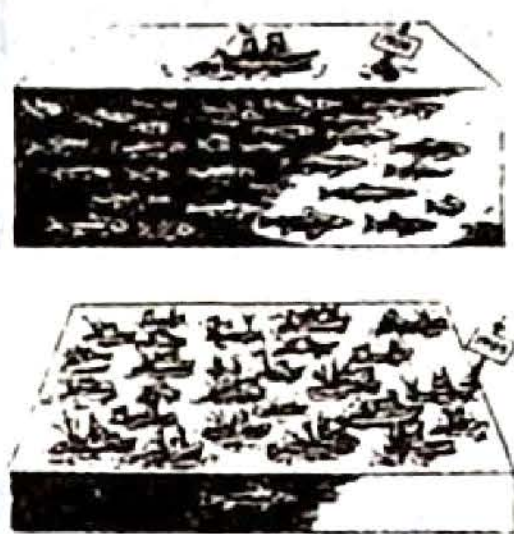


与其只提要求,不如做个榜样

图 10 (2016)



图 11 (2012)



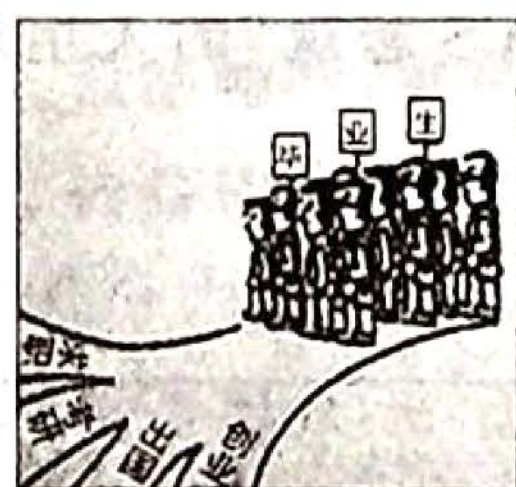
A Brief History of World Commercial Fishing

图 12 (2000)



手机时代的“聚会”

图 13 (2015)



选择

图 14 (2013)



把照片贴在脸上 花300元买个“小丫头”

图 15 (2006)



养老“足球队”

图 16 (2005)



图 17 (2007)



相携

图 18 (2014)



温室花朵经不起风雨

图 19 (2003)

1. 当形象以对比方式呈现时(图 9-12), 题眼在于“两个人的迥异行为/想法、或两种情形的鲜明反差”。正反对比突出体现“倡导和批评”的对象。

2017: 两人独白“我有这么多书 VS 我争取今年读完 20 本书”反差鲜明, 说明应如何“正确读书”, 可进一步上升——“空谈无益, 实干才是关键”这一人生哲理。

2000: 两幅场景“1 艘渔船+很多鱼(1900 年)”VS“很多渔船+1 条鱼(1995 年)”对比鲜明, 突显“现代社会为逐利而对海洋过度捕捞”这一生态环境问题。

2. 当形象以关联方式呈现时(图 13-19), 题眼在于“多人共性行为(并列关联, 图 13-17)、或两种场景的先后变化(因果关联, 图 18-19)”。共性或体现“倡导或批评”的对象, 或体现开放性的“人生抉择”问题(图 14), 场景变化则由暗藏的因果体现“倡导或批评”的对象。

2015: “四名聚餐青年都紧盯手机, 一言不发”, 共性行为表现“手机时代人际交流缺失”的社会问题。

2014: 两幅昔今场景“30 年前妈妈手拉孩子 & 如今孩子搀扶母亲”暗含因果, 弘扬“回报父母养育之恩”这一中华孝道。

2003: 两幅场景展现同一盆花朵在风雨中的情形, “温室内盛放 & 温室外凋零”暗含因果, 体现“历经风雨才能自立自强”的人生哲理。

二、分步审题具体操作

了解图画呈现方式与主题的关系之后, 下面来看具体的审题操作:

第一步: 识别图中主体, 确定关乎场景。

第二步: 分析形象显眼特征、内心活动(多由气泡式“语言文字”或“想象画面”体现)、表情或行为, 明确形象或要素之间关联。

第三步:结合标题,提炼升华立意主旨(以小见大,将具体场景上升至某种普世价值或普遍现象)。

例 1-2007:该年图画抽象,且无标题或任何文字说明,可谓审题最难的一年。

第一步:识别主体形象,确定关乎场景。主体形象:守门员,球员。关乎场景:“点球”或“临射门”时刻。

第二步:分析形象内心活动,明确形象之间关联。守门员内心活动:我好渺小,无力守门;球员内心活动:他(守门员)好神武,我无法进球。显然,两人具有“不自信”的共性。

第三步:汇总信息,提炼升华立意。夸大困难、缺乏自信的两人实质从反面表达了“成功的人生离不开自信”这一总体立意。

例 2-2010:该年图画不涉及人物,象征寓意较难,但标题“画龙点睛”。

第一步:识别主体形象。主体形象:一口热气腾腾的火锅。

第二步:分析形象显眼特征,明确要素间关联。火锅中的食材很特别,并非真正食物,而是“佛”、“爱因斯坦”、“功夫”、“启蒙”等涉及古今中外、科学人文的元素。

第三步:结合标题,提炼主旨。热闹火锅场景连同标题“文化‘火锅’:既美味又营养”寓意“值得赞赏的文化融合现象”。

例 3-2012

第一步:识别主体形象,确定关乎场景。主体形象:两个人。关乎场景:面对一个打翻在地的瓶子。

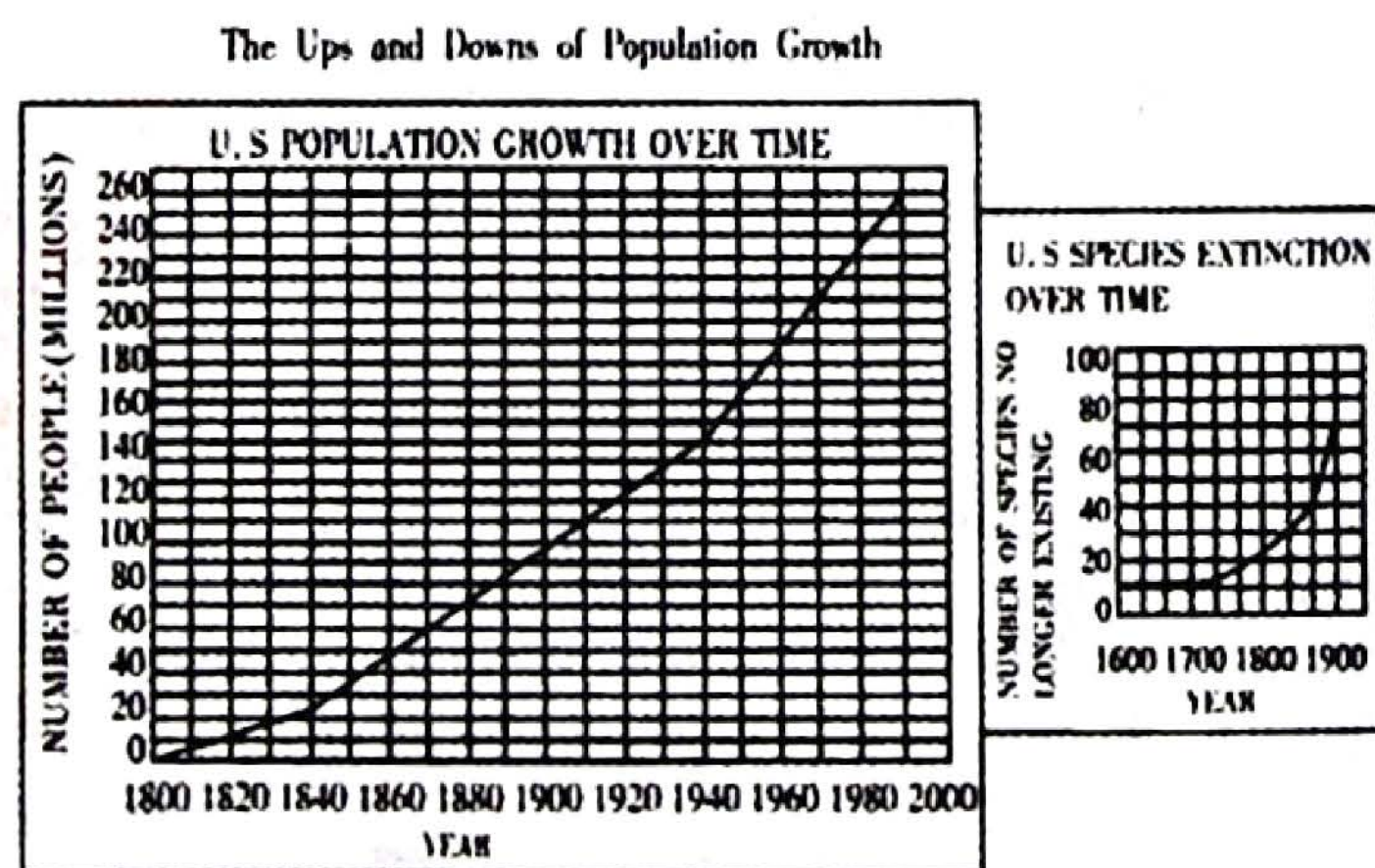
第二步:分析形象表情及内心活动,明确其中关联。两人内心活动分别是“全完了 VS 幸好还剩点”;表情分别是“懊恼难过 VS 欣喜庆幸”;行为分别是“掩面放弃 VS 伸手欲拾起瓶子”。

第三步:汇总信息,提炼升华主旨。两人对瓶子的相反态度实质代表“乐观 VS 悲观”的人生观,图画意在弘扬“乐观、积极破解困局”的人生态度。

补充:图表的审题

英语(一)历年真题中只有 1997 和 1999 年这两年以图表形式考查大作文,图表审题的方法稍作了解即可。读图表时要从最有代表性、规律性的数字出发归纳出数据变化的趋势,分析变量之间的关系,从而抓住隐含在数据中的现象和问题。

如 1999 年真题中共有两幅曲线图。左图体现的是“时间和人口数量之间的关系”,数据走势说明人口数量呈上升趋势。右图是“时间和物种灭绝数量的关系”,数据走势说明物种灭绝数量呈上升趋势。两幅图表的时间变量涉及的时间跨度基本重合,可推知物种灭绝数量上升与人口数量上升相关。



第二章 谋 篇

一、框图呈现全文

第一段:描述图片(describe the picture(s) briefly, 1-4 句)	主旨句:明确图片寓意(1 句)
第二段:阐释寓意(interpret its intended meaning, 4-7 句)	支持句:进行深入论证(3-6 句)
第三段:发表评论(give your comments, 2-4 句)	

附注:

本框图针对的是 2008-2018 年真题,2007 年及之前指令并未完全统一(如 2007 年末段要求 support your view with an example/examples;2006 年中间段要求 interpret the social phenomenon reflected by them 等)。未来考试虽然几乎可确定会沿袭现今指令模式,但也不能完全排除再现细微变化的可能,考生考场上应稍加注意。

二、概述各段行文

第一段,描述图片(1-4 句),重完整、重层次。

1. 段落功能:重在描述图片,不可过多评论,但描述需有意导向图片主题及下文论证。
2. 内容构成:概括图片(1 句)+ 细致描绘(1-3 句)+ 补充标题文字(1 句)+ 简评引发下文(1 句)(第二部分为必备核心,其他视情况可省略)。
3. 写作加分:a. 选用“具体明确的词汇”替代“宽泛平凡的词汇”,以使描述生动。b. 添加副词、形容词等带有情感色彩的词汇,以有意导向主题。

描述重点

明确图片唤起的总体情感	概括图片关乎整体场景	描述图片核心内容	说明图片标题文字	概括图片信息或内涵	展开评论图片内涵
√ (可选)	√ (可选)	√ (必选)	√ (可选)	√ (可选)	× (不可)

第二段,阐释寓意(4-7 句),重论证、重逻辑。

1. 段落功能:提炼图片寓意(明确图片“以物喻人”的内涵,或从“一个具体行为/场景”上升到“一种重要个人品质/社会现象”)并予以有力论证。
2. 内容构成:提炼寓意(1 句)+ 展开论证(3-6 句)。
3. 常见问题:a. 立意太浅(拘泥于图片本身具体场景,未提升深层寓意至社会现象或重要品质);b. 论述空洞(只有论点没有论据,或论据虽在但不够契合)。
4. 写作加分:a. 结合典型事例、数据、谚语等,增强新颖性和说服力。b. 采用同义、反义表述,增加表达多样性且凸显文章主题。

论证方式

论证内容	分析成因	分析影响	分析成因+影响	简述成因+表现+影响	
论证手段	基本论证	正面递进论证	正反双向论证	让步转折论证	树靶批驳论证
	加强论证	援引典型事例	援引数据	援引谚语	援引有影响力人士之言

第三段,发表评论(2-4句),重观点、重态度。

1)段落功能:基于前文论证,发表自己看法。

2)内容构成:概括前文、明确论点(1句)+发起呼吁/提出建议/提升层面(1-3句)。

3)写作加分:a. 观点鲜明大气、展现个人思想成熟水平。b. 正确使用各种强调句式(倒装句式 Only... can we...; 虚拟句式 It is high time that...; It is... that... 强调句式; do+动词原形强调句式)、排比、反问等明确情感态度。

评论方向

发起呼吁	提出建议	提升层面
概括提炼全文,明确对积极现象、品质的倡导呼吁,或对负面现象、做法的谴责批判;或对利弊兼具现象强调要一分为二全面看待问题。	就如何发扬正向品质或避免负面现象,结合自身提出具体的可行性建议。	从前文“较低的层面/较集中的领域”提升至“更高的层面/更大的范围”。如:从“如何读书(不要空谈)”升华至“如何对人生(雄心固然重要,行动更是决定性力量)”。再如:从“个人行为或作风问题”深入至“整体社会风气、家庭教育等外在因素”思考负面问题。

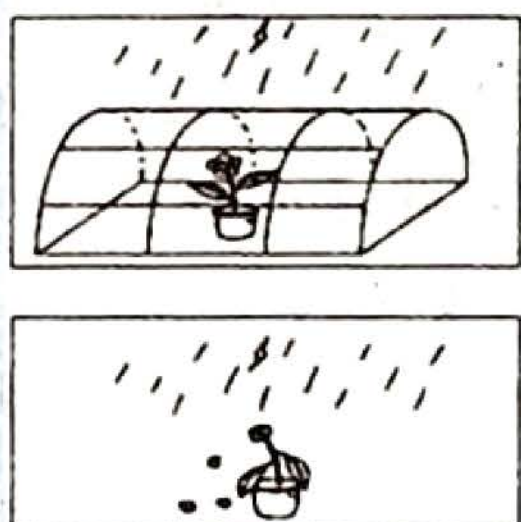
第三章 成文

第一节 永恒哲理类

话题特征:关注“个人的成长、成熟与成功”,意在“倡导弘扬”——倡导某种行为方式(多读书、树榜样、经风雨、慎选择等)或品格态度(乐观、合作、自信、坚持等),即:赋予永恒哲理新的时代意义,向当下年轻人传递“正面的价值观”。

纵览历年真题,总结成文思路

2003



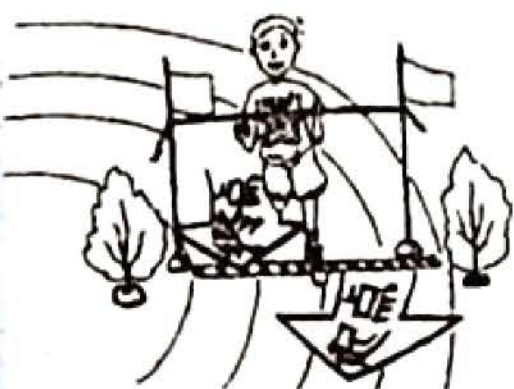
温室花朵经不起风雨

关联呈现:通过两图关联(原本在温室中娇嫩可爱的幼苗被放到风雨中则枝叶零落)展现“历经风雨、自立自强”的可贵。

1. 写作总体方向。

论证某种行为态度(自立自强、坚持奋斗、以身作则等)的重要性(如何重要? 因何重要?)。

2004



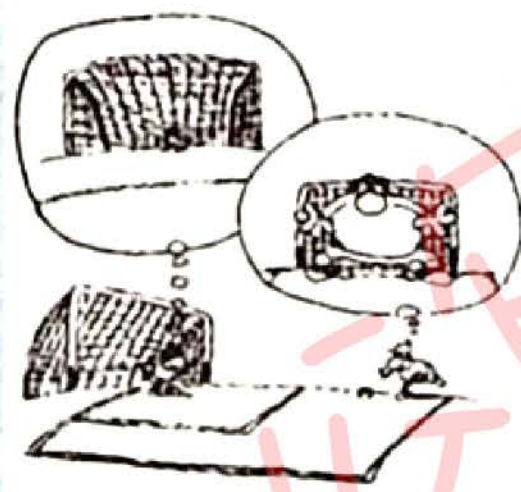
终点又是新起点

关联呈现:通过两点的交汇(终点 & 起点),传递“终点又是新起点(人生需要坚持、奋斗永无止境)”之意。

2. 写作最佳立足点。

自己(广大考生及其同龄人)。

2007

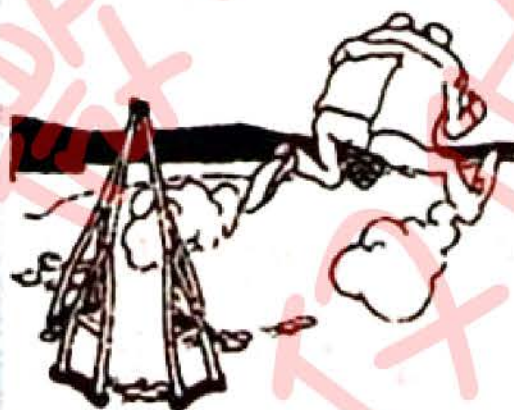


关联呈现:通过两图关联(过分夸大防守难度的守门员 & 过分夸大进球难度的球员)共同展现“面对挑战,自信以对”之意。

如:2003年写作应围绕“我们年轻人”进行:说明“自立自强”对于“我们”的重要意义,做一个自立自强的人的必要性,以及“我们”具体该如何。若将论述重点放在“社会”或“家庭”(社会、家庭如何对子女过度保护、纵容,应做出如何改变)则差强人意。

再如:2016年权衡之后考生需认识到“图中的年轻父亲”便是“几年后的我们自己”,立足点应该是“为人父母,应以身作则”。

2008


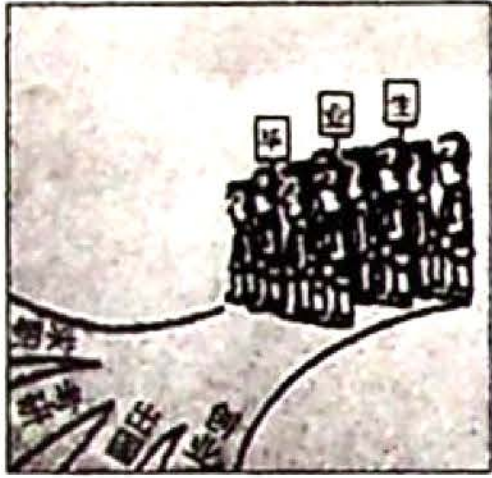






你一条腿,我一条腿;
你我一起,走南闯北。

关联呈现:通过两图关联(两个相扶而行的残疾人士 & 两个相依而立的拐杖)共同展现“与人合作、突破自我”之意。

3. 写作需“具时代感”且“真实丰满”。

如:2003年写作可结合:独生子女一代受到父母更大的保护,相对不够独

2012		对比呈现:以两人对打翻的水瓶截然相反的态度(伤心且无奈 VS 庆幸并挽救)推崇“乐观看待人生中的遗憾”这一幸福哲学。	立(2003 年考生恰好是独生子女政策下长大的第一批年轻人),而当前竞争日益激烈的环境要求我们必须自立自强。
2013	 选择	关联呈现:通过两图关联(一方是“多种选择”,一方是“众多毕业生”)传递“基于客观分析、做出正确选择”之意。	4. 写作需根据图片微调行文,使论述自然,深刻。 本表中前五年考题侧重“励志”,写作时可结合现实(个人情形、社会实情、人生道路等)说明_____的对个人成长、成熟、成功的重要性/必要性(也可稍作延展,论及该品质对社会发展的意义)。
2016	  与其只提要求,不如做个榜样	对比呈现:以两图对比(只提要求的家长 VS 以身作则的家长)昭示“以身作则”这一教育哲学。	2013 年真题侧重“指导”。写作时除了论述“正确选择”的重要性,还应将大量笔墨放在“应如何结合自身条件以及当前环境做出正确选择”。
2017	  “有书”与“读书”	对比呈现:以两图对比(有书 VS 读书)说明“有书不等于读书”,可进一步上升至“雄心固然重要,行动更具决定性”或“空谈无益,实干才是关键”这一哲理。	最后两年考题则侧重“引导”。论述的重点虽然是“脚踏实地、认真读书(以身作则、言传身教)的重要性”,但可进一步提升,指出生活的方方面面都需要脚踏实地(行胜于言)。

第一段:描述图片

一、总体布局

完整描述图片内容(包括人物的动作、表情、心理活动等),暗中导向图片所倡导的人生态度或正确行为——乐观、自信、正确对待读书等,以及图片所体现的针对情形——面对重大挑战、人生遗憾、人生选择等。

1. 概括图片

方式1 The drawing portrays/features/depicts a touching/encouraging/provocative scene in which (a breathtaking moment when) ...

译: 图片描述了一幅令人感动/令人鼓舞/发人深思的场景(扣人心弦的时刻):……。

注: 1) 形容词 touching/provocative/breathtaking 等准确描述描述图片“给自己最深切的感受”, 既能开篇以情动人, 又起到提纲挈领作用。2) that 或 when 从句高度概括图片场景, 引发随后具体论述。

例: The drawing depicts a touching scene in which two one-legged young men step forward fast by cooperating with each other. (2008)

译: 图片描绘了一幅令人感动的场景: 两位各只有一条腿的年轻人通过互助得以快速大步向前。

方式2 In the cartoons above are two _____ who _____ in distinctly/radically/dramatically/diametrically different manners.

译: 上面图片中是就 _____ 表现完全不同/大为不同的两 _____。

注: 1) 开篇直接明确图片为“对比呈现”, 后文将具体描述“差异性”。2) two _____ 说明图中主要人物, 应尽力具体以贴合图片主题(如, 选用 two young men/two college students, 少用 two people/two men)。3) who _____ 从句中概括人物动作或状态, 用词也应尽力具体明确(如, 选用 who treat their beloved sons/who approach reading..., 避免 who do things/who act...)。

例: In the cartoons above are two young men who approach reading in distinctly different manners. (2017)

译: 上图中是两个以截然不同的方式对待读书的年轻人。

方式3 In the picture are/is _____ faced with/facing/who _____.

译: 上图中是面临 _____ 的 _____。

注: 句子简洁概述图片内容: 主句以倒装结构 In the picture are/is _____ (地点/表语 + is/are + 人物/主语) 引出中心人物; 过去分词 faced with/facing/who _____ 概述其面临情形。

例: In the picture above is a crop of new graduates, faced with a career selection dilemma. (2013)

译: 上图中是一大群面临职业选择困境的新毕业生。

2. 细致描绘

方式1 ① In the left picture/In the first picture/On the left side of the picture, 中心人物 1, 中心人物 1 “面临情形”或“伴随表情”, 中心人物 1 的主要动作或状态, 中心人物 1 的“心理活动”. ② While/By contrast(Meanwhile/At the same time), 中心人物 2 in the right picture/on the right/in the second picture...

译: 左图/第一幅图中/图片左侧, _____ ; 而/与之相反的是(同时/与此同时)右图/图片右侧/

第二幅图中，_____。

注:1)两句以并列结构描绘图片两部分。While/By contrast 体现“对比”，适用于“对比类”图片；Meanwhile/At the same time 强调“共性或关联”，适用于“关联类”图片。

2)两句结构相似，每句内容繁多，需语法正确的同时，做到主次分明，且有意导向图片主题。在语法层面，主句说明中心人物的主要动作或状态(实线部分)；定语从句、现在分词短语、过去分词短语、介词短语等说明伴随动作、表情(第一个虚线部分)；描述心理活动由现在分词短语实现(第二个虚线部分)。从用词来看，使用同义词、反义词替换，或加入承载明显情感态度的形容词、副词等可使描述更生动具体，同时暗示作者态度、导向图片主题。

例:① In the left picture, a young man, in front of a shelf full of books, is lolling back in his comfortable chair, saying to himself proudly, “What a great number of books I possess!” ② The man in the right picture, by contrast, is sitting upright at a desk on which there are only a few books, making up his mind, “I will try to finish reading 20 books this year.” (2017)

译:左图中，面对满满一架书，一个年轻人懒洋洋地坐在椅子上，自豪地自语“我有这么多书!”。与之对比的是，右图中的年轻人端坐于只放有几本书的桌前，暗下决心：“我争取今年读完20本书。”

注:1)两句以 By contrast 形成对比，分别详细描述左右两图。2)三组对比(lolling back in his comfortable chair VS sitting upright at a desk; a shelf full of books VS only a few books; saying to himself proudly VS making up his mind)分别展现两个年轻人完全不同的动作、环境、心理，暗中回应命题人取舍(赞扬后者)。

方式2 “主角”的伴随状态或面临情形，“主角”的主要动作行为，“配角”情形。

注:句子主干描述中心人物的主要行为，现在分词或过去分词短语说明中心人物的伴随状态或面临情形，with 短语或分词结构说明“配角”情形。另:若句子过长，“配角情形”也可单独成句。

例: Binding their disabled legs together and holding fast to each other's shoulders, these two handicapped young men form a powerful union and run forward as any physically sound individual, leaving their crutches behind. (2008)

译:借助残疾的腿绑在一起，胳膊彼此有力相扶，这两位残疾年轻人形成了强大的联合体，得以与任何身体健全的人一样，能够扔掉拐杖，奔向前方。

3. 补充标题文字

The caption reads, .../And below the drawing, there is a caption which reads: .../The drawing is captioned: ...

译:图片文字说明为……/图片下方文字说明为……。

注:对标题文字的翻译需“在忠实于原文的基础上尽力凸显图片主题”，就此考生可通过句式选择以及进行适当增译或省译，融入情感态度。

例: And below the drawing, there is a caption which reads: You have only one leg and so do I; Help each other and we can travel anywhere. (2008)

译:图下有文字说明:你一条腿，我一条腿；你我一起，走南闯北。

注:前半句 You have only one leg and so do I 借助强调副词 only 和省略结构 so do I 传递“悲伤情绪”,凸显两位残障人士“原本的不幸”;Help each other and we can travel anywhere 以“祈使句表条件+and 引出结果”结构实现情形反转,展现“原本的不幸通过合作得以弥补,实现人生完满”之意。

三、全貌呈现(2007 年)

方式 1

① The drawing depicts a breathtaking moment when the attacker is attempting to shoot the ball and the keeper is preparing to guard the goal. ② On the left side, the keeper imagines that he is so much smaller than he actually is that guarding the goal is almost an impossible mission. ③ At the same time, the attacker on the right side envisions that the keeper is such a giant who fills up the whole goal and hence scoring a goal is an extremely difficult task.

① 图片描述了扣人心弦的一刻:进攻球员正试图射门,守门员正准备防守。② 图片左侧,守门员想象自己比实际身材渺小许多,以至于感到成功防守几乎是不可能完成的任务。③ 与此同时,图片右侧的进攻球员则把守门员想象成占满整个球门的巨人,因此觉得进球是极其困难的事情。

思路点拨:段落三句以① The drawing depicts a breathtaking moment when... ② On the left side, the goalkeeper... ③ At the same time, the attacker on the right side... 形成“概括图片—细致描绘”的整体结构。

① 句开篇点题,a breathtaking moment(扣人心弦的一刻)准确描述图片给自己“整体的、最深切的第一感受”,既能开篇以情抓人,又能起到提纲挈领的作用。that 或 when 从句则以高度概括的语言引入图片场景:足球场上的“射门——防守”一刻,引发随后具体论述。

②③ 句详述图片,两句分别详细描述左右两侧,聚焦“守门员”和“球员”,着重体现二者共性:均持有悲观、不自信心态。句中分别以 imagine 和 envision 引出两者夸大实际困难的想象。“almost an impossible mission 结合 so... that... 句型”和“is an extremely difficult task 结合 who 定语从句”分别强凸显两者不自信心态。

本段重在描述图片内容,并未涉及太多观点,但暗中导向图片所倡导的人生态度“乐观自信”以及所针对的情形“面临挑战”,即,图片主题:面对人生中的挑战,我们不应夸大困难,妄自菲薄;而应正视困难,自信以对。

方式 2

① The cartoon presents a confrontation between an attacker and the goalkeeper. ② At this critical moment, the keeper imagines that he is a dwarf who can barely defend the goal, and the attacker envisions he is facing such a giant and that his chance of scoring is extremely slim. ③ Clearly, neither of them is collecting all the courage to meet the challenge. ④ Instead, they are pessimistically exaggerating the difficulties and underrating themselves.

① 图片展现了进攻球员和守门员之间的对决。② 在这一关键时刻,守门员想象自己是个小矮人,难以阻止球员入球。而球员则把守门员想象成巨人,进球极度困难。③ 显然,二者并未全力以赴迎接挑战。④ 而是在悲观地夸大困难贬低自己。

思路点拨:段落四句以① The cartoon presents a confrontation... ② At this critical moment, the keeper imagines... and the attacker envisions... ③ Clearly, neither of them... ④ Instead, they are... 形

成“引入图片—细致描绘—概括图片”的整体结构。

①句开篇点题, a confrontation 准确描述图片场景“足球场上球员和守门员之间的对决”。②句细致描绘, 以 and 形成并列结构分别说明守门员和球员的心理活动“夸大困难、贬低自己”。反义词对 giant VS dwarf(守门员把自己想象成“矮子”, 球员却把他当做“巨人”)凸显这一心理。③④句以 neither of them... Instead... 取舍结构强调二者共性: 不是全力以赴迎接挑战, 而是悲观地夸大困难贬低自己。

与上一方式相同, 本段重在描述图片内容, 并未涉及太多观点, 但暗中导向图片所倡导的人生态度“乐观自信”以及所针对的情形“面临挑战”。

四、助力锦囊

1. 图片给人的深切感触: touching/moving (令人感动的), shocking (令人震惊的), encouraging (令人鼓舞的), miraculous (令人难以置信的), thought-provoking (发人深思的), regrettable (令人遗憾的)。

2. 图中人物神情/心理/动作: shock/astonish/startle (震惊), confused/puzzled/perplexed (迷惑的), excited/excitement (兴奋), tired/exhausted (疲惫的), proud (骄傲), sad/anguished/heart-broken/grieved (伤心、痛苦的); be totally absorbed in/concentrate fully on (全神贯注于)

3. 引出图中人物心理活动: say to oneself/talk to oneself/think/think aloud (自言自语, 心想), expect/anticipate (期望, 预期), regret/lament (遗憾, 伤感), imagine/conceive (想象, 设想), determine/make a decision/make up one's mind (决定, 下决心)。

第二段: 阐释寓意

一、总体布局

提炼图片寓意, 说明意在倡导的行为或品质、强调其重要性, 并深入论证分析该行为品质为何/如何重要(第三段则发起倡导或提出践行建议)。或是深入分析错误做法生成的原因及不良后果(第三段则转而提出正确做法)。

二、逐句搭建

1. 提炼图片寓意

方式1 The symbolic meaning of the picture is to show us that utmost importance should be attached to _____. / Undoubtedly, the drawing aims to remind each of us that (The message delivered from the picture is an insightful reminder for each of us——) _____ is an indispensable/valuable/beneficial contributor to our achievement of success, and happiness. / The picture highlights the significance of _____, which is of utmost importance to us in two ways. / It's clear that the drawer puts emphasis on the importance of _____, which can be justified in three aspects.

译: 图片意在向我们表明, 必须高度重视 _____. / 无疑, 图片意在提醒我们, _____ 是我们获取成功乃至快乐必不可少的因素。/ 图片凸显了 _____ 的重要性, 它对我们所有人在两个方面极为重要。/ 显然图片作者在强调 _____ 的重要性, 这一重要性可从三个方面进行论证。

注:上述句子功能几乎完全相同,均超越图片,从“某一具体场景、行为”上升至“某种行为方式、人生态度(空格处)”,并强调“应对其高度重视”或直接强调“其重要性”。

例:The message delivered from the picture is an insightful reminder for each of us—self-confidence is an indispensable contributor to our achievement of success, and happiness. (2007)

译:图片所传递信息是对我们的一种深刻的提醒——自信对于我们获取成功乃至快乐必不可少因素。

方式2 By posing a sharp contrast, the picture aims to instruct/educate us that/how _____.

译:借助鲜明对比,图片意在指导/教育我们_____。

注:本句以 that 从句留下较大表述空间,可用取舍结构(we should... instead of/rather than... 等)表明作者观点;可用“正确行为+针对情形”(we should _____ when _____)提炼图画教育意义;还可以借短小精悍的谚语概括图片深层寓意(谚语需高度契合图片寓意,表意明确直接,且不可过于陈旧)。去掉 By posing a sharp contrast 则适用于所有哲理类。

例:By posing a sharp contrast, the picture aims to illustrate how to approach “reading” correctly. (2017)

译:借助鲜明对比,图画意在阐明应如何正确对待读书。

注:相对上句的直接上升到“行动胜过空谈”,本句选择停留于更为直接的层面——关注“如何对待读书”,因为这也是一个意义重大、值得探讨的问题,且当前“只求有书,不去读书”者也不在少数,所以也是可选的立意角度,不必担心立意过浅。延展到“行动胜过空谈”可留待第三段。

方式3 Undoubtedly, the picture is designed to help those who _____ realize their misconceptions and hopefully develop a correct attitude.

译:显然,图片旨在帮助那些_____的人认识到自己的错误观念,并生成正确的态度。

注:本句以 the picture is designed to help those _____ 引出图片主旨,空格处填入图片所警示的错误做法。realize their misconceptions and hopefully develop a correct attitude 为随后详述对象:揭示图片人物错误做法,并指出正确方式。

例:Undoubtedly, the picture is designed to help those who equate stubbornness with persistence realize their misconceptions and hopefully develop a correct attitude.

译:显然,图片旨在帮助那些将“固执”等同于“坚持”的人认识到自己的错误观念,并形成正确的态度。

2. 展开深入论证

方式1 递进论证框架:以语义层层递进,阐释某种品质非常重要的原因

① In the first place, during the course of our lifetime, there will inevitably be occasions when we encounter _____ and get into a _____ situation, especially in this _____ world. ② Under these circumstances, it is _____ that gives us the power to _____ and _____. ③ Just as an old saying goes, _____. ④ More significantly, such an attitude can produce a lasting energizing effect, granting us a successful and meaningful life.

译:①首先,在我们的一生中,难以避免地会碰到_____从而陷入_____境况,尤其是在如今_____的世界。②在这些关键时刻,是_____赋予我们力量,使我们得以_____,从而_____。③正如古语所言,_____。④更重要的是,这一品质可以产生持久的激励作用,带给我们一个幸福成功的人生。

注:五句整体分为两层(①②③-④句),以递进结构(In the first place... More significantly...)论证某种品质从“助力攻克困难时刻”到“成就成功幸福的人生”的重要意义。其中第一层引用谚语(Just as an old saying goes)加强论证。

例:①During the course of our lifetime, there will inevitably be occasions when we encounter great challenges and get into a difficult situation, especially in this ever-changing and intensely competitive world. ②Under these circumstances, it is self-dependence that gives us the strength to overcome the difficulties and solve the challenges. ③Just as an old saying goes, you are your greatest enemy if you are a coward, but if you are brave, you are your greatest friend. ④More significantly, such an attitude can produce a lasting energizing effect, granting us a successful and meaningful life. (2007)

译:①我们的人生中总是难以避免这样的情形——遭遇巨大挑战并陷入困难境况,在当前日益变化、高度竞争的世界尤其如此。②这些情形之下,是自信能给予我们力量,使我们能够战胜困难从而解决挑战。③正如古语所言如果你是懦夫,你就是自己的最大敌人;但如果你是勇者,你就是自己最好的朋友。④更重要的是,这种态度能够产生持久的激励效应,使我们获得有成就有意义的人生。

注:四句以 During the course of our lifetime, there will inevitably be occasions... More significantly, such an attitude can... 形成递进,阐释乐观自信的人生态度为何极其重要。前三句说明原因一:这种态度能够助力攻克困难。其中结合现实情形“如今的世界是一个日益变化、高度竞争的世界,我们无法避免挑战情形”、强调句 It is... that gives us the strength...、以及引用谚语(Just as an old saying goes)加强论证。末句递进指出原因二:这一态度助我们获得幸福有意义的人生。

方式2 正反论证框架:先论证具有某种行为品质的益处,随后说明反之会出现的后果

①It is widely acknowledged that _____. ②And on this issue, if we have a profound understanding of the philosophical wisdom “_____”, we’ll _____, by/through which we can _____. ③In contrast/On the contrary, _____ would make us get trapped in _____, which will inevitably hinder us from making genuine progress.

译:①我们都知道_____. ②就这一问题,倘若我们深入理解了_____这一哲学智慧,我们将会_____,这能够_____. 与之相反的是,_____将会使我们陷入_____,从而难以避免地会阻碍我们取得真正进步。

注:①句以 It is widely acknowledged that 引入就某一问题(图片针对情形,如言传身教、有书和读书)的共识。②句正面论证,说明就此问题“正向做法”的益处和作用,其中引号处插入谚语增强论证力度。③句以 In contrast/On the contrary 引入反面论证,说明相反做法的不良后果。

例:①It is widely acknowledged that books are the key to wisdom and reading is of great benefit. ②And on this issue, if we have a profound understanding of the philosophical wisdom “Words can’t move mountains. It is diligence that counts”, we’ll be roused to vigorous action, absorbing knowledge from books with a feasible plan, by which we can really reap the happiness and fruits of reading. ③On the contrary, just seeking the goal of owning a huge number of books would make us get trapped in an illusion that we are a diligent reader and a knowledge possessor, which will inevitably hinder us from

making genuine progress. (2017)

译:①我们都知道,书籍是开启智慧之门的钥匙、读书大为有益。②就这一问题,倘若我们深入理解了“空话不能移山,勤奋方能”这一哲学智慧,则会努力付诸行动,制定可行计划从书中吸取知识,从而得以真正收获阅读的快乐及果实。③与之相反的是,仅追求拥有大量书籍会使我们陷入幻觉“我们是勤奋的读书人,是知识的拥有者”,从而阻碍取得真正的进步。

注:①句以 It is widely acknowledged that 引入就“书/读书”的共识:书籍是开启智慧之门的钥匙、读书大为有益。②句正面论证,说明“脚踏实地认真读书”的益处和作用,其中引号处以谚语“空话不能移山,勤奋方能”增强论证力度。③句以 On the contrary 引入反面论证,说明“只追求拥有大量书籍”的严重后果。

方式3 让步转折框架:先退而说明对立面 B 也有好处,后转折强调 A 的重要性

①It's true that by _____, _____ can _____. ②But that can't achieve lasting(desired) effects. ③What really counts(What exerts enormous influence) is _____: _____. ④And an emerging body of research shows that _____, which coincides precisely with the old saying “_____”. ⑤Therefore, a wise _____ will learn to _____, _____.

译:①诚然,通过B,(图片面向群体)能够(获得某种益处)。②但这无法产生持久的(期望的)效果。③真正起作用的(真正产生巨大影响的)是A:(A起作用的具体方式)。④而且,越来越多的研究表明_____,这恰恰契合古语“_____”。⑤因此,明智的(图片面向群体)会学习(A的同义表述),(具体践行A的方式)。

注:五句以 It's true that... But... 形成让步转折论证结构,说明某种行为品质的重要性。其中③④⑤句为语义重点,逻辑为:初步说明原因——进一步引用研究发现凸显原因,并利用谚语聚集到文章主题——完全契合图片,倡导正向行为品质 A。

例:①It's true that by making explicit requests, parents can tell their innocent children what is the right thing to do. ②But that can't achieve lasting effects. ③What exerts enormous influence on them is their parents' actions: children subconsciously imitate the behavior they see every day. ④And an emerging body of research shows that they are influenced by both positive and negative habits, which coincides precisely with the old saying “like father, like son”. ⑤Therefore, a wise father will learn to set a good example, using his own daily acts to cultivate desired behaviors and characteristics in their children. (2016)

译:①诚然,通过发出明确要求,父母能告诉天真的孩子什么是要做的正确事情。②但这无法产生持久效果。③真正对孩子产生巨大影响的是父母的行为:孩子们会无意识地模仿自己每天看到的行为。④而且,越来越多的研究表明他们不仅受正面习惯的影响,还受到负面习惯的影响,这恰恰契合了那句“有其父必有其子”。⑤因此,明智的父亲会学会树立良好榜样:利用自己的日常行为在孩子身上培养期望的行为和品质。

注:③④⑤句为语义重点,先指出真正对孩子产生巨大影响的是父母行为,随后引用研究发现进一步指出无论是父母的正面行为还是负面行为都是孩子模仿的对象,并自然引出谚语“有什么样的父亲(父母)就有什么样的儿子(孩子)”,最后有力强化主题“父母应做孩子的正面榜样,用自己的良好行为在孩子身上培育期望的行为和品质”。

方式4 批驳论证框架:先分析错误认知,再对其进行批驳

①Many people, like the _____ in the picture, tend to equate _____ with _____. ②They are often too immersed in an illusion of _____ to get aware of their absurdity/mistakes. ③They

are even moved by their own _____ and firmly believe they will get amply rewarded one day. ④But in fact, what lies behind their behavior is _____ or/and _____, which may cause _____ and lead to a _____ life.

译:①如图片中的 _____ 一样,许多人往往会将 _____ 等同于 _____. ②他们是如此深陷于 _____ 的假象,以至于对自己的荒唐/错误浑然不觉。他们甚至会被自己的 _____ 感动,坚信自己的付出终将会得到巨大回报。④而实际上,这种行为背后是 _____ 或/和 _____,其结果是造成 _____ 并导致 _____ 的人生。

注:本段以 Many people tend to... They are often... They are even... But in fact... 形成“先分析错误认知,后转而进行批驳”的逻辑。①②③句中,①句以 equate A with B 结构说明图中人物所代表一类人的错误认知(A,B 分别与“图中人物行为体现的品质”与“某种与此有交叠的正向品质”)。②句进一步说明其具体表现:陷入某种幻觉无法认识到自己的可笑/错误。③句进而导向其“认为的结果——巨大回报”。④句中则以 in fact, what lies behind their behavior is _____ or/and _____ 引出其行为背后的真正驱动(括号内填入负面的心理),which may cause _____ and lead to a _____ life 则说明这种做法的危害,括号内填入负面结果。

例:①Many people, like the middle-aged man in the picture, tend to equate stubbornness with being diligent and remaining true to original aspiration. ②They are often too immersed in an illusion of perseverance to get aware of their absurdity. ③They are even deeply moved by their “perseverance” and firmly believe they will get amply rewarded one day. ④But in fact, what is behind their behavior is a closed mind, a narrow vision, or an extreme fear of change which may cause a huge waste of time and effort, leading to a life of mediocrity.

译:①许多人,如图中的中年人一样,往往将自己的“墨守成规”等同于“勤奋、坚持初心”。②他们是如此深陷于“勤奋”的假象,以至对自己的荒唐浑然不觉。③他们甚至会被自己感动,认为付出终将会得到巨大回报。④而实际上,这种行为背后往往是思维狭隘、目光短浅、或是怯于求变,其结果是造成巨大的时间和精力浪费,导致平庸的人生。

三、助力锦囊

1. 强调“某种行为品质非常重要”的多种表述

① _____ play a(n) indispensable/crucial/vital/major role in _____; _____ be exceedingly/extremely important/significant to _____; _____ be of great/tremendous/immense value to _____ (_____ 对 _____ 而言非常重要/价值巨大)

②The importance of _____ cannot be overemphasized/overstated. (_____ 的重要性再怎么强调都不为过。)

③ _____ be closely related to/have a great influence on/contribute significantly to _____. (_____ 与 _____ 紧密相关/对 _____ 影响巨大/助益良多)

④Utmost importance should be attached to _____. (我们应认识到 _____ 至关重要。)

2. “品质”的多样表达

①self-dependence/independence/earn one's living/stand on one's own feet(自立) VS rely heavily on

others/depend on others/reap without sowing(倚赖他人/不劳而获)

② self-confidence/believe in oneself(自信) VS lack of confidence/exaggerate difficulties/underestimate one's own abilities(缺乏自信)

③ modesty/modest(谦虚) VS arrogance/arrogant/conceit/conceited(自大,自负)

④ optimistic/sanguine/hopeful/take a positive attitude/find the silver lining in the dark cloud(乐观) VS pessimistic/take a gloomy view/take a negative attitude(悲观)

⑤ make continuous efforts/strive constantly/never give up/perseverance/never stop making progress(坚持,努力) VS give up easily/surrender easily(轻易放弃)

3. 联系当前现实情形,契合命题人深意,凸显永恒哲理的时代意义

A. In a world with "so much division"/With the increasing emphasis on _____, _____ is of utmost significance, especially _____ (在一个“如此多元化”的世界中/随着对_____的日益强调,_____具有极大意义,尤其是_____)

B. In a world which is _____, we will inevitably encounter _____ and get into a _____ situation. Fortunately, if we possess _____, we can... (在一个_____的世界,我们难以避免_____并陷入_____境况。好在如果我们拥有_____,则能_____。)

C. There is no denying that we are living in a world which _____. And _____ can offer a powerful weapon for us to _____. (毫无疑问我们生活在一个_____的世界。_____能为我们提供_____的强大武器。)

第三段:发表自己评论

一、总体布局

基于前文论证发表自己看法,可就图片所倡导的行为态度明确发起呼吁,也可以就其践行提出具体建议,还可以扩大范围,提升寓意层面。

二、逐句搭建

1. 概括前文,提升论点(1句)。

方式1 Based on the above analysis (In summary), we may draw a conclusion that _____ really counts in this _____ society.

译:基于上述分析(总而言之),我们可以得出结论:在如今_____的社会,_____真的非常重要。

注:前一空格处填入全文所倡导“行为品质”,后一空格填入当今社会某一“明显特征”,注意二者需形成因果匹配:正是因为当今社会有此特征,所以某一品质弥足珍贵。

例: Based on the above analysis, we may draw a conclusion that self-confidence really counts in this ever-changing(intensely competitive)society. (2007)

译:基于上述分析,我们可以得出结论,在如今随时在变化的(高度竞争的)社会,自信真的非常重要。

方式2 In short, _____ lays the foundation for us to set ambitious goals, overcome formidable obstacles and then achieve success and happiness.

译:总而言之,_____使我们树立远大目标,跨越难以逾越的障碍,然后获得成功和幸福。

注:本句以排比结构 lays the foundation for us to set..., overcome... and then achieve... 强调某种品质行为对我们的人生起到的重要作用。

方式3 In summary, _____ is an unavoidable part of everyone's life, but _____ can empower you to _____.

译:总而言之,_____是每个人生活中不可避免的一部分,但_____能赋予你_____的力量。

注:三个空格应形成“生活中难以避免的负面构成——全文倡导的行为品质——克服困境、挽救情形,得以更好”的逻辑。

例:In summary, regrettable moments are an unavoidable part of everyone's life, but being optimistic can empower you to get the best results and live a life without regrets. (2007)

译:总而言之,令人遗憾的时刻是每个人生活中不可避免的一部分,但乐观面对能赋予你力量,使你获得最佳结果,获得无憾人生。

方式4 I believe that, rather than _____ we youngsters should _____.

译:我认为,我们年轻人不应该_____,而应该_____。

注:本句以 I believe 引出自己观点,以 rather than _____ we youngsters should _____ 建议取舍,空格内分别填入反、正两种做法。

例:I believe that, rather than indulge in empty talks, we youngsters should act toward realizing our dreams. (2017)

译:我认为,我们年轻人不应该沉迷于空谈,而应该朝着实现目标行动。

2. 发起倡导呼吁、提出具体建议、或进一步提升层面。

方式1 进一步提升层面

①Furthermore, everything else should also be dealt with in a _____ way. ②Only in this way, can we achieve our personal growth and success, and can our country enhance its overall competitiveness (and can we build a beautiful and harmonious society).

译:①另外,我们还应该以_____方式对待其他所有事情。②只有这样,我们才能取得个人发展和成功,我们的国家才能增强综合竞争力(我们才能建设美丽和谐社会)。

注:①句进行延展,从“图片关注行为”延展到“生活中其他所有方面”。②句进一步以倒装句式 Only in this way... can we... can our country(and can we)... 强调这一品质/行为对个人及国家的重要作用、紧扣并提升主题。

例:①Furthermore, everything else should also be dealt with in a down-to-earth way. ②Only in this

way, can we realize our ambitions and achieve personal growth, and can our country enhance its overall competitiveness. (2017)

译:另外,我们还应该以脚踏实地的态度对待其他所有事情。只有这样,我们才能取得个人发展和成功,我们的国家才能增强综合竞争力。

方式2 发起倡导呼吁

① We should bear in mind that without _____, we cannot _____; with _____, we can _____.
② It's high time that we _____.

译:①我们应该谨记:若不_____,我们无法_____;若是_____,我们则能_____。
②是时候该我们_____。

注:①句以 We should always bear in mind 引发呼吁,以平行句式从正反两面指出要时刻保持某种品质。②句进一步以 It's high time that 发出直接呼吁。

方式3 提出具体建议

① Accordingly, at normal times we should _____, to be able to act _____ at critical times. ② Also, as a responsible citizen, we should try to deliver this positive energy to everyone around us, to jointly make our nation increasingly harmonious and competitive.

译:①因此,我们平时应该_____,以在关键时刻能够_____。②另外,作为负责的公民,我们应该将这种正能量传递给周围所有的人,以共同使我们的国家日益和谐强大。

注:两句以 we should... Also... 衔接,就发扬某种行为品质提出具体建议。①句就“个人”提出建议,指出平时应如何行事,以备在需要之时能够发挥这种品质(act... 为图片弘扬品质的同义表述)。②句从“国家”层面提出建议,指出作为负责的公民,我们应传递这种能量,以共同使国家更好。

例:① Accordingly, at normal times we should improve our professional skills and mental quality through painstaking practices, to be able to act courageously and powerfully at critical times. ② Also, as a responsible citizen, we should try to deliver this positive energy to everyone around us, to jointly make our nation increasingly strong and competitive. (2007)

译:①因此,我们平时应该通过艰苦训练提升自己的专业技能和心理素质,以在关键时刻能够有勇气、有力量地行事。②另外,作为负责任的公民,我们应该将这种正能量传递给周围的人们,以共同使我们的国家日益强大、有竞争力。

三、全貌呈现(2017 年)

倡导呼吁式

① To sum up, ambition without action is only fantasy. ①总而言之,没有行动的雄心只是白日梦。
② Only through making a feasible plan and sticking to it, can we really get the pleasure of reading and draw wisdom from books. ②只有指定可行计划并坚持执行,我们才能真正享受阅读的乐趣并从书中汲取智慧。

思路点拨:①句中暗中援引谚语对上文进行总结提升。②句进一步以倒装强调句式呼吁脚踏实地认真阅读:制定可行计划并坚持执行。

① Based on the above analysis, we may draw a conclusion that to get the pleasure of reading and draw wisdom from books, we must make a feasible reading plan and stick to it. ② Furthermore, everything else should also be dealt with in such a down-to-earth way. ③ Only in this way, can we achieve our personal growth and live a meaningful life.

①基于上述分析,我们可以得出结论:若要获得阅读的乐趣并汲取书中的智慧,我们必须制定一份可行性计划并坚持执行。②除此之外,其他的所有一切也应该以这种脚踏实地的方式应对。②只有这样,我们才能获得个人成长、过上有意义的人生。

思路点拨:①句概述上文得出结论。②句延展提升,从“图片关注行为——脚踏实地认真读书”延展到“生活中其他所有方面”。③句进一步以倒装句式 Only in this way... can we 强调这一品质重要的人生意义。

四、助力锦囊

1. “正能量”经典谚语/名人名言

1) 困难/挫折

- ① No cross, no crown. 没有苦难,就没有成功。
- ② Misfortunes tell us what fortune is. 不经祸不知福。
- ③ It is impossible to live without failing at something 生活中不可能没有失败。
- ④ Hardship is part of the essential nature of personal growth. If you haven't experienced hardship, you can't grow. 困难是个人成长的本质。不经苦难无法成长。
- ⑤ As fruit needs not only sunshine but cold nights and chilling showers to ripen it, so character needs not only joy but trial and difficulty to mellow it. (Black, American writer) 正如水果的成熟不仅需要阳光,也需要凉夜和冷雨,人的性格陶冶不仅需要欢乐,也需要考验和困难。(布莱克,美国作家)

2) 勇气/坚持/自信

- ① God helps those who help themselves. 自助者天助。
- ② Nothing is impossible to a willing mind. 世上无难事,只怕有心人。
- ③ Every man is the architect of his own fortune. 自己的命运自己掌握。
- ④ You are your greatest enemy if you are a coward, but if you are brave, you are your greatest friend. 如果你是懦夫,你就是自己的最大敌人;但如果你是勇者,你就是自己最好的朋友。
- ⑤ No one can degrade us except ourselves; that if we are worthy, no influence can defeat us. (Washington, American educator) 除了我们自己以外,没有人能贬低我们。如果我们坚强,就没有什么不良影响能够打败我们。(华盛顿,美国教育家)
- ⑥ Few things are impossible to diligence and skill. Great works are performed not by strength, but perseverance. (Samuel Johnson, British writer) 在勤奋和技能前,没有不可能之事。伟大作品不是力量完成,而是坚持造就。(塞缪尔·约翰逊,英国作家)
- ⑦ If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if you have but moderate abilities, industry will supply their deficiency. (Reynolds, British painter) 如果你很有天赋,勤勉会使其更完善;如果你能力一般,勤勉会补足其缺陷。(雷诺兹,英国画家)

⑧Self-confidence is the first requisite to great undertakings. (Samuel Johnson)

自信乃成大业的首要必备的特质。(塞缪尔·约翰逊)

⑨If you hear a voice within you say "you cannot paint," then by all means paint, and that voice will be silenced. (Vincent Van Gogh)

如果你的内心有一个声音在说“你没有画画的才能”，那请你务必继续画画，那个声音自会消除。(文森特·梵高)

3)美德/品格

①Beauty without virtue is a rose without fragrance. 无德之美犹如没有香味的玫瑰，徒有其表。

②Personality is to man what perfume is to a flower. 品格之于人，犹如芳香之于花。

③The empty vessels make the greatest sound. (Shakespeare) 满瓶不响，半瓶咣当。(莎士比亚)

④Love has no meaning if it isn't shared. Love has to be put into action.

爱若不与人分享则毫无意义。爱必须付诸行动。

⑤Do as you would be done by. 己所不欲，勿施于人。

4)学习知识/培养兴趣

①Knowledge advances by steps and not by leaps. 知识只能渐进，不能跃进。

②The more a man learns, the more he sees his ignorance. 学然后知不足。

③Cultivation to mind is as necessary as food for body.

学习之于头脑，如同食物之于身体一样不可缺少。

④If a man empties his purse into his head, no man can take it away from him; an investment in knowledge always pays the best interest. (Franklin, American president) 倾己所有追求知识，无人能将其夺走；向知识投资，收益最佳。(富兰克林，美国总统)

⑤Develop interest in life as you see it; in people, things, literature, music—the world is so rich, simply throbbing with rich treasures, beautiful souls and interesting people. 在生活中培养兴趣吧，对人、物、文学、音乐——世界之所以如此丰富，正是因为有这些珍贵的宝藏、美丽的心灵和有趣的人们。

5)实践/行动

①Knowledge is a treasure, but practice is the key to it. 知识是宝库，而实践是开启宝库的钥匙。

②Activity is the only road to knowledge. (Bernard Shaw, British dramatist) 行动是通往知识的唯一道路。(萧伯纳，英国剧作家)

③One thorn of experience is worth a whole wilderness of warning. (Lowell, British critic) 一次痛苦的经验抵得上千百次的告诫。(洛厄尔，英国批评家)

④Practical wisdom is only to be learned in the school of experience. (Samuel Smiles, British writer) 实用的知识只能从亲身体验中学到。(塞缪尔·斯迈尔斯，英国作家)

⑤The best preparation for good work tomorrow is to do good work today. (Hubbard, British writer) 对明天的最好准备是把今天的工作做好。(哈伯德，英国作家)

⑥Words can't move mountains. It is diligence that counts. 话语无法移山，勤奋方能。

6)运气/生活

①Time and tide wait for no man. 时光如流水，岁月不待人。

②Life is not all roses. 人生并不都是玫瑰

③Fortune never helps the man whose courage fails. 运气从来不会帮助失去勇气的人。

④When an opportunity is neglected, it never comes back to you. 机不可失，时不再来。

⑤Failure is the foundation of success; success is the lurking place of failure. 祸兮福所倚，福兮祸所伏。

⑥Growth and change are the law of all life. Yesterday's answers are inadequate for today's

problems. (Franklin Roosevelt, American president)

生长与变化是一切生命的法则。昨日的答案不适用于今日的问题。(富兰克林·罗斯福,美国总统)

7) 合作

① Good advice is harsh to the ears. 忠言逆耳。

② Many heads are better than one. 三个臭皮匠,赛过诸葛亮。

③ Many hands make light work. 人多力量大。

④ No man is an island, entire of itself; every man is a piece of the continent, a part of the main.
没有人是完全孤立的一片岛屿,每个人都是主体大陆的一块组成。

8) 思考/目标/观察

① Living without an aim is like sailing without a compass. 生活没有目标就像航海没有罗盘。

② The important thing in life is to have a great aim and the determination to attain it. 人生重要之事就是确定一个伟大目标,并决心将其实现。

③ Beauty in things exists in the mind which contemplates them. 事物的美存在于仔细思考的头脑中。

④ Ideal is the beacon. Without ideal, there is no secure direction; without direction, there is no life.

(Tolstoy, Russian writer)

理想是指路明灯。没有理想,就没有坚定的方向;没有方向,就没有生活。(托尔斯泰,俄罗斯作家)

⑤ Don't part with your illusions. When they are gone you may still exist, but you have ceased to live. (Mark Twain, American writer)

不要放弃你的幻想。幻想没有后,你还可以生存,但虽生犹死。(马克·吐温,美国作家)

⑥ Students should bring a certain skepticism to whatever they study. They should question what they are taught instead of accepting it passively. (Descartes)

学生不管学什么,都应该带着某种质疑精神。他们应当对所教授的知识提出质疑,而不是被动地接受。(笛卡尔)

⑦ The well-being of a society is enhanced when many of its people question authority. (Descartes)
当社会中多数公民质疑权威的时候,社会福祉便会得到提升。(笛卡尔)

⑧ To remain vigorous, any academic field needs to be led by truly independent thinkers who are willing to ignore established boundaries and challenge long-standing assumptions. (Descartes) 若要保持活力,任何学术领域都需要由真正的独立思考者引领,他们无视传统的束缚,敢于挑战根深蒂固的思想。(笛卡尔)

⑨ Don't be trapped by dogma — which is living with the results of other people's thinking. Don't let the noise of others' opinions drown out your own inner voice. And most important, have the courage to follow your heart and intuition. (Steve Jobs) 不要被教条束缚——即靠别人思考的结果过活。不要让其他人观点的声音淹没了你自己内心的声音。最重要的是,有勇气跟随自己的心和直觉。(史蒂夫·乔布斯)

2. “正能量”典型事例

① Facebook、Apple 事例:适用于创新与守旧、知识和实践、思想与行动等话题。

Creativity and innovation are the keys to modern success. Facebook creator Zuckerberg did not unify over 500 million individuals into a single website using solely algorithms he had memorized. Apple co-founder Jobs did not construct the first Apple computer with the aid of just textbooks and manuals. These innovators used their education and creativity to harness their ideas into international advances.

创造力和创新力是当今时代成功的关键。Facebook 创始人扎克伯格不是单凭记忆的运算法则把 5 亿人统一集合到一个网站。Apple 创始人乔布斯也并非仅靠书本和指南的帮助就帮助建造了第一台苹果电脑。这些革新者用他们的教育和创新能力将它们的脑中想法变成了国际性的进步。

②邓亚萍事例:适用于自信、坚持、后天努力等话题。

With confidence and persistence, Deng Yaping creates one miracle after another; she overcomes her short figure to become a legendary Ping-Pong player; she overcomes her academic incompetence to win a PhD degree in University of Cambridge. . . .

靠着自信和恒心,邓亚萍创造了一个又一个奇迹:她克服身高限制,成为了乒乓界的传奇;她克服学业不足,获得了剑桥的博士学位……。

③科比事例:适用于“勤奋”、“努力”、“艰苦奋斗”等话题。

Kobe Bryant is a superb example of how diligence works in one's life. To build a stronger body, he chose the legendary "6-6-6 training method" — devil training of 6 days a week, 6 hours a day and 6 phases one time, the toughness of which is unimaginable to common people. The reason that Kobe wins over so many fans is not only his extraordinary skill; his iconic diligence and competitiveness and indomitable attitude inspire many people.

科比·布莱恩特是一个证明勤奋是如何起作用的很好的例子。为了自己的身体变得更强壮,他选择了传说中的“666训练法”——每周6天,每天6个小时,每次6个阶段的“魔鬼训练”,其训练的艰苦程度是常人无法想象的。科比赖以征服球迷的,不只是他的球技和成就,他的标志性的、近乎偏执的勤奋和好胜心,以及百折不挠的职业态度,激励了很多。

④马云事例:适用于创新、信念等话题。

In an interview, Ma Yun said, When I started my business, nobody believed that e-commerce would come to anything. But now my platform has 100,000,000 visitors every day. So please have faith in yourself and in the future”.

在一次访谈中马云说道,我开始创业的时候,没人相信电子商务会有前途。但今天,我们的平台每天有一亿用户访问。所以,请相信自己,相信未来。

⑤钱学森事例:适用于“中国梦”、“责任”等话题。

In 1940s, Qian Xuesen has already become an authority on mechanics and nuclear physics. He could have chosen to stay in America and live an affluent life, but he overcame opposition from American authorities and returned to motherland. He made landmark breakthroughs, making significant contribution to New China's space project.

上世纪40年代,钱学森就已经成为力学界、核物理学界的权威。他本可以在美国过着富裕的生活,但他克服了美国当局的重重阻碍回到了祖国。他取得里程碑式的突破,为新中国的航天事业做出重大贡献。

⑥习近平新年致辞:适用于“中国梦”、坚持、脚踏实地等。

Building a high-rise begins with mounds of soil. To translate the blueprint into reality, we have to avoid the distractions of unsubstantial ideas and superficial fame, take one step at a time, and approach our work with a firm footing.

九层之台,起于累土。要把这个蓝图变为现实,必须不驰于空想、不骛于虚声,一步一个脚印,踏踏实实干好工作。

第二节 负面现象类

话题特征:关注“社会弊病或群体消极趋势”,意在提醒人们意识到问题的存在、了解问题、并呼吁行动起来改变现状、解决问题。具体可分为两类,1)无形社会问题:如2006年、2016年以及2018年并非简单的“是非黑白”问题,属于社会发展的无意识负面衍生物。2)有形社会问题:如2000年、2005年、2011年属于有意负面行为,批判矛头指向明确。

2000	 <p>A Brief History of World Commercial Fishing</p>	<p>对比呈现:以昔今海洋情形对比(曾经很多鱼、一艘渔船 VS 如今一条鱼、很多渔船)批判“现代社会的逐利行为严重威胁海洋生态”。</p>	<p>1. 写作总体方向。</p> <p>说明某种社会弊病或消极趋势发生原因,强调其负面影响(为何有害),进而提出解决建议,呼吁改变。</p>
2005	 <p>养老“足球赛”</p>	<p>关联呈现:通过关联图中四人身份及共性行为(严守球门)批判“子女拒不赡养老人”的负面社会现象。</p>	<p>2. 写作最佳立足点。</p> <p>无形社会问题立足点主要在于“我(即青年人)”,有形社会问题则在于以“我”为代表的社会整体人群。</p>
2006	 <p>把照片写在脸上 花300元做个“小丫头” 注:Beckham(贝克汉姆)——著名足球明星。</p>	<p>关联呈现:通过关联两幅图中人物共性行为(脸上写字 & 花高价模仿发型)批评青少年不理智追星行为。</p>	<p>3. 活用论证方式。</p> <p>无形社会问题:图画一般矛头隐含在内,以间接方式呈现问题,或通过标题暗示问题;论述可采纳“迂回式论证”,即“先承认/认可某方面的发展,再转而批驳问题”,使论证自然可信;也可以结合典型论证方式(分析原因/背景、说明影响/后果)。</p>
2011	 <p>旅程之“余”</p>	<p>关联呈现:通过关联“人物行为(游船游客朝湖中扔垃圾)”与“行为后果(湖面漂满垃圾)”批判低素质游客威胁景区生态环境。</p>	<p>有形社会问题:可以“直接强调现象的负面影响”,也可以“先铺垫原因/背景,再阐释影响/后果”。</p>
2015	 <p>手机时代的“聚会”</p>	<p>关联呈现:通过关联图中四个人共性行为(围桌而聚,却都埋头于手机,无人用餐、交流)表现“手机时代面对面交流的缺失”的负面文化现象。</p>	<p>另外,哲理类话题常使用的“正反论证”方式,社会问题类话题也可以采用,如可以就“问题造成的消极后果”和“问题不存在或铲除后的正面结果”分别展开论述,但由于弊病类文章的重点在于“解决问题”,因此主体段“分析问题原因或负面后果”更有利于启迪思考,深化主题,所以较少采用“正面论证”,一般会在第三段结尾时用一句话“积极展望未来”即可。</p>
2018	 <p>选课进行时</p>	<p>关联呈现:通过关联反差鲜明的独白(“给分高、易通过、作业少……” VS “知识新、重创新、有难度……”)批评当前大学生“选课功利化”的思想倾向。</p>	

第一段:简要描述图片

一、总体布局(3-4句)

前几句分述:客观描述图片,内容渐次向主题靠拢;末句总述:明确批驳对象。

二、逐句搭建

①句:概述图片,铺垫背景(以简约倒装形式 Here is/are... 开场,客观、淡然交代人物大体行为或大体场景,先不触及“违和点”,即“题眼”)

方式1 针对单个或多个动作完全相同的形象

Here is a familiar scene, in which 主体行为或大致情形.

译:这是一幅熟悉的场景,当中,……。

注:familiar 可以根据图画展现的具体情形替换相关形容词,由于此处为客观介绍背景,故选用不含感情色彩的中性词语;scene 后还可以添加“地点状语”,锁定话题的范畴;in+which 定语从句修饰 scene,引出场景中的具体人物行为,其中可以添加 with... 结构补充伴随情形。

例1:Here is a very common scene, in which four youngsters are getting together for a meal. (2015)

译:这是一幅日常情景:四个年轻人围坐一桌聚餐。

例2:Here is a leisure scene, in which a pair of friends are doing their sightseeing by boat. (2011)

译:这是一幅休闲场景:一对朋友正泛舟游湖。

例3:Here is a competitive scene, in which a football match is going on. (2005)

译:这是一幅竞争场景:一场足球比赛正在上演。

方式2 针对多个动作有别、但行为实质相同的形象

Here are two photos/pictures featuring two men, both of whom 共性内容.

译:这两幅照片/图片展示了两个主角,他们……。

注:two men 可以根据具体场景替换为 many people(许多人),both of whom 可相应替换为 all of whom(他们所有人)、the majority of whom(大部分人)。

例:Here are two photos featuring two men, both of whom are obviously big fans of Beckham, a world-famous football star. (2006)

译:照片主要呈现了两个人物,很显然他们都是世界著名球星贝克汉姆的超级粉丝。

方式3 针对反差鲜明的对比形象

Here are two scenes which contrast the past and present 具体场景.

译:这两幅场景对比了过去以及现在的……。

注:除纵向的今昔对比外,图画也可能通过横向对比来表现主题,如乡村 VS 城市、国内 VS 国外等。

例: Here are two scenes which contrast the past and present fishing situation. (2000)

译: 这两幅场景对比了曾经和现在的捕鱼情形。

②句: 切入题眼, 描述矛盾(由首句概述场景转而切入题眼;

当画面戏剧性不强时, 转折词 but、however、though 等可略去)

方式1 适用于情感色彩浓厚而清晰的场景

To our 看图情绪, though, 描述负面情形.

译: 然而, 令人感到……的是, ……。

注: 插入语 though 此处等同于 however; “看图情绪”可根据具体情形进行替换, 如 astonishment(震惊)、disappointment(败兴)、embarrassment(尴尬)、shame(惭愧)、annoyance(气恼)等; to our... 也可以替换为“what's+情绪形容词+is that...”的形式。

例 1: To our embarrassment, though, none of them talk to each other at all; instead, they are all glued to their phones, with the dishes in front left untouched. (2015)

译: 可令人尴尬的是, 他们彼此毫无交流, 而是都紧盯手机, 面前的菜也都原封未动。

例 2: What's astonishing and infuriating, however, is that the football is the aged father curling up in the center of the field, and the players are his four sons and daughters, defending the “goal” at full stretch.

译: 可令人震惊和愤怒的是, 足球是蜷缩在场中央的年迈老父亲, 而球员是他的四个子女, 大家都竭尽全力防守着自身球门。

方式2 针对单幅图画, 画中和谐被负面情形破坏的场景

The otherwise wonderful scene, however, is overshadowed by something unpleasant: 描述题眼.

译: 然而, 本来美好的场景却因为某些糟糕的情形蒙上阴影: ……。

注: otherwise(否则, 要不然)暗含“本来、原本”之意, 紧跟褒义形容词, 吸引人关注问题所在; 动词 overshadow 意为“使失色、使相形见绌、使郁闷”, 采用被动态方便引出画中“违和点”; 由“something unpleasant+冒号”引出负面情形, 冒号后使用完整句子描写内容。

例: The otherwise wonderful scene, however, is overshadowed by something unpleasant: none of them... left untouched. (2015)

译: 然而, 某些糟糕的情形破坏了本该美好的场景: 大家彼此毫无交流……也都原封未动。

例: The otherwise wonderful scene, however, is overshadowed by something unpleasant: masses of trash are floating nearby and, even the sightseers who are here simply for enjoying the view, are hurting Mother Nature by throwing waste into the lake. (2011)

译: 然而, 某些糟糕的情形破坏了本该美好的场景: 不远处漂浮着成片的垃圾, 更甚的是, 连专程来享受景色的游客, 他们自己也在往河里丢垃圾, 伤害着大自然。

方式3 适用于所有场景

The point of the picture, however, is 题眼内容.

译:不过,这幅图的重点在于……。

注:“题眼内容”可使用“名词(inner activity、behavior 等)+冒号+具体解读(人物独白或行为;若含伴随情形时可辅以定语从句、with 结构等修饰成分说明)”的形式,也可采用 that 表语从句形式。

另:主语 The point of the picture 也可以替换为主语从句形式,如 What really matters(真正关键的)、What is really eye-catching(真正抓眼球的)等。

例:The point of the photos is their idol-worshiping behavior: one of them writes Beckham's name in his cheek, and the other one is having a Beckham-style haircut at a shockingly high price. (2006)

译:照片关键在于两人追星的行为:一个将贝克汉姆的名字写在脸上,另一个正做着价格惊人的“小贝头”。

③句:固定套话,明确现象(继前两句完成图片描述后,本句顺而提炼现象,为下段论述现象做准备)

方式1 针对无形社会问题(情有可原的消极倾向)

Obviously, the picture is a clear manifestation of a broad phenomenon among 人群范畴, who 说明现象。

译:显然,这幅图表明了……当中一种普遍现象,即……。

注:manifestation 意为“突出的迹象、表现”,clear manifestation 也可以替换为 epitome(缩影、象征),主语相应替换为 what the picture portrays。介词结构 among... 功能在于“锁定人群对象”,若话题现象针对的是整体而非某个特定群体,则可以略去该结构,直接以“phenomenon/tendency+that 同位语从句”对现象进行提炼。

例 1: Obviously, the picture is a clear manifestation of a broad phenomenon that face-to-face communication is declining, giving way to social networking. (2015)

译:显然,这幅图表明了一种普遍现象:人际间的面对面交流正在衰退,取而代之的是社交网络的普及。

例 2: Obviously, the picture is a clear manifestation of a broad phenomenon among youngsters, who put irrational attention on worshipping their idols. (2006)

译:显然,这幅图表明了年轻人当中一种普遍现象,即不理智地追星。

方式2 针对有形社会问题(批判力度强的失德之举)

Through the picture, the artist apparently shows his criticism toward those who 说明现象。

译:通过这幅图,艺术家显然传达了对那些……的批评。

注:picture 前可以添加修饰语,如 ironically-titled(标题具有讽刺意味的)、symbolically-titled(标题具有象征意义的);shows his criticism toward those... 也可以替换为较温和的 shows his concern/sigh over the unhealthy phenomenon of... (表达了对于……不良现象的担忧/叹息),因而也适用于无形社会问题。

例:Through the ironically-titled picture, the artist apparently shows his criticism toward many adults, who just refuse to support their aged parents. (2005)

译:显然,通过这幅标题具有讽刺意味的图画,艺术家表达了自己对于那些拒不赡养老人者的批判。

① Here is a very familiar scene on campus, in which a student is selecting his courses for the upcoming semester. ② What really matters in the picture, however, is his inner activities: by sorting out easy-to-score-high courses from those involving new knowledge and posing challenges, he is actually meant to cut corners in his studies. ③ Obviously, what the picture portrays is an epitome of a broad phenomenon among today's college students, who value grades much more than learning itself. (78词)

①这是一副我们都熟悉不过的校园场景:一名学生正在选择他下学期的课程。②不过,图画的关键在于其内心活动:将那些轻易能得高分的课程与那些涉及新知识、富于挑战的课程有意区分,他实际上是想在学业上走捷径。③显然,这幅图描绘的是当下大学生中普遍现象的一个缩影,他们对于分数的重视远远超过学习本身。

思路点拨:①句概述图片,以倒装句 Here is a very familiar scene on campus, in which... 客观、平静地介绍人物大体行为。②句以 What really matters in the picture, however, is... 转折引出“违和”之处,即他的内心独白;句子采用冒号形式,在句法上更好操作,更便于对独白进行完整说明;by..., he is actually... 一石二鸟:利用方式状语 by... 引出图画明示的人物内心活动,而主句推导其意图,为下句提炼现象做好准备。③句提炼现象。what... 从句做主语起强调作用,突显表语内容,既点明主旨,又明确了批判的矛头;an epitome of a broad phenomenon 巧妙关联图画具体情形与现实普遍情形,由介词结构 among... 明确现象所属群体,再以 who 定语从句说明该群体行为或思想倾向。

第二段(主体段):论证问题

一、总体布局

4-7句:首句过渡,中间各句扩展,末句总结。其中,中间各句的扩展方式多样,如分析问题的具体表现(严重程度或普及范围)、影响(危害或潜在影响)、原因(内外因或主次因)等,期间还可以辅以例证、引证、对比、比喻论证等方式强化论点。其中,“原因”和“影响”为核心论述方式,除硬性规定必须进行例证的情况以外,可以基于“有话可说”为原则对上述方式进行组合,既可以是“原因+影响”,也可以是“原因或影响+论据”或“原因+影响+论据”的形式。末句总结可以根据内容的饱满度选择保留或略去。

二、逐句搭建

①句:过渡句,承上启下

方式1 递进过渡,为展开论述原因做铺垫

More and more people are starting to ponder over what the exact reason is for the phenomenon shown in the picture.

译:越来越多的人开始思考究竟是什么原因造成了图中的现象。

注:适用于“原因复杂,明显涉及内外因”的问题。使用该过渡方式,下文必须紧接着论述原因,随后可以考虑概述后果等内容。the phenomenon shown in the picture 也可以替换成对图中具体现象的提炼。

方式2 递进过渡,为展开论述负面后果做铺垫

The situation reflected in the picture will inevitably lead to multiple negative consequences.

译:图中反映的这种情况不可避免会造成多种负面后果。

注:使用该过渡方式,下文必须紧接着论述问题的后果;negative consequences 也可以灵活替换为 undesirable consequences(不良后果)、unintended results(意想不到的结果)、consequences that go contrary to one's wishes(事与愿违的结果)等。

方式3 让步过渡,承认时代进步,为论述负面影响做铺垫

It goes without saying that 社会、科技等的发展 has dramatically 积极影响, but it has created 负面影响 as well.

译:毫无疑问,……极大地改善了我们的生活,但这种进步也触发了……。

注:用该过渡方式,下文往往对现实情形,不良态势等进行展开说明(可辅以例子或数据),随后说明(问题继续发展的)后果,其间也可以补充分析问题的原因。It goes without saying 表示“毋庸置疑”,近义表达还有 There is no doubt、Of course、Beyond question 等。另外:本句切入点大,适用性较广,有时主题涉及的范畴较小时(如校园、职场等),可以后接“and 校园等 is no exception”进行过渡,使行文更自然。

当“图画反映两面性,而批判的倾向性又很明确”的情况下,如2009年“网络的‘近’与‘远’”,落脚点在“远”字,且图画传递的隔离感更甚于连接感,也可以借用本方式的逻辑,但可以拆解句子:适当对前半句进行扩展,具体说明核心事物的积极价值,再转入负面影响的论述。

例1:It goes without saying that the advance in technology has dramatically improved our life, but it has created indifference and lack of interpersonal communications as well. (2015)

译:毫无疑问,技术进步极大改善了我们的生活,但它同时也引起了人情淡漠以及人际交流的缺失。

例2:①It goes without saying that the advance in Internet has dramatically improved our life, allowing us to learn the latest news, to communicate with friends, or to negotiate with business partners all over the world without going out of home or company. ②But at the same time, it has created a worrisome phenomenon: a growing number of people are being made isolated, even though they are unaware of this. ③They chat online happily, but feel shy and embarrassed whenever talking with others in real life, and over time, they feel reluctant to have any face-to-face communication at all. (2015)

译:①毫无疑问,互联网的发展极大改善了我们的生活,使我们足不出户就能了解全球资讯,与世界各地的朋友畅谈以及商业伙伴洽谈业务。②但与此同时,它也催生了一种令人担忧的现象:越来越多的人正变得孤独,尽管他们并没有意识到这点。③他们在网上开心地聊天,却在现实交谈时感到害羞

和尴尬,久而久之,他们不再想进行面对面交流。

方式4 让步过渡,先追溯昔日正面情形,为反衬当前负面情形做铺垫

某种德行、积极做法 used to be among the most highly valued 品德、行为、原则等, and sadly it appears to be declining in 与主题挂钩的时代背景.

译:……过去一直以来都是最受人们推崇的……之一,然而悲哀的是,它在……中似乎正在走下坡路。

注:本句适用于“昔日传统、价值观等在现代社会走下坡路”的主题,也可以拓展至所有“社会、科技发展带来今昔变化”的主题。“品德、行为、原则等”之后可以接地点状语,小可至“家庭、校园、职场”,大可至“民族、世界”。该过渡方式与方式3类似,其后内容相对比较开放,可以灵活选取论述方式。

例:Filial piety used to be among the most highly valued virtues in traditional Chinese culture, and sadly it appears to be declining in modern materialistic society. (2005)

译:孝顺曾经是中国传统文化中最为推崇的美德之一,然而悲哀的是,现代物质社会中,这一美德似乎正在走下坡路。

中间句:展开论证(不同的论证方式分别以ABC表示)

A: 分析原因

方式1 Most of us may blame the problem simply on 浅层原因. But its root cause may lie in 深层原因.

或:Many factors contribute to this phenomenon. At the top of the list is 内因. Besides, we must admit that 外因.

译:大多数人可能会将问题简单归咎于……。然而根本原因在于……。

或:造成这种现象的因素有很多。首要原因是……。其次,我们必须承认……。

注:“浅层原因或内因”是直接印象,如懒惰、贪婪、短视、虚荣等人性内在缺陷;“深层原因或外因”则要从社会文化、环境以及教育等外在因素挖掘,暗含“外在的压力、风气、习俗等等,使得行为有些情有可原”之意。may lie in后应该接名词或名词性质的结构,可以用“大环境+where定语从句”的形式,也可以用“社会整体意识+that同位语从句(解释意识具体内容)”的形式表现;admit that则后接宾语从句表现外因。该套路下文可顺承“深层原因或外因”,辅以论据支撑,如事例、引语等(具体套路见后文)。

例:Many factors contribute to this phenomenon. At the top of the list is youngsters' herd mentality: nearly everyone you know has their idols after all. Besides, we must admit that in a sense, idol worshipping does help ease young people's anxiety who tend to be overburdened by study or work stress. (2016)

译:这一现象有多种促因。首先是因为年轻人的从众心理:毕竟几乎每个你认识的人都有自己的偶像。其次,我们必须承认,追星在某种意义上的确有助于学业或工作压力往往过大的年轻人放松身心。

方式2 Part of the problem is that the benefits of 与图中相对的做法 go largely unrecognized, while 图中做法或做法目的 is often overstated.

译:部分原因在于,人们大体上对于……的好处认识不清,而对于……又往往过于看重。

注:本例在表达形式上更为具体,借助while(而,相比之下)对比形式直接呈现行为的心理成因。可直接用于“短视、随大流”等“认识跟不上发展”类行为。

例:Part of the problem is that the benefits of all time- and energy-consuming things, such as innovation, challenge, go largely unrecognized, while earning good grades, in whatever way, is often overstated. (2018)

译:部分原因在于,人们对于一切耗时耗力的事——如创新、挑战等——的好处不够了解,而放大了获得一个好成绩——无论以何种方式——的优势。

B:说明影响

方式1 Such tendency, if left as it is, could inevitably 直接影响 over time, causing 间接影响, and probably even 最深影响.

译:如果任其发展,久而久之这种趋势会不可避免地……,造成……,甚至可能会……。

注:本句囊括三重影响,层层递进,提示对现象进行“由小及大、由短期及长远”的思索,操作时也可以只取一种或两种。主语 Such tendency 可替换为具体内容;与负面影响相关的动词及短语还有 fuel(加剧、刺激)、induce(诱发)、create risks for(带来风险)、pose a threat to(带来威胁)等。

例:Such tendency, if left as it is, could inevitably damage interpersonal relations over time, causing misunderstandings and distrust, and probably even lead people to be apathetic about everything around them. (2015)

译:这种趋势若继续发展下去,会逐渐伤及人际关系,导致误解与不信任,甚至能会使人们对于身边的一切都变得冷漠无情。

方式2 Predictably, what we end up with is a tragic world where 事态发展到最后的情形.

译:可以想见,我们最终面临的会是一个悲剧的世界,那时,……。

注:本句主语为 what... 从句形式, end up with 表示“以……而告终”,暗含“悲戚、无奈”之感;关系副词 where 引导的定语从句,展开说明“问题得不到解决的最终悲哀结局”。句中 tragic 还可以适时替换为 indifferent(冷漠的)、dark(黑暗的)等;world 也可以替换为 harsh reality 等。

例:Predictably, what we end up with is a tragic world where all beautiful natural sceneries are buried in discarded trash, and our homeland is not immune either. (2011)

译:可以想见,我们最终面临的会是一个悲剧世界,所有美丽的自然风光被丢弃的垃圾所埋葬,而我们居住的家园也无法幸免。

末句:总结(非必须,可根据论证内容的饱满程度考虑添加或省略)。

In that case, it is no wonder that 描述图中负面现象/趋势.

译:既然如此,……也就不足为奇了。

注:In that case 相当于 Under such circumstances(在这种情况下),用于引出上述讨论内容所造成的结果,适用于上述内容为“原因/背景分析”的情况,由该句总结“现象出现有其合理性”,为下段转而批驳、建议等做好准备。

方式 A

① More and more people are starting to ponder over what the exact reason is for students' short-sighted behavior shown in the picture. ② Most of us may blame it simply on young people's eagerness for quick success. ③ But the root cause lies in the general climate both on and off campus, where too much emphasis is put on academic grades rather than comprehensive skills. ④ Just consider how many teachers and employers really value those who get lower course credit but with higher overall qualities. ⑤ In that case, it is no wonder that students would ignore those challenging courses, even though they acknowledge that they may help them face up to a more competitive and fast-moving world in the future. (116 词)

思路点拨: 本段使用了“因果论证”方式,其间辅以例证。①句“递进过渡”,顺承首段末现象,引人思考背后的原因。②③句分别对现象的浅层原因(个人欲求)和深层原因(社会环境)进行了剖析,并通过④句典型现状例证深层原因。单纯对原因进行分析,稍显单薄,故⑤句继而以 In that case(既然那样)引出结果,表明当前现象并非偶然,而是内外因合力下的必然结局。注:鉴于主体段着重对问题的原因进行了分析,则第三段的最佳布局策略是“针对两层原因提出相应的建议措施”,使全文更加自然连贯,深度有加。

方式 B

① The situation reflected in the picture will inevitably lead to multiple negative consequences. ② From the perspective of personal studies and career development, students equipped only with hard knowledge while without soft abilities like creativity, flexibility, etc. can hardly go beyond average in such a society that values integrating skills, not to mention achieving great success. ③ According to a report in *China Education Daily*, employees who once experienced wide-ranging courses, especially challenging and innovative ones, usually adapt to the workplace faster and outperform those only with high academic grades. ④ From the perspective of personal life, those who once lived through setbacks are more likely to see everything in a positive and optimistic way in their lifetime, leading a happy and fulfilling life. ⑤ And optional courses offered in schools are designed precisely for the above purposes. (134 词)

① 越来越多的人已经开始思考究竟是什么导致了图中所示的学生们这种短视行为。② 大多数人可能会将问题归咎于年轻人急功近利的心态。③ 但根源其实在于校园内外这样一种环境:人们往往更看重学业成绩,而忽略综合素质。④ 就想一想,有多少老师和雇主会真的看重那些学分低而综合素质更高的学生?⑤ 如此一来,学生们会无视那些具有挑战性的课程也就不足为奇了,尽管他们也承认这些课程可能有助于他们将来应对更具竞争且发展更快的世界。

① 图中反映的情况不可避免会造成许多负面影响。② 从个人学业以及职业发展的角度来说,只配备“硬知识”而忽略诸如创新能力、应变能力等“软能力”的学生,很难从一个重视综合技能的社会中脱颖而出,更何谈获得巨大成就。③ 根据《中国教育报》一篇报道,那些在大学期间涉猎广泛课程,尤其是那些富于挑战性以及创新性课程的员工,往往能更快适应职场环境,而且比那些只拥有高分数的员工表现得更好。④ 从个人生活的角度来说,曾经受过挫折的人在人生中更可能以一种积极和乐观的方式看待一切,从而活得更加幸福和充实。⑤ 而校园选修课也正是基于上述目的而设。

思路点拨:段落采取“总-分-总”结构论述。①句“递进过渡”,顺承首段末现象,直接把论述引向“后果说明”。②句和④句分别从个人发展和个人生活两个角度(From the perspective of personal studies and career development、personal life)说明现象的后果,其中,③句引用报道论据证明②句后果,句子利用插入语 especially challenging and innovative ones 与图画细节之处接轨,使行文更饱满自然。⑤句总结点题,强调选修课的初衷恰恰在于防患于未然,造就积极结果。

方式 A+B

① It goes without saying that the fast progress of modern society has dramatically improved our life, but it has created a culture of quick wins and instant gratification as well, and schools are no exception. ② According to the latest survey conducted by University Union, up to 70 percent of the students put academic credit first when selecting courses, rather than their interest and factors that help widen horizon and hone comprehensive skills necessary for a fast-paced world. ③ This is largely because the former determines whether they can get scholarships and a decent job. ④ Predictably, what they end up with could be a harsh reality where insurmountable hurdles abound, keeping them away from both academic and professional success in the future. (117 词)

①毫无疑问,现代社会的快速发展极大地改善了我们的生活,但与此同时也催生出急功近利和即时满足的文化,校园也没能免俗。②高校联盟最近的调查显示,多达70%的学生选课时最先考虑学分,而非自身兴趣以及那些有助于拓展眼界、磨炼快速发展的世界所必备的综合素质的因素。③原因主要是前者决定了他们能否获得奖学金以及一份不错的工作。④可以预见,他们最终面临的,可能是这样一种严峻现实:处处皆是难以克服的困难,无缘于未来学业以及事业上的成功。

思路点拨:本段融合了“原因分析”、“影响说明”以及“论据证明”等多种论述方式。①句“让步过渡”,先婉转肯定时代发展的积极意义,随后转入题,说明其副作用:催生不良风气;句子以 and schools are no exception 自然过渡至图画所涉的“校园”范畴。②句以调查数据对①句结论进行证明,说明现状的波及程度。③句顺而指出直接原因。④句以“预测最终后果”收尾全段。

第三段:发表看法,提出建议

一、总体布局

2-4 句:批判类写作在终结时往往“其言也善”:首句可先委婉表明对现象的一定理解;后转而重申观点,提出解决建议;末句收尾全文,进行预测或展望。另:当话题属于无余地的大非问题时,或主体段已经表示过“理解”的情况下,可略去让步内容,开门见山直接提出解决办法。

二、逐句搭建

①句:让步过渡,引出建议

方式1 强调问题“与时代、社会背景有一定关联,但自身更需警醒”

It is undeniable that with 行为背景, many people feel somewhat powerless as to 与图中相对的正面行为,

but in any case we should 呼吁内容.

译:不可否认,鉴于……,不少人在……方面感到有些力不从心,但无论如何我们应该牢记……。

注:“社会背景”可以是 fast-moving modern lives(快节奏的现代生活)、stressful work(工作压力大)等“苦楚”;many people 后还可以添加插入语 especially for..., 进一步聚焦最可能做出图中行为的人群。另外,本句后半句 but in any case... 实际上暗中指明了对于当事人的建议,下文可以从外部环境入手,介绍其他应对办法,可以由 Meanwhile(同时)、Furthermore(此外)、In addition to personal efforts(除个人努力之外)等递进关联词引出。

例:It is undeniable that with a fast-paced life and stressful work, many people, particularly those only children, feel somewhat powerless as to caring for their elderly parents, but in any case we should never betray filial piety, the basic tenet of our traditional culture, which underlies our harmonious family and society. (2005)

译:不可否认,生活节奏快,工作压力大,许多人,尤其是那些独生子女们,在照顾年迈父母这一问题上的确有些力不从心。但是不管怎样我们都不应背弃孝道这一传统文化的基本信条,它是维持家庭以及社会和谐的基础。

方式2 强调问题“并非全是个人的错,家庭、学校、社会等引导不当也难辞其咎”

To blame 图中行为主体 alone for the problem seems unfair, and it is 家庭、学校、社会等 that should rethink their role in 教育或引导.

译:单纯责备……似乎有失公正;……才更该反思自己在……方面所起的作用。

注:使用该过渡方式,下文应向家庭、学校、社会等外部因素提出要求以解决问题。the problem 可替换为图中具体问题。

例:To blame the students alone for their utilitarian activities seems unfair, and it is schools, even the whole society that should rethink their role in guiding young men in their personal growth and learning. (2016)

译:单纯责备学生这种功利性行为似乎有失公正,学校,甚至是整个社会,更应该反思自己在引导年轻人成长与学习方面所起的作用。

方式3 强调问题“无可厚非,但需理智、有度”

To be sure, there is nothing wrong with such behavior in a sense, but to 行为 without moderation will ultimately 表明影响.

译:诚然,这种行为从某种意义上来说无可厚非,但是不加节制地……最终会……。

注:不定式“to+行为”可以替换为名词形式,如 the single-minded pursuit of...(对……的一味追求)。without moderation 也可以替换为 in an irrational way(不理智地)。当主体段落并未对影响大幅论述时,本句还可以进行扩展,以“After all,...(毕竟,别忘了,要知道)”引出对影响的论证。

例 1:To be sure, there is nothing wrong with such behaviour in a sense, but the pursuit of super stars without moderation will make us lose our way, and we will end up regretting about the wasted time and squandered opportunities. (2006)

译:诚然,这种行为从某种意义上来说无可厚非,但是无节制地追星最终会让人迷失自我,最终懊悔

于失去的时光与良机。

例 2: To be sure, there is nothing wrong with people hoping to get the best harvest with the least input, but the single-minded pursuit of efficiency and results will only weaken one's overall ability, say, resilience, creativity, endurance, etc. After all, the most long-lasting reward education can offer is far from a graduation certificate but an irreplaceable experience helping us succeed in the future. (2018)

译:诚然,人们希望用最少的投入获得最大的收益,这在某种程度上无可厚非,但一味追逐效率和结果只会削弱一个人的综合能力,如韧性、创新性和耐力等等。要知道,教育所能提供的最持久回报远远不止一纸证书而已,它是助我们在未来成就自己的一段无可替代的经历。

方式4 适用于生态环境等有形问题,强调“刻不容缓,亟待解决”

While we may not yet have reached the “point of no return”, many evidences have warned us we may be getting awfully close.

译:尽管事态还未到“不可挽救”的地步,但大量证据已经警示我们:我们可能离“不可挽救”相当近了。

②句:提出解决办法

方式1 针对“自身认识不足,需要外界引导”的消极意识问题

There is no easy answer to the question, since the collective acceptance that 共识内容 can hardly change overnight. Yet active education and guidance could be helpful, such as 现实可行的策略.

译:……的共识难以在短期内改变,所以这一问题并没有简单直接的办法。但是积极的教育和引导会有一定帮助,比如……。

注:that 同位语从句具体说明“共识”,句中为加剧问题的“外在环境”。acceptance(赞同)可用 doctrine(信条)替换;或以 culture(群体共同的态度、信仰、习俗、惯有行为方式等)替换 collective acceptance。

例: There is no easy answer to the issue, since the collective acceptance that result counts more than process can hardly change overnight. Yet active guidance could be helpful, such as periodically inviting winners to share with students their own experiences, which prove the value of setbacks and innovative challenges. (2018)

译:“结果重于过程”的共识很难在短期内得到改变,因而该问题不会有简单直接的办法。但是积极的引导会有一定帮助,比如定期邀请成功人士来分享他们的经历,这些经历见证了挫折与创新挑战有多么重要。

方式2 针对“法律手段重要,但大众整体意识的提升更关键”的不良行为问题

To tackle the problem, strict regulations alone will not be sufficient; persuasion and education are also needed to help the public raise the awareness of/about 与图中相对的积极行为.

译:要解决这一问题,光有严格的法律是不够的,还需要辅以劝说和教育,以帮助公众提升……的意识。

注:awareness of/about 后可接 environmental protection/sustainability(环保/环境可持续性)、duty to care for the elderly(有义务赡养老人)等,也可以将介词 of/about 变为 for,后接需要保护的内容,如 awareness for endangered species(对濒危物种的意识),还可以采用 that 同位语从句形式,说明 awareness 的具体内容,如 raise the awareness that ecological conservation matters for our future(提高“生态保护关乎我们的未来”这一意识)。

例: To tackle the problem, strict regulations alone will not be sufficient; persuasion and education are also needed to help the public raise the awareness about ecological protection, which is the cornerstone of human sustainable existence. (2011)

译: 要解决这一问题, 光有严格的法律是不够的, 还需要辅以劝说和教育以帮助公众提升生态保护的意识, 生态保护是我们人类能得以繁衍生息的基石。

方式3 开放式, 可从多种角度自由发挥, 探讨解决办法

How to reverse this trend/phenomenon then? First and foremost, 最重要的办法. Besides, 办法二. Finally, 办法三.

译: 那么, 如何才能改变这一趋势/情况? 首先也是最重要的,……。其次,……。最后,……。

注: 本句采用“设问→回答”方式入题, 也可以作为第三段的首句, 直接开场, 罗列两或三项解决建议。注意紧挨着的上文应该是“对问题影响的说明”。

例: How to reverse this phenomenon then? Firstly, the mass media need to shoulder the responsibility to steer the public in the right direction on the issue of idol worshipping. Besides, schools should turn peer pressure to advantage, such as setting up good examples who transform their idols' inner quality into self-motivation, rather than focusing on their appearance. Finally, it's best for families to pay more attention to youngsters' activities beyond class, listening to their inner needs. (2006)

译: 如何才能改变这一情况? 首先, 在偶像崇拜这一问题上, 大众媒体应该担起正确引导大众的职责。其次, 学校应该充分利用同侪压力的作用, 比如将那些把自身偶像的内在特质转化为自身动力, 而非聚焦偶像外在的人设为积极榜样。最后, 家庭最好能够多多关注青少年的课外生活, 聆听他们的内心所需。

③句: 总结全文, 呼吁行动(本句为全文仪式性终结, 可根据内容饱满度选择写或不写)

方式1 呼吁尽快行动

Until we start taking concrete actions rather than just talking about it, the undesirable tendency of 重申主题现象 may not be expected to turn around.

译: 唯有以切实的行动取代嘴上功夫,……的趋势才可能会扭转。

注: Until 表示时间节点, 本句直译为: 趋势不会扭转, 直到我们采取行动(为止); 故主句应使用否定形式 may not be...。

方式2 针对“短期难以快速有效应对”的复杂问题, 有保留认可现有解决方案

Taking these measures may not guarantee 与主题相对的完美结果, but at the very least they can help alleviate the impact of 问题.

译: 这些措施未必能够确保……, 但至少它们有助于缓解问题造成的影响。

注: guarantee 后面可接名词或名词结构, 如 a quick success in... (得以快速达成); 也可以接 that 宾语从句, 正向表明图画立意。

方式3 简单直接,表明对解决问题的积极展望

It is believed that with joint efforts by everyone, we will find a 与主题相关的积极类形容词 environment/world.

译:相信通过每个人的努力,我们将会拥有一个……的环境/世界。

三、全貌呈现(2018年)

委婉式

① It is undeniable that with academic pressures, many students feel somewhat powerless as to actively meeting challenges, but in any case we should remember that it is creativity and resilience that are the key skills that enable us to stay competitive in a fast-moving world. ② Furthermore, positive guidance from outside could be helpful, such as periodically inviting winners to share with students their own experiences, which well prove the value of setbacks and challenges. ③ It is believed that with joint efforts by everyone, we will find a more rational and healthier academic atmosphere. (90词)

①不可否认,在学业重压之下,许多学生在主动寻求挑战方面有些力不从心,但无论如何我们还是要牢记一点:创新以及坚韧的精神才是这个快速发展世界中助我们保持竞争力的核心技能。②此外,外界的引导也会有一定帮助,比如定期邀请成功人士来与学生们分享自己的经验,它们是逆境和挑战价值的最佳证明。③相信通过所有人的共同努力,我们将会迎来更加理性健康的学习风气。

思路点拨:段落整体采用了“提出建议(①②句)→展望未来(③句)”的结构。①句承上启下,前半句让步表明对画中行为的一定理解,随即扭转话锋,后半句以 but... we should remember that... 对主体人物提出建议要求。②句以 guidance from outside... 进而对外界提出建议要求。③句以积极套话 It is believed that... 收尾。

直白式

① How to reverse the trend then? ② First and foremost, colleges, as well as society at large, should change the way of assessing a student, making sure that grades are not the only indicator of their ability. ③ Besides, students need to set up proper idea on optional courses, which aim to develop the comprehensive abilities necessary for the future life. ④ Until we start taking concrete actions, the undesirable climate of cutting corners on campus may not be expected to turn around. (80词)

①那么如何才能扭转这种趋势?②首要的是,学校以及全社会都应该改变对学生的评价方式,确保成绩不是其能力的唯一衡量指标。③此外,学生们自己需要树立正确的选课观,明白选修课的目的是培养日后所必备的综合能力。④只有我们采取切实行动,才有可能使校园中这种不良的“走捷径”风气得以改变。

思路点拨:段落整体采取“设问(①句)→回答(②③句)→总结(④句)”的结构,①句发问“怎么办”,直接开启建议内容。②③句分别从学校、社会以及学生自身两个角度提出建议,其中 not the only

indicator... 和 develop the comprehensive abilities 均重申主旨观点,使建议内容更为深刻饱满。④句呼吁采取切实的行动以解决问题。

第三节 正面现象类

话题特征:与社会负面现象相对,聚焦社会正面现象,对其进行弘扬推广。具体可分为两类:1)老现象:针对不具有太多争议的美德、文明思想或行为等普适价值。如2001年、2014年真题,再如尊老爱幼、礼让行人、公益众筹、乡村支教、生态文明建设等等。2)新现象:针对时代发展过程中出现的,可能存争议或弊端,但却大势所趋的新事物。如2002年和2010年真题,再如共享时代(居住、出行等)、大数据时代(智能驾驶/医疗/教学/家居、数字支付等等)。注意这类事物若从负面呈现(如2015年与2009年),应按照负面现象类写作方式成文。

纵览历年真题,总结成文思路

2001		单一形象(油灯)关联文字,弘扬“奉献爱心,照亮世界”的社会美德。
2002	 An American Girl in Chinese Traditional Costumes	单一形象(外国女孩)关联形象表情(微笑)及标题,褒扬“中外文化融合”的社会现象。
2010	 文化“火锅”:既美味又营养	单一形象(火锅)关联形象特征(食材为各国古今文化经典)及标题(营养、美味明确导向性),褒扬“全球化推动文化融合”的社会现象。
2014	 相携	关联呈现:通过关联昔今两张照片,结合文字传达对“父母与子女互相照料、相携一生”的中华传统孝道的褒扬和赞颂。

1. 写作总体方向

与哲理类逻辑类似,重点论述现象“为什么重要”,即“积极影响”,区别在于社会正面现象重点探讨现象“对外在世界的积极影响”,而后才是“对个人的积极效应”。

与负面现象类也有交叠,可以描述现象的流行程度或普及范围,或对现象出现的原因(时代背景)进行说明。

2. 活用论证方式

除常规性的正面论述(说明积极影响、分析背景)之外,“紧扣时代”会让内容更灵活更富于深度,如:老现象可以“让步说明时代背景下似乎有衰退迹象(或遭到扭曲或误解)”,而后强调当前更应维持并弘扬传统价值观;新现象可以“让步介绍一些人的担忧(或指出现象一定的弊端、局限性),而后强调其积极意义(利大于弊)”。

第一段:简述图片,明确主题

一、总体布局

(2-3 句):前几句客观描述图片;末句提炼主题,明确要褒扬的对象。

二、逐句搭建

①句:描述图片

方式1 适用于有人场景

Here is a 褒义词 scene, in which 描述图片.

译:这是一幅……的场景,当中,……。

注:“褒义词”应体现读图后的情绪,如 heart-warming(感人的)、inspirational(鼓舞人心的)、appealing(吸引人的)等。

例:Here is a warm scene of past and present, in which a young mother took her little daughter by the hand three decades ago, and now she, who has become aged, is supported by her grown-up daughter. (2014)

译:这是一幅今昔温馨场景:三十年前,一位年轻的妈妈手拉着女儿;而如今已年迈的她,被长大成人的女儿搀扶着。

方式2 适用于有象征意义的无人场景

The picture symbolically/figuratively shows 核心事物, which 事物特征.

译:这幅图以象征/比喻手法展示了……,它……。

注:which 可以用 with+V-ing 结构(说明事物状态)或关系副词 where 或 in which(当事物为地点,即当中还有具体元素时)替换。

例:The picture symbolically shows a steaming hotpot, in which various ingredients are boiling together, such as Swan Lake, Kung-fu, postmodernism, Peking opera etc. (2010)

译:这幅图以象征手法展示了一口热气腾腾的火锅,当中煮着各种各样的食材,有天鹅湖、功夫、后现代、京剧等等。

②句:提炼主题,明确现象

As the caption “_____” indicates, the artist is intended to carry forward 美德、正面价值观等.

译:正如标题……所表明的,艺术家旨在弘扬……。

注:carry forward 表示“弘扬、推进”,空格处可以是概括性内容,如 the spirit/tradition/virtue/value of(……的精神/传统/美德),也可以是具体内容。如果图中涉及象征或比喻内涵,应点明。

例:As the caption “Supporting each other” indicates, the artist is intended to carry forward one of our traditional family ethics — the mutual care and support between parents and their children throughout their lifetime.

译:正如标题“相携”所表明的,艺术家意在弘扬我们的传统家庭伦理,即父母与子女之间的相互关怀与支持。

①The picture figuratively portrays an oil lamp, which twinkles happily in the darkness. ②As the caption "Love is a lamp shining brighter in darker places" indicates, the artist is intended to carry forward love, the most important human virtue that is more powerful in bigger adversities. (46 词)

①这幅图以比喻手法描绘了一盏在黑暗中愉快闪烁的油灯。②正如图中文字“爱心是一盏灯,在越黑暗的地方越明亮”所表明的,艺术家旨在弘扬“爱”这一最重要的人类美德,越是大的逆境,它的感染力就越大。

思路点拨:全段由两句话构成,①句由 The picture portrays... 引出对图片核心内容的描述;②句结合图中文字引出艺术家意图,明确图画(即文章)主旨,其中 the most important human virtue... 为同位语解释说明中心词 love,其中使用 that 定语从句契合画中喻义,定位全篇论述的方向。

第二段:论证现象

一、总体布局

4-7 句:核心论述方式为“分析其积极影响(为何重要)”,辅助性论述包括“描述现象的流行程度或普及范围”、“分析时代背景或出现原因”等,可以作为段首过渡性内容出现。

二、逐句搭建

①句:过渡句,承上启下

方式1 针对新现象,介绍时代背景/出现原因

With 时代、社会发展等背景, 时间 have witnessed 现象.

译:随着……,……见证了……。

注:介词结构 With... 暗含因果关联,引出现象发生的大背景;“时间”处为现象持续的时间,当年所考查的现象大多发生于十年内,所以我们可以用 the last decade 表示。have witnessed 为拟人用法,表示“见证”之意。该套路在说明原因的同时也对现象本身定义或内涵做了大致说明。

例:With the global development and technological innovation, especially the boom of the internet, the last two decades have witnessed sudden increase in the exchange of knowledge, arts, trade, etc. around the world. (2010)

译:随着全球发展以及技术创新,特别是互联网的迅猛发展,最近 20 年间见证了全世界知识、艺术、贸易等交流的猛增形势。

方式2 针对老现象,介绍历来情形

There are a myriad of things the world could benefit from having more of, and 主题现象 is one of them.

或:As a traditional virtue of our nation, 主题现象 has long been the basis of individual moral conduct and social harmony.

译:有许多东西,这世间拥有许多后便会从中受益,……便是其中一个。

或:作为我国一项传统美德,……一直以来都是个人道德行为以及社会和谐的基础。

注:the world could benefit...为省略掉 that 的定语从句,从句还原后为:the world could benefit from having more of a myriad of things.

例:There are a myriad of things the world could benefit from having more of, and love is one of them. (2001)

译:有许多东西,这世间拥有很多后便会从中获益,爱心便是其中一个。

中间句:展开论证(ABCD 分别代表不同论证方式)

A:正面论证(说明积极影响)

方式1 针对传统价值

① 主题价值 increases our own levels of happiness as well as... ② As the saying/proverb goes, 谚语、古语、俗话等. ③ What's more, it has a knock-on effect - 主题词 is contagious, so it makes a bigger impact on our surroundings than we might think. ④ Consider the case of 具体事例.

译:……不仅……,也提升我们自己的幸福感。正如谚语所说,……。而且,它能产生一种连锁效应——……富于感染力,因此会对周围产生超出我们想象的影响。例如……。

注:①句和③句逻辑并列(What's more 为关联词),内容递进,分别从个人角度以及全社会角度说明现象的积极意义;②句和④句各自引用谚语和事例论证两项意义。写作时可以灵活操作辅助论证,也可以是“研究证实、历史为鉴”等。

例:① Helping others increases our own levels of happiness as well as theirs. ② As the proverb goes, the fragrance always remains in the hand that gives the rose. ③ What's more, it has a knock-on effect - kindness is contagious, so it makes a bigger impact on our surroundings than we might think. ④ Consider countless cases of fundraising, which not only gave disadvantaged patients the second life, but also gave strange donors unparalleled joy and fulfillment, thereby drawing even more people into the philanthropic act. (2001 年)

译:向他人伸出援手不仅提升他人幸福感,还会提升我们自身的幸福感。正如谚语所说:送人玫瑰,手有余香。不仅如此,它还富于感染力,会对周围产生难以想象的影响。想一想无数募捐的例子,这种举动不仅给予了家境贫寒的病患二次生命,也给予素昧平生的捐赠者莫大的快乐与满足,由此也吸引了更多的人参与这一善举。

方式2 针对新时代现象

① 主题现象 gives us an additional option, offering a great chance for 群体一 to 便利之处, for 群体二 to 便利之处. ② In addition, it can also generate economic benefits. ③ For example, 主题现象 can 具体经济好处. ④ No one can deny the fact that 以现实情形论证好处.

译:……赋予了我们额外的选择权,它为……提供了……的好机会,也为……提供了……的好机会。此外,它还能够产生经济效益。比如,……可以……。没有谁会否认这样一个事实:……。

注:①句和②句分别从个人角度和经济角度说明两层积极意义;③句是对②句的例证说明,而④句进一步对③句结论提供研究支持。在语言使用方面,①句使用 for... to..., for... to... 两个小排比罗列两方面内容。offering a great chance for sb 可以替换为 allow/permit sb to do sth(使人得以做某事);②句中的 economic benefits 也可以视具体情况替换。

例:①Bike sharing gives us an additional option, allowing commuters to save time by bridging the first/last kilometer gaps. ②It allows tourists to enjoy meandering without having to hassle with multiple bus transfers, taxi fares and sore feet. ③In addition, it can generate physical and environmental benefits. ④For example, it encourages those who wouldn't normally ride a bike to start using bikes for transportation. ⑤No one can deny the fact that more people riding bikes in urban areas leads to improved traffic as well as environment.

译:共享单车赋予了我们额外的选择权,它通过“解决最初/最后1公里出行”使通勤者节省了时间。它使游客能够享受旅程漫步,而无需担忧多重公交换乘、的士费用以及双脚的酸痛等。而且,它能够带来健康以及环境方面的好处。比如,它促使那些通常不骑车的人开始骑车出行。没人能否认这样一个事实:城市地区若有更多人采取骑行方式会对交通与环境起到改善作用。

B:反面论证(说明“价值缺失/现象不存在”的消极影响)

Had it not been for 主题现象, which 积极作用, it is hard to imagine that we could have 当前的好结局, and it is even harder to imagine that 更深一层的意义.

译:如果不是因为……,很难相信我们会……,更难想象……。

注:Had it not been for是省略了If的倒装形式,还原即If it had not been for,意为“如果不是因为,如果没有……的话”;主句使用虚拟语气。主句也可以使用中规中矩的“we might/could/would not have 好结局”形式,也可以灵活变为形式相反但逻辑一致的we might have 坏结局。注意would not have done表示与过去事实相反,would not do表示与当前事实相反,应根据具体情况使用。

例:Had it not been for the cultural exchange, which increases understanding and breaks down cultural barriers between different countries, it is hard to imagine that we could have had today's educational opportunities and greater access to diversified arts of all nations, and it is even harder to imagine that numerous countries could work together to overcome natural disasters and global challenges, such as global warming and emission. (2010)

译:如果不是增进各国间理解并破除文化障碍的文化交流,很难想象我们能够拥有今天的教育以及接触世界各国多样文化的机会,更难想象众多国家会团结一致抵御自然灾害以及全球变暖与污染物排放问题这类全球性挑战。

C:正反论证(将上述两种方式结合,下略)

D:让步论证(先让步表明外因阻碍,再转折论证观点)

方式1 针对传统价值,考虑时代背景

①In today's materialistic world, it has become normal that individual interest should come first, and calling for 主题价值 may sound cliché. ②But it is actually the other way around: there has never been a time where we need 主题价值 so much. ③Due to hurried lifestyle and stress, modern people tend to lose their way, feeling helpless and isolated, and it is 主题价值 that can help reclaim our peace and power.

译:在如今这样一个物质社会,个人利益理应是首要考虑对象,这已成为常态,而倡导……似乎变得老套。但事实情况却恰恰相反:我们从没有像现在这样更加迫切地需要……。快节奏的生活与压力往往令现代人迷失方向,他们感到无助、孤独,是……能够帮助人们重获平静与力量。

注:①句让步说明当前物质社会已将价值、道德等积极因素妖魔化。②句转而进行纠正,摆明观点:恰恰更需要这些因素。③句给出②句观点的依据(主题价值为何当前更具意义)。

例:①In today's materialistic world, it has become normal that individual interest should come first,

and calling for trust and understanding may sound cliché. ②But it is actually the other way around: there has never been a time where we need trust and understanding so much. ③Due to hurried lifestyle and stress, modern people tend to lose their way, feeling helpless and isolated, and it is mutual trust that can help reclaim our peace and power.

译:在如今这样一个物质社会,“个人的利益理应是首要考虑对象”已成为惯常认识,而倡导信任与理解似乎变得老套。但事实却恰恰相反:我们从没有像现在这样更加迫切地需要信任与理解。快节奏的生活与压力往往令现代人迷失方向,让人感到无助、孤独,能让我们重获平静与力量的,是人与人之间的相互信任。

方式2 针对传统价值,考虑现实顾虑

①Sometimes people are not necessarily unwilling to 主题积极行为; they only fear that 担忧之一, or that 担忧之二. ②But if everyone thinks this way, the world risks becoming 悲剧结果. ③Conversely, when you 主题行为, the impact doesn't stop there: the recipient of your 行为 and others who see or hear about your 行为 are inspired to follow your example.

译:有时,人们并非不想……;他们只是担心……,或者……。但是如果人人都这么想,这世界就有……的危险。反之,如果你……,则这种影响不会止于此:接受你……的人,以及其他看到或听到你……的人,也会受到激励去效仿你的行为。

注:①句让步说明新时代人们对于传统价值观的心理顾虑;②③句正反论证,其中②句转而强调这种思维的负面后果,③句则以 Conversely(反之)开启另一面论述,论证摒除这种思维(即主题行为)的积极意义。注:句末 follow your example(效仿)也可以替换为具体情形。

例:①Sometimes people are not necessarily unwilling to help others in need; they only fear that they might get in trouble, or that their act would be mistaken for having bad intentions. ②But if everyone thinks this way, the world risks becoming an emotional desert, where our lives are reduced to meaningless drudgery, misunderstanding and emptiness. ③Conversely, when you are kind to others, the impact of your action doesn't stop there: the recipient of your kindness and others who see or hear about your kindness are inspired to be kinder. (2001)

译:有时,人们并不是不愿意向他人伸出援手;他们只是担心自己会惹上事端,或者自己的举动会被误解为意图不良。但如果人人都这么想,这世界就有变成情感沙漠的危险,我们的生活会沦为毫无意义的苦差、误解和空虚之物。反之,如果你与人为善,那么你的行为所造成的影响会不止于此:善举的接受者以及其他看到你善举的人们都会受到激励而变得更加与人为善。

方式3 针对新现象,考虑现象弊端或局限性

①Some people insist that 主题现象 poses a threat to 直接危及对象, and would ultimately lead to 最后的结果. ②But in my eyes, it will encourage, rather than undermine _____. ③Many reports and facts have shown that _____. ④ 主题现象 can also 积极意义.

译:一些人坚持认为……对于……生成威胁,最终导致……。但在我看来,它非但没有威胁到……,反而促使其……。许多报道表明……。……还能……。

注:①句树靶,引出批评者看法。②句打靶并以③句报道和现实情形佐证。④句展现其积极意义,与论证方式一同理。另外,①句间接引语形式也可以变为直接形式:Instead of posing a threat to our national culture and tradition, 主题现象 can, and has 积极意义. (……非但不会……,反而……)。

例: Some people insist that cultural integration poses a threat to our national culture, and would ultimately lead to the decline in cultural diversity. But in my eyes, it will encourage, rather than undermine it. Many reports and facts have shown that as China has become more connected with the world, our tradition and customs have become increasingly appealing to people of various countries, which has in turn triggered more awareness about protecting and promoting them. (2010)

译: 一些人坚持认为文化融合对于本土文化造成了威胁, 终将导致多元文化的衰落。但在我看来, 它非但没有造成威胁, 反而会促使其发展。许多报道及事实表明, 随着中国与世界的联系越来越紧密, 我们的传统和习俗正日益吸引各国人民, 这反过来促使我们更想要对它们进行保护及推广。

第三段: 总结立意, 发出倡议

一、总体布局

2-3 句: 惯常方式为: 首句总结重申现象的意义, 随后第二、三句发出倡议、提出具体行动; 也可以布局两句话: 直接发起倡议并建议行动。此外, 若主体段主要采取正面论述, 末段也可以“委婉传达一定的保留意见(说明消极影响或局限性)”, 并最终肯定现象。

二、逐句搭建

①句: 申明观点, 倡议行动

方式1 针对老传统

All in all, how can we hope to 更远大的目标, not to mention addressing many other pressing concerns that trouble our planet, if we don't even 图中具体情形?

译: 总之, 如果我们都不能……, 我们又如何能希求……, 更何谈解决其他一些困扰这个地球的问题呢?

注: 反诘语气升华立意, 从图中相对较具体、较小的场景升至更大层面, 拉升主旨。

例: All in all, how can we hope to have dedicated passion for the cause, for the country, not to mention addressing other pressing concerns that trouble our planet, if we don't even have compassion and love for little things right around us? (2001)

译: 总之, 如果我们对身边小事都不会怀有同情心与爱心, 又如何能够对事业, 对国家怀有奉献精神, 更不用说去解决其他那些困扰世界的迫切性问题了。

方式2 针对新现象

Despite divided views on 主题现象, it is an irresistible trend, and it is better to 积极行动 instead of merely worrying/sighing over things that haven't happened.

或: Although some critics hold that 主题现象 has many downsides, it is widely believed that it will serve a valued role in 社会、国家、全球发展等方面

或: Despite the widely-accepted benefits mentioned above, 主题现象 inevitably has some downsides/limitations, such as 列举负面影响、缺陷、局限性等.

译: 尽管一些批评者认为……有许多负面影响, 但大家普遍相信它将会在……方面起到重要作用。

译: 尽管上述……的优势已被人们广泛接受, 但……不可避免会有不利/局限之处, 如……。

译:尽管人们对……看法不一,但……是大势所趋,与其只是担忧尚未发生的事,倒不如……。

注:全句为“让步—转折”逻辑,句首介词 Despite 表示“纵有、纵使”,后接名词或名词性质的结构。it is better to... instead of... 表示“取前舍后”,呼吁人们应顺势而为而非消极排斥。注意句中第一处 it 为代词,指代“主题现象”,第二处 it 为形式主语,真正主语为不定式 to...。

例:Despite divided views on the cultural integration, it is an irresistible trend, and it is better to consider solutions for the possible adverse impact, instead of merely worrying over things that haven't happened. (2010)

译:尽管人们对文化融合现象有着不同的看法,但它是大势所趋,与其仅仅担忧尚未发生的事情,不如想办法应对可能的负面影响。

②句:说明如何行动

All we need to do is 行动一. Meanwhile, 行动二. By _____, we can surely 积极结果.

译:我们需要做的是……。同时,……。通过……,我们一定能够……。

例:All we need to do is to inherit and carry forward the quintessence of traditional Chinese culture, which is our duty. Meanwhile, we need to learn and incorporate what is best in western culture with an open and cautious mind. By the fusion of old and new, east and west, we can surely promote vigorous development and enrichment of Chinese culture. (2010)

译:我们需要做的是继承并发扬中国传统文化的精髓——这是我们的义务。同时,我们也要以开放和谨慎的态度学习和融汇西方文化的优秀元素。通过古今相契,中西相融,我们定能推进中华文化的大繁荣与大发展。

三、全貌呈现

① Despite the widely-accepted benefits mentioned above, bike sharing inevitably has some downsides. ② It is not unusual, for example, that bicycles are dumped in huge piles on the street, blocking the traffic and damaging the cityscape. ③ All we need to do is welcome the new opportunity the era gives us, and meanwhile eliminate the problem it creates. ④ By active and effective actions, we can surely maximize and fully enjoy this convenience brought by technology. (72 词)

① 尽管上述有关共享单车优势的内容已被人们广泛接受,但它也不可避免地存在一些弊端。② 比如我们常常能够看到大量的车子被扔在街道上,阻碍了交通,破坏了市容。③ 我们需要做的是欢迎这个时代赋予我们的新机会,但同时也要摒除这项机会带来的问题。④ 通过积极有效的行动,我们一定能够最大化并充分享受科技带给我们的这项便利。

思路点拨:注意该结尾段所对应的上文应该围绕现象的“积极面”展开。①②句过渡,其中①句补充指出新现象的一些局限性,②句以 for example 引出对局限性的举例说明。③句说明应如何行动,主要涉及两点:肯定、欢迎新现象,摒除新现象的弊端。④句总结,结合行动展望未来。

第三部分 大作文模板及演练

第一章 十大狂背模板提炼

模板一

I ① The drawing above depicts a touching/encouraging/regrettable/provocative scene, in which _____. ② And below the drawing, there is a caption which reads: _____. ③ Straightforward/Exaggerated as the drawing is, it is loaded with/conveys/delivers/contains profound/sobering meanings.

II ① The picture is intended to remind us that _____ is an extraordinarily valuable contributor to the achievement of success, and happiness. ② During the course of our lifetime, there will inevitably be occasions when _____. ③ Under these circumstances, it is _____ that gives us the power to/enables us to _____ and _____. ④ A perfect example is _____. ⑤ _____. ⑥ More significantly, such an attitude/manner/spirit can produce a lasting energizing effect, granting us a fruitful and meaningful life/a life without regrets. ⑦ Just as an old saying goes, _____.

III ① In short, _____ lays the foundation for us to set ambitious goals, overcome formidable obstacles and then reap the happiness of success. ② In order to make something in our life, it is sensible to cultivate this spirit consciously and practice it vigorously.

I ① 上图描绘了一幅令人感动(或:令人鼓舞、令人遗憾、令人深思)的画面: _____. ② 图片下方标注文字: _____. ③ 图片虽看似简单直接/有些夸张,却承载深刻的(或:令人清醒)的内涵。

II ① 图片旨在提醒我们, _____ 对于获取成功乃至幸福是极有价值的因素。② 我们的人生中总是难以避免这样的情形: _____. ③ 这些情形之下,是 _____ 给予我们力量 _____ 从而 _____. ④ _____ 便是一个典型事例。⑤ _____. ⑥ 更重要的是,这种态度(或:方式、精神)能够产生持久的激励效应,使我们获得有成就有意义的人生(或:没有遗憾的人生)。⑦ 正如古语所言, _____。

III ① 总之, _____ 为我们打下了设定远大目标、克服艰难障碍、并收获成功的快乐的基石。② 为了一生中能有所成就,明智的做法是有意培养这种精神并积极践行。

【点拨】适用于“人生哲理”中的“励志类”(倡导坚持,乐观,独立等)。主体段先提炼图片寓意——强调“某种品质”的重要性,后采用“递进框架(... More significantly,...)”深入论证。其中②③④⑤句结合“人生现实”和“具体实例④⑤句”进行论证。⑥⑦句援引谚语加强论证。结尾段采用了“总结呼吁”方式:强调这种品质无比重要,并呼吁培养践行。



模板二

I ① In the above picture are two _____.
② One is _____, while the other is _____. ③ And the drawing is captioned: _____.

II ① It reflects two distinct ways of _____, which arise from different cognition in the value of _____. ② The man on the left represents those who _____. ③ With this attitude, _____. ④ In contrast, the person on the right _____. ⑤ With such an attitude, we can _____. ⑥ For example, _____.

III ① Therefore, it is advisable to nurture _____, thereby _____. ② Also, as a responsible citizen, we should try to deliver this positive energy to everyone around us, jointly creating a strong and harmonious nation.

I ① 图中有两位_____. ② 其中一位在_____, 而另一位在_____. ③ 图片注有标题:_____.

II ① 图片反映了两种截然不同的_____方式,这两种方式源于对_____价值的不同认知。② 左边那位代表着_____之人。③ 心怀这种想法,_____。④ 相反,右边的人_____。⑤ 持有这种态度,我们能够_____。⑥ 例如_____。

III ① 因此,我们应当_____,从而_____. ② 作为一名负责任的公民,我们还应该努力将这种正能量传递给周围所有的人,以共同建立一个强大,和谐的国家。

【点拨】适用于“人生哲理”中“通过两图对比,引导年轻人正确行为方式”类问题。主体段首先点明图片深意(反映了对“某种价值观”的两种不同认知),随后以“正反对比(In contrast)”深入论证。其中②③句剖析错误行为背后的认知方式,并说明其造成的后果。④⑤⑥句分析与之相对的正确认知方式,并例证其积极意义。结尾段采用了“总结建议”式:强调不仅作为个人要有意形成正确认知,作为负责的公民还应努力传递这种能量。



模板三

I ① As we can see from the picture, _____.
② And below the drawing, there is a caption which reads: _____.

II ① Undoubtedly, it aims to instruct us to _____ correctly. ② It is widely acknowledged that _____. ③ And on this issue, if we _____, we can manage to _____ and _____. ④ On the contrary, _____ would make us get trapped in _____, which is bound to hinder us from _____.

III ① I believe that, rather than _____, we should _____. ② Furthermore, everything else should also be dealt with in a _____ way. ③ Without _____, how can we _____, how can we _____, and how can we _____?

I ① 如图所示,_____. ② 图片下方为其标题:_____.

II ① 显然,图片意在指导我们正确_____. ② 众所周知_____. ③ 在这一问题上,假若我们_____,则能够成功做到_____. ④ 与之相反的是,_____将会使我们陷于_____,从而一定会阻挡我们_____。

III ① 我相信,我们应该_____而不是_____. ② 另外,其他的一切也应该以_____方式行事。③ 没有_____,我们何以_____,我们何以_____,我们何以_____?

【点拨】适用于“人生哲理类”中“人生普遍真理在某一方面(如读书,交友等)的体现”类问题。主体段①句首先点明图片的指导意义。随后为“正反论证”;②句引入对这一问题的“共识”;③句进而引入作者观点“(在此共识之上,)如果我们(采用正确做法)则会能够实现(期望的好结果);④句转而指出,(错误做法)则会使我们陷入(某种困境),从而阻碍(期望效果的实现)。结尾段采用了“总结提升”方式:不仅在“这一方面(图片所示方面)”要以某一态度行事,在生活的“其他方面”也应如此。

模板四

I ① As we can see from the picture, _____.
② And the caption below the picture reveals his/her internal monologues“_____”.

II ① Many people, like the _____ in the picture, tend to equate _____ with _____. ② They are often too immersed in an illusion of _____ to get aware of their absurdity/mistakes. ③ They are even moved by their own _____ and firmly believe they will get amply rewarded one day. ④ But in fact, what is behind their behavior is _____ or/and _____, which may cause _____ and lead to a _____ life.

III ① It's essential to realize that _____ is not equal to _____; instead, it requires _____. ② To achieve that, we should _____ and _____. ③ Only in this way, can we develop the desire and ability to best combine _____ with _____, to ride the waves of our days.

I ① 从图中可以看到, _____. ② 图片下方标题可以看做是 _____ 的内心独白: _____.

II ① 就像图中的 _____ 一样,许多人往往会将 _____ 等同于 _____. ② 他们是如此深陷于 _____ 的假象,以至于对自己的荒唐(或:错误)浑然不觉。③ 他们甚至会被自己的 _____ 感动,坚信自己的付出终将会得到巨大回报。④ 而实际上,这种行为背后是 _____ 或(或:和) _____,其结果是造成 _____ 并导致 _____ 的人生。

III ① 我们应该认识到, _____ 不等于 _____;相反,它要求 _____. ② 为此,我们应该 _____ 并 _____. ③ 只有这样,我们才能有意愿、有能力将 _____ 和 _____ 最佳结合,从而成为时代的弄潮儿。

【点拨】适用于“反面呈现”的哲理类图片(借错误做法倡导正面行为品质)。主体段以 Many people tend to... They are often... They are even... But in fact... 形成“树靶一批驳”的逻辑。其中 ①②③ 句说明图中人物的错误认知(equate A with B 结构中,A,B 分别为“图中人物行为体现的品质”与“某种与此有交叠的正向品质”)、具体表现以及“其认为的结果”。④ 句则以 in fact, what is behind their behavior is _____ or/and _____ 引出其行为背后的真正驱动力量(空格处填入负面的心理或认知), which may cause _____ and lead to a _____ life 则说明这种做法的危害(括号内填入负面结果)。结尾段首先说明“正确认知”,随后结合现实提出具体建议。



模板五

I ① The picture presents a situation where _____. ② The caption triggers our thinking about _____.

II ① In our lifetime, we may unavoidably come across moments when we have to make critical decisions, such as that shown in the picture. ② Some maintain that _____. ③ Others, on the contrary, hold the opinion that _____. ④ Despite divided views on this issue, there is some truth in all these arguments.

III ① For my part, weighing the pros and cons is surely necessary, but sometimes going with our gut matters more, which determines whether we will be motivated and fulfilled in future life. ② In a word, if you crave for _____, _____ is the best choice. ③ If you prefer _____, _____ would suit you better.

【点拨】适用于“方向性不是绝对明确,或不存在固定答案的开放性哲理话题”。主体段主要展现外界对于核心问题的看法(Some maintain that... VS Others hold the opinion that...). 结尾段发表自身看法,并总结观点。

注:除“顺从内心”这一立意,还可以选取“客观评估自身情况/能力,根据具体情况做出决定”的思路,结尾段即:

① For my part, everything is a matter of degree. ② It is advisable to decide whether one should _____ or _____ on the basis of the reasonable assessment of individual abilities.

在我看来,任何事情都是一个度的问题。明智的做法是基于对个人能力的合理判断后再决定是该_____,还是_____。



模板六

I ① As is shown in the picture, _____. ② Apparently, it is intended to sound the alarm over a prevalent phenomenon that _____.

II ① People nowadays have enjoyed an increasingly prosperous life in the wake of _____ development. ② Yet at the same time, we may forget that the consequence brought about by _____ is becoming increasingly grave too. ③ For instance, _____. ④ Fortunately, _____ has been put high on the agenda of our country/many countries. ⑤ However, relevant departments still haven't adopted effective measures to prevent things from getting worse.

I ① 这幅图展现了一种情形: _____. ② 图中文字(标题)激起我们对于_____的思考。

II ① 一生中,我们难免会遇到一些必须做出重要抉择的时刻,比如图中所示的情形。② 一些人认为, _____. ③ 相反,另一些人认为 _____. ④ 尽管在该问题上存在分歧,但这些观点都有一定的道理。

III ① 就我而言,权衡利弊当然是必要的,但有时顺应我们的内心更为重要,因为它能决定我们在未来的生活中是否积极上进,充实满足。② 总之,如果你渴望_____, _____就是最佳选择。③ 如果你更喜欢_____, _____会更适合你。

I ① 如图所示, _____. ② 很明显,这幅图旨在对 _____ 这一普遍现象敲响警钟。

II ① 随着 _____ 的极大发展,人们如今享受到了日益富足的生活。② 但与此同时,我们也许忘了 _____ 导致的后果也日益严峻。③ 举例来说, _____. ④ 所幸, _____ 已被我们国家(或:许多国家)列为重要议程。⑤ 然而,相关部门仍未采取实质有效的措施,防止事态进一步恶化。

III ① To tackle the problem, it is surely necessary to complete relevant laws and regulations and firmly implement them. ② But rules alone will not be sufficient, which need to be accompanied by persuasion and education that help raise public awareness of/about/that _____. ③ After all, our future depends upon what we do right now.

III ① 要解决这一问题,完善相应的法律法规并坚决执行无疑很有必要。② 但是,仅有法律规章并不够,还应辅以劝说和教育,以提高人们的 _____ 意识。③ 毕竟,我们的未来取决于我们当前的行为。

【点拨】适用于“批判类社会现象”。针对社会高速发展背后的“硬性”负面现象,如环境问题、信息安全问题等。主体段采取“让步论证 + 分析问题表现”:①句肯定当前发展,②③句(③句例证②句)以 Yet 转而切入主题,说明发展背后出现的问题。④⑤句结合现实,表明问题并非不受关注,只是应对的执行力度欠缺。结尾段①②句顺而提出建议,③句呼吁人们提升意识,贯彻执行。

注:首段②句是对主旨的提炼,为过渡内容,可以根据图片描述内容以及主体段内容的多少,灵活置于首段末或第二段段首。

模板七

I ① The cartoon depicts a scene, in which _____. ② The caption indicates _____.

II ① The drawing is aimed at putting a spotlight on a social trend/phenomenon that _____. ② Admittedly, in a society that/where _____, it is no wonder that some of us _____. ③ But apart from the societal environment, a more powerful factor is the fact that _____, which stems mainly from _____.

III ① To reverse the situation is not an easy task, but a laissez-faire attitude will invite even bigger trouble. ② What we need to do is to join the push to practice and promote _____, so that a good atmosphere/virtuous circle would be created. ③ Additionally, efforts of individuals should be supplemented by _____. ④ For example, _____.

I ① 图片描绘了一幅这样的场景: _____. ② 图中文字(标题)表明 _____.

II ① 这幅图意在提醒人们关注 _____ 这一社会趋势(或:现象)。② 诚然,在一个 _____ 的社会里,有些人会 _____ 不足为怪。③ 但除了社会大环境以外,更重要的一个因素是 _____ 的事实,这主要源自于 _____.

III ① 要想彻底改变这种情形并非易事,但是持放任态度只会招致更大问题。② 我们需要做的是积极加入到践行和推广 _____ 的队伍中来,从而营造出一种好的风气(或:良性循环)。③ 另外,个人的努力还应该辅以 _____. ④ 比如, _____.

【点拨】适用于“批判类社会现象”。针对社会高速发展背后传统价值观面临挑战的“软性”负面现象,如助人、真诚、责任心、同情心、拼搏等精神滑坡;急功近利、舍难求易的投机心态等。该模板主体段内容为“原因分析”,②③句(其中②句侧面暗示,③句正面肯定)分析了现象的外在诱因,④句进而剖析现象的深层原因。结尾段采取委婉方式,①句先承认问题的解决并非易事,②③句提出建议,其中②句呼吁每个人付诸行动,③句呼吁外界参与辅助应对问题。④句补充例证(可略)。



模板八

I ① The artist is displaying an ironic and regrettable scene: _____. ② The caption _____ reveals the implication of the picture: _____.

II ① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we hear a lot about _____. ② It is reported that _____, and even _____, a result all of us don't want. ③ Then why this kind of _____ occurs from time to time/is formed and becoming increasingly obvious? ④ One of the possible causes is _____. ⑤ It is also owing to the fact that _____.

III ① In any case, however, _____ could never be an excuse for _____; rather, we need better options for _____. ② Instead of looking for top-down government intervention/improvement of social environment, we can start by _____. ③ For example, _____.

I ① 艺术家为我们呈现了一幅讽刺而又可悲的画面: _____. ② 标题 _____ 揭示了图画内涵: _____.

II ① 图中现象如今并不少见, 因为我们会听到许多关于 _____. ② 据报道, _____, 甚至 _____, 这种结局是我们谁也不愿看到的. ③ 那么为何这种 _____ 会频发(或: 会出现, 并且日益突显)? ④ 其中一项可能的因素是 _____. ⑤ 另一个原因是 _____ 的事实.

III ① 然而无论如何, _____ 不能成为 _____ 的借口; 相反, 我们需要更好的办法以 _____. ② 与其指望政府自上而下干预(或: 社会大环境改善), 倒不如我们从 _____ 做起. ③ 比如, _____.

【点拨】适用于“批判类社会现象”。针对“人们指望法律法规或大环境改善, 但现实操作难的复杂问题”。该模板主体段内容包含“现状说明 + 后果说明 + 原因分析”, ①句以 we hear a lot about 引出现象的表现形式, 其后可接“事”, 也可接“人”; ②句以新闻报道例证现象的负面后果. ③句过渡, 基于后果引出对现象成因的探究, 并通过④⑤句分别展示. 结尾段建议强调“从自身做起, 而非被动等待外界解决”。



模板九

I The above picture portrays a comic yet thought-provoking scene, in which _____.

II ① It is a mirror of an ever-growing trend that _____. ② As to the impact _____ has had on us, opinions are divided. ③ The biggest argument in favour of _____ is that people from all walks of life have benefited enormously from _____. ④ It enables people to, for example, _____. ⑤ The merits, though, may obscure the fact that _____. ⑥ There are reports of _____.

III ① Anyhow, everything tends to be a mixed blessing, and to totally deny the value of _____ is apparently unwise. ② Only when _____ is properly and rationally used can it be ultimately beneficial to the planet as well as mankind.

I 上图描绘了一幅有趣却又发人深思的场景: _____.

II ① 它是 _____ 这一日益增长的趋势的一个写照. ② 至于 _____ 对我们的影响, 观点存在分歧. ③ 支持 _____ 的最有力观点是, 各行各业的人们都从 _____ 当中获益良多. ④ 比如, 它使人们得以 _____. ⑤ 不过, 这些优点可能掩盖了一项事实: _____. ⑥ _____ 的情况屡见于报道.

III ① 总之, 任何事物往往都是祸福相依, 因此全盘否定 _____ 显然并不明智. ② 只有当我们合理、理智地使用 _____, 它才能最终有益于人类及我们的地球.

【点拨】适用于“批判类社会问题”。针对“时代发展过程中利弊明显的新事物，而图画从负面（或更偏向负面）角度呈现的问题”。该模板主体段形式上为“让步论证”，实质为“正反论证”：②句说明人们对现象的看法各有不同，③④句（其中④句例证）进而通过摆出支持者观点，介绍现象的积极影响；⑤⑥句（⑥句以报道例证）转而说明现象的消极影响。结尾段不涉及具体的解决建议，而是重在引导大众摆正态度，最大化现象的正面效应。

注：对于同类现象，图画如果从正面角度呈现（可归为褒扬类社会现象话题），主体段③④句和⑤⑥句可以颠倒顺序，即“让步说明其弊端/局限性，转而强调其积极作用”。结尾段①句 to totally deny... 可以换为“be too alarmed by...（对……过于恐慌、担忧）”；②句 Only when... can it... 相应换为 As long as..., it can...（只要……，它就能……）。

模板十

I ① As can be seen in the picture, _____. ② The caption at the bottom summarizes the message of the drawing: _____.

II ① We used to consider it a matter of _____ to _____. ② But in today's fast-paced/aggressive/results-oriented/profit-oriented culture, this attitude/mindset/value seems old-fashioned, and even the word “_____” carries a negative implication. ③ And we have all heard of _____. ④ In reality, _____ will create a ripple effect across the whole society, where we may feel warmer and happier. ⑤ More than that, it is personally beneficial because it facilitates _____, thereby making it more likely for us to _____.

III ① In a word, in the ever-changing 21st century, _____ is not an anachronism. ② Instead, it is even more valuable and should be upheld as one of the invaluable assets to social harmony and progress.

I ① 正如我们在图中看到的，_____. ② 图片下方的文字总结出图画要义：_____.

II ① 我们过去一直认为_____是_____. ② 然而在如今快节奏（或：争强好胜、以结果为导向、以利益为导向）的文化中，这种态度（或：心态、价值观）仿佛已经过时，甚至“_____”这个词本身也带上了一层负面含义。③ 我们都听过_____. ④ 实际上，_____有助于创造一种蔓延至全社会的涟漪效应，我们在其中会感到更加温暖和幸福。⑤ 不仅如此，它对个人也大有裨益，因为它可以促进_____, 从而使我们更有可能_____.

III ① 总之，在不断变化的 21 世纪，_____并非一种过时之物。② 相反，它甚至更有价值，应当被推崇为促进社会和谐与发展的一笔宝贵财富。

【点拨】适用于“褒扬类社会现象”作文，针对“看似与时代/大环境脱节，而事实上当今社会更加呼唤的传统价值观、道德标准、文明礼仪”等。该模板主体段为“今昔对比让步论证，强调其正面作用”：①②句（③句例证②句）昔今对比（used to VS But in today's...）表明如今人们价值观变化；④⑤句转而批驳，展示维护主题价值的两层意义，其中④句为社会意义，⑤句递进指出对个人的价值。结尾段总结对价值的肯定态度，并呼吁人们践行与推广。

第二章 十大模板即学即练(10 篇)

模板一 坚持,成功就不远处

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① The drawing above depicts a regrettable scene, in which a man excitedly begins to dig for diamonds but later disappointedly stops just short of discovering the precious deposits. ② Exaggerated as the drawing is, it is loaded with profound meanings.

① The picture is intended to remind us that being strong-willed and persistent is an extraordinarily valuable contributor to the achievement of success, and happiness. ② During the course of our lifetime, there will inevitably be occasions when we have to experience long-term overwork and frequent tortures before reaping the harvest. ③ Under these circumstances, it is the spirit of perseverance that enables us to conquer our inner struggles and win an ultimate victory. ④ A perfect example is J. K. Rowling. ⑤ While writing Harry Potter, she was nearly penniless and severely depressed, but she kept on writing for five full years, and at last, she created a megahit. ⑥ More significantly, such an attitude can produce a lasting energizing effect, granting us a life without regrets. ⑦ Just as an old saying goes, great life is made not by strength, but by perseverance.

① In short, perseverance lays the foundation for us to set ambitious goals, overcome formidable obstacles and then reap the happiness of success. ② In order to make something in our life, it is sensible to cultivate this spirit consciously and practice it vigorously.

① 上图描绘了一幅令人遗憾的情形:一人兴奋地开始挖掘钻石,却失望地止步于距发现一个巨大的钻石矿一步之遥处。② 图片虽然夸张,却承载深刻含义。

① 图片意在告诉我们,意志坚强并持之以恒对于获取成功乃至幸福是极有价值的因素。② 我们的人生中总是难以避免这样的情形:在取得收获之前必须要经历长期的劳累及痛苦的折磨。③ 在这些情形之下,是持之以恒的精神使我们得以克服自己内心的挣扎,获取最终的胜利。④ J. K. 罗琳便是一个典型的例子。⑤ 写作《哈利波特》时,她几乎身无分文且严重抑郁,但她坚持了五年,最终,她创造出了一部轰动之作。⑥ 更重要的是,这种态度能够产生持久的激励效应,使我们获得没有遗憾的人生。⑦ 正如古语所言,伟大的人生非“力量”造就,而是“坚持”铸成。

① 总之,持之以恒精神为我们打下了设定远大目标,克服艰难障碍,并收获成功快乐的基石。② 为了生命中有所成就,明智的做法是有意培养这种精神并积极践行。

① Having located a potential diamond mine, a man excitedly began to devote himself to underground mining. ② However, he didn't persist long enough to see the glitter of diamonds. ③ He gave up inches away from the ultimate success.

① The above pictures reflect a regrettable phenomenon that people have undergone tortures on the bumpy road to success but finally surrender on the eve of victory. ② There are many people having experienced such unfortunate endings, including some people of worldwide fame. ③ For example, Edison stopped his research on the telephone, leaving an object which would have been the first telephone in the world if one knob had been further rotated. ④ People are truly likely to give up on the verge of success. ⑤ It is mainly because physical tiredness and frequent disappointment in the pursuit of success are spirit-dampening and will become increasingly unbearable. ⑥ The closer success is, the more physically and mentally exhausted people will become.

① To prevent ourselves from regretting unwise surrender, we should thoroughly evaluate its feasibility and seriously consider the potential difficulties before a plan is implemented. ② And once we decide to take action after deep pondering, we should grit our teeth and persevere until success is finally achieved.

① 发现了潜在的钻石矿, 一个人激动地开始致力于地下开采。② 但是, 他坚持得不够久, 未能看见钻石的光彩。③ 在与最终成功近在咫尺的地方, 他放弃了。

① 上面图片反映了一个令人遗憾的现象: 人们在通往成功的崎岖道路上经历了很多挫折后却最终在成功前夕放弃了。② 有很多人经历过这样不幸的结局, 其中包括一些世界著名人物。③ 比如, 爱迪生停止了对电话的研究, 留下一个半成品, 倘若再多转一个柄几圈, 这个半成品当初会成为世界上第一部电话。④ 人们真的很容易在成功边缘放弃。⑤ 这主要是因为追求成功过程中的身体疲惫和反复的失望让人意志消沉并且变得越来越难以忍受。⑥ 离成功越近, 人们变得越身心疲惫。

① 为了避免因不明智的放弃而遗憾, 我们应该在实行计划前对其可行性进行全面评估, 并严肃考虑潜在的困难。② 在仔细考虑后一旦决定采取行动, 我们应该咬牙坚持直至最终成功。

脉络呈现

第一段①②③句按照时间顺序描写了人物的行为及结果, 讲述了一个完整生动的故事。其中③句暗示图片主旨。

第二段①②③④句以 There are many people... For example... People are truly likely to... 形成“揭示图片寓意(人们某种倾向)——给以具体实例——重申这一倾向”的逻辑, 强调“在成功前夕放弃”是人们经常会做出的行为。⑤⑥句分析现象原因(It's mainly because...), 进一步暗示此乃人之常情。

第三段顺而提出建议: 为了避免这种不明智的、令人遗憾的放弃, 我们在开始行动之前进行全面评估, 且一旦开始则咬牙坚持。

亮点表达

1. locate a potential diamond mine
找到潜在的钻石矿

2. devote oneself to sth
致力于做某事

3. give up inches away from the ultimate success
在与最终成功近在咫尺的地方放弃
4. on the bumpy road to success
通往成功的崎岖道路上

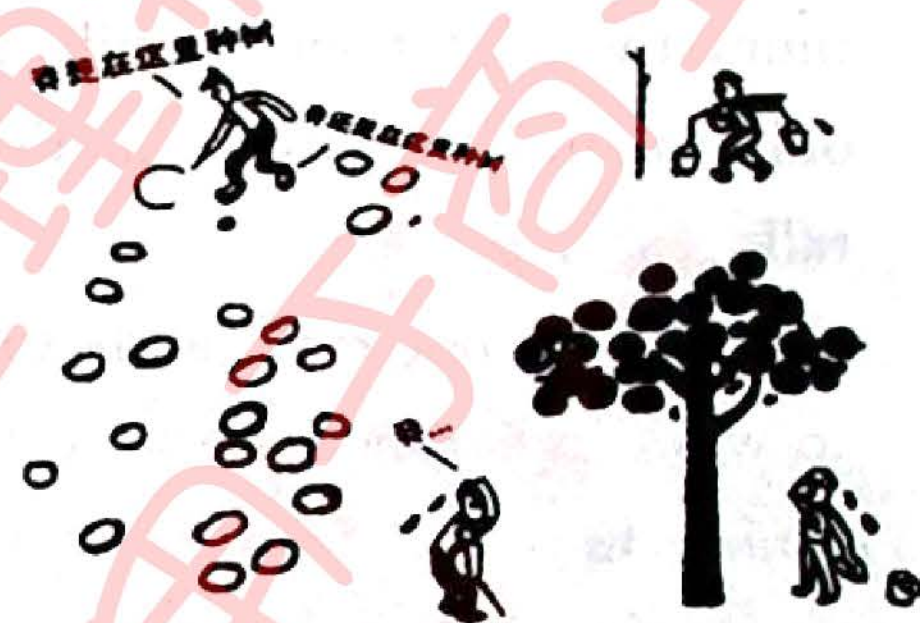
5. surrender on the eve of victory
在成功前夕放弃
6. thoroughly evaluate its feasibility
全面评估可行性
7. grit one's teeth and persevere 咬牙坚持

模板二 空谈不如实干

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① In the above picture are two young men. ② One is running here and there, talking to himself ambitiously “I will plant a tree here; I will plant another tree here...”, while the other quietly plants a tree and waters it every day. ③ A few years later, the first man still talks about his plan with no action at all, while the second man already has got a big tree.

① It reflects two distinct ways of working, which arise from different cognition in the value of action. ② The young man on the left represents those who have ideas mounting in their mind but never determine to translate those thoughts into action. ③ With this attitude, the most ambitious goal is no more than the inaccessible castle in the sky. ④ In contrast, the person on the right never talks emptily but spares no efforts to complete his task, regarding the persistent action as a ticket to his goals. ⑤ With such an attitude, he can harvest the fruits of his labor, and hence a happy and successful life. ⑥ For example, Charles Dickens was consistently self teaching while working as an apprentice and kept on writing during his poorest years, and finally he realized his dream to become a great writer.

① Therefore, it is advisable to nurture a down-to-earth attitude, thus turning our beautiful wishes into a beautiful reality. ② Also, as a responsible citizen, we should try to deliver this positive energy to everyone around us, jointly creating a strong and harmonious nation.

①图中有两个年轻人。②一人在到处跑来跑去,雄心勃勃地自言自语:我想在这里种树,我还想在这里种树……”。而另一个人则默默地种下一棵树每天浇灌它。③几年后,第一个人仍在念叨着自己的计划,而另一个人的树已经长得很高。

①图片反映了两种截然不同的工作方式,这两种方式源于对行动价值的不同认知。②左边年轻人代表着那些脑中想法堆积如山却从不将这些想法转化为行动的人,他们将实际的努力和行动看做浪费时间。③有了这样的想法,再宏伟的计划也不过是空中楼阁,难以企及。④相反,右边的那个人从不空谈,而是不遗余力完成自己任务,把锲而不舍的行动看做达成目标的车票。⑤凭借这种精神,他得以收获劳动的果实,乃至幸福成功的人生。⑥如查尔斯·狄更斯,他在学徒期间持之以恒地自学,在最困苦的岁月中坚持写作,最终实现自己梦想,成为了一位伟大的作家。

①因此,我们应当培养脚踏实地的态度,从而让美好的愿望变成美丽的现实。②作为一名负责任的公民,我们还应该努力将这种正能量传递给周围所有的人,以共同建立一个强大,和谐的国家。

① As is shown in the picture, a man is thinking ambitiously, "I will plant a tree here; I will plant another tree here too", running and gesturing here and there, while the other man silently plants a sapling and fetches water for it diligently. ② After a period of time, the first man is still mumbling about his plan, only to find the other man's tree has already grown tall.

① This portrayal aims to illustrate that it's better to work in earnest one time than empty talk a million times. ② Without solid effort, even the most beautiful wish is unlikely to come to fruition. ③ An illuminating tale is that, when Warren Buffett's young daughter bragged about becoming a great writer in the future, he said seriously, "Tell us some works you've read and analyzed." ④ Seeing her hem and haw, Buffet grew angry and said, "Don't dream of becoming anything when you have done nothing."

① To be down-to-earth and steadfast in practical work is the key to success. ② Young aspiring people have all sorts of brilliant ideas, but ideas are worth nothing unless executed. ③ Only with consistent action can we translate an idea into concrete results.

① 如图所示,一个人想着,“我想在这里种树,我还想在这里种树”,同时到处跑来跑去并不断比划。而另一个人则默默地种下一棵树苗,并勤奋地担水浇灌它。② 一段时间之后,第一个人仍在念叨着自己的计划,结果却发现另一个人的树已经长得很高。

① 这幅图旨在揭示:一次实干好过百万次空谈。② 没有切实的努力,不管多么美好的愿景都无法开花结果,成为现实。③ 一个很有启发性的故事是:当沃伦·巴菲特年轻的女儿夸口说自己将来想成为一位伟大作家时,他严肃地说道:“告诉我们一些你已读过并分析过的作品吧。”④ 看到女儿支支吾吾答不上来,巴菲特生气地说:“什么都没做之前不要空想成果。”

① 在实际工作中脚踏实地、坚持不懈才是通往成功的关键。② 有抱负的年轻人们有各种各样绝妙的想法,但若未能付诸实践,这些想法都将一文不值。③ 只有通过持续不断的行动,我们才能将想法转化为实实在在的成果。

脉络呈现

第一段:①②句按照时间顺序描写了人物的行为及结果,讲述了一个完整生动的故事。①句描述图片上半部分,以转折连词 while 和反义词对 thinking ambitiously/running and gesturing VS silently plants/fetches water for it diligently 凸显二者的行为对比“空谈 VS 实干”。②句描述图片下半部分,以另一组对比 is still mumbling about his plan VS has already grown tall 说明二者收获差距。两组对比凸显图片主题“实干胜过空谈”。

第二段:①②句形成正反论证,表明观点“实干胜过空谈”。③④⑤句以“巴菲特的例子”论证观点,使论证饱满。

第三段:①②句聚焦现实中的年轻人,指出空想的危害。③句发出呼吁,强调要踏实行动。

亮点表达

1. running and gesturing here and there
到处跑来跑去并不断比划
2. only to find 结果却发现

3. it's better to work in earnest one time than empty talk a million times
一次实干好过百万次空谈

4. Without solid effort, even the most beautiful wish is unlikely to come to fruition.
没有切实的努力,不管多么美好的愿景都无法开花结果。

5. hem and haw 支支吾吾,犹豫

6. Don't dream of becoming anything when you have done nothing 什么都没做之前不要空想成果。

7. down-to-earth 脚踏实地的,务实的

8. concrete result 实在的成果

模板三 读书不可囿于书



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



读书不可囿于书

模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, a young man wearing big glasses is fishing from a well. ② Holding a book, he murmurs with a solemn expression, "The book says fish cannot live without water." ③ And below the drawing, there is a caption which reads: Read books but don't be confined to what you read.

① Undoubtedly, it aims to instruct us to treat "book knowledge" correctly. ② It is widely acknowledged that books are treasure banks storing wisdom. ③ And on this issue, if we try to combine what we read with the real world, we can manage to understand the deep meaning of the texts and get the full benefit. ④ On the contrary, separating book contents from the reality would make us get trapped into the dogmatism, which is bound to hinder us from drawing wisdom from others and stop us from getting smarter with time.

① I believe that, rather than blindly accepting everything printed in books, we should learn to think critically and integrate theory with reality flexibly. ② Furthermore, everything else should also be dealt with in a critical way. ③ Without a critical mind, how can we address the various problems in our daily life, how can we become an intelligent person, and how can we build an innovative country?

① 我们从图中可以看到,一位戴眼镜的年轻人正从一口井里钓鱼。② 手握一本书,他面带严肃神情喃喃自语:"书上说鱼儿离不开水"。③ 图片下方标题为"读书不可囿于书"。

① 显然,图片意在如何正确对待"书本知识"。② 众所周知,书本是储藏智慧的巨大宝库。③ 在这一问题上,假若我们努力将"自己所读"和"真实世界"相结合,则可以成功做到理解文本的深层含义并领略他的全部妙处。④ 与之相反的是,将书本内容和现实相分离会使我们陷入教条主义,这必然会阻碍我们吸取他人学识、阻挡我们的增智之路。

① 我相信,我们应该学会批判性思考,将理论与现实灵活结合,而不是盲目接受书中的一切。② 另外,其他的一切也应该以批判的方式应对。③ 没有批判性思维,我们何以应对日常生活中各种各样的问题,我们何以成为智者,我们何以建设创新型国家?

① In the picture above, a young man is fishing from a narrow and deep well, which seems to defy the common sense. ② He is sitting on the ground and reading an "Encyclopedia" through his thick glasses, muttering "the book says that fish can't live without water".

① This cartoon is a mockery of bookworms who faithfully follow the book content yet pay little attention to reality. ② He understands the literal meaning of the words but fails to infer a context for the text, therefore he uses them in the wrong way. ③ Rather than blindly accepting everything printed in books, we should think for ourselves and combine theoretical knowledge with reality. ④ Once book learning is completely divorced from reality, as the "fisherman in the picture", one is at risk of being dogmatic.

① The cartoon above should serve as a wake up call. ② We should keep in mind that to learn in a mechanical way does no good to our study or personal growth. ③ We should be flexible rather than bookish in our study, cultivating comprehensive abilities to convert book learning into concrete practice.

① 上图中, 一个年轻人正从一口窄口深井中钓鱼, 这似乎有悖常理。② 他正坐在地上, 透过厚厚的眼镜读一本《百科》, 同时喃喃自语: “书上说, 鱼儿离不开水”。

① 这幅漫画讽刺了那些死读书、读死书, 却不考虑实际情况的人。② 他理解了话语的字面意思, 却未能为文本推理出一个语境, 故而对其使用错误。③ 读书时应该独立思考, 并将理论知识与实际生活相结合, 而不是盲目地接受书本中的一切。④ 一旦书本学习脱离了现实, 如图中这位“钓鱼人”, 人就容易走入教条主义的误区。

① 上面的漫画于我们是一种警示。② 我们应当记住, 一味地死读书对我们的学习和个人成长无益。③ 我们应该学习中应当保持灵活、而不是死读书, 应培养全面理解能力、把书本知识转化为具体实践。

脉络呈现

第一段: ①句概述人物主要行为、暗示该做法错误。②句切入关键信息, 说明人物状态, 与主旨挂钩。

第二段: ①句揭示现象, 表明主旨。②句明确图片做法的“错误性”。③句指出“应有的正确做法”。④句再次反面论证, 以图中“钓鱼者”为戒, 强调负面后果。

第三段: ①句总结观点, 指出上图警示意义。②③句进而提出具体建议。

亮点表达

1. defy the common sense 有悖常理
2. be a mockery of... 讽刺了……
3. understand the literal meaning of the words 理解词语的字面之意
4. infer a context for the text 为文本推理出一个语境
5. combine theoretical knowledge with reality 将理论知识与实际生活相结合

6. be divorced from reality 脱离现实
7. wake up call 叫醒电话, 警示
8. learn in a mechanical way 机械地学习
9. do no good to... 对……无益
10. cultivate comprehensive abilities 培养全面综合的能力



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, a middle-aged man, with a pot in one hand and an umbrella in the other, is watering the plants carefully amidst a heavy downpour.

② And the caption below the picture reveals his internal monologues "It's time to water again".

① Many people, like the middle-aged man in the picture, tend to equate stubbornness with being diligent and remaining true to original aspiration. ② They are often too immersed in an illusion of perseverance to get aware of their absurdity. ③ They are even deeply moved by their own "perseverance" and firmly believe they will get amply rewarded one day. ④ But in fact, what is behind their behavior is a closed mind, a narrow vision, or an extreme fear of change which may cause a huge waste of time and effort and lead to a life of mediocrity.

① It's essential to realize that remaining true to original aspiration is not equal to sticking to a routine; instead, it requires the courage to change. ② To achieve that, we should tune in to what's going on and keep in rhythm with changes in circumstances. ③ Only in this way, can we develop the desire and ability to best combine "remaining true to original aspiration" with "flexibly adapting to changes", to ride the waves of our days.

①上图中,一个中年人一手拿壶一手拿伞,在瓢泼大雨中认真给植物浇水。②图片标题可以看做是中年人的内心独白:又到浇水的时间了。

①许多人,如图中中年人一样,往往将自己的“墨守成规”等同于“勤奋、坚持初心”。②他们是如此深陷于“勤奋”的假象,以至对自己的荒唐浑然不觉。③他们甚至会被自己感动,认为付出终将会得到巨大回报。④而实际上,这种行为背后往往是思维狭隘、目光短浅、或是怯于求变,其结果是造成巨大的时间和精力浪费,导致平庸的人生。

①我们应该认识到,“坚持初心”并不等同于“固守惯例”;相反,它需要“勇于求变”。②为此,我们了解周遭正发生着什么并根据环境变化做出调整。③只有这样才能有意愿有能力将“坚持初心”和“灵活应变”最佳结合,成为时代的弄潮儿。

① In the picture above, a man, holding a watering pot in his hand, is tending the plants carefully amidst a heavy downpour. ② “It’s time to water again”, he murmurs, totally unaware of his absurdity.

① The drawing makes a mockery of the unreflecting herd who sticks to established practice regardless of changes in circumstances. ② Their arrogant assertion of a certain dogma as an eternal truth could result in unfortunate outcomes. ③ Timely watering can spur plant growth during dry seasons but may damage the farmland with oversaturation on rainy days. ④ Likewise, dogmatic beliefs, inconsistent with empirical reality, would impede individuals from achieving their goals. ⑤ This could be well illustrated with a Chinese fable, which is about a man who would rather believe his measurement than his own feet when buying shoes. ⑥ He didn’t get his shoes after all because he forgot to bring the measurement along and when he brought it back from home, the market had broken up.

① To break from the blinkered mindset of conventionalism, one should tune in to what’s going on and keep in rhythm with changes in daily living. ② Meanwhile, it is imperative to approach alternative views with an open mind rather than becoming a prisoner of your own myopic mental model.

① 图中，一个人手拿喷壶，在瓢泼大雨中精心照料着作物。② “又到浇水的时间了”，他喃喃道，对其荒唐浑然不觉。

① 图画讽刺了那些墨守成规、不顾现状变化的不善思考之人。② 他们自以为是地将某个教条认定为永恒真理，而这会造成不幸后果。③ 干季按时浇水于可促进作物生长，于雨季却会导致土壤水分过饱和、危害农田。④ 同理，与经验现实不符的教条观念会阻碍人们目标的达成。⑤ 一则中国寓言可以充分说明这一点，故事中，一人买鞋时宁信“度”而不信其“足”。⑥ 最终他没能买到鞋，因为他忘带自己的“尺码”，而当他从家中取回“尺码”时，集市已散。

① 要打破教条主义的狭隘思想，就要了解周遭正发生着什么、与日常生活中的变化保持节奏一致。② 同时，须以开放的思想对待各种不同观点，勿做短浅自我思维之囚。

脉络呈现

第一段：①句详述人物行为。②句说明人物内心活动，并以 absurdity 引入批判基调。

第二段：①句揭示现象，表明主旨：讽刺墨守成规的人们。②句跟进，明确该做法的危害。③④句以 Likewise 衔接，从图片中的“大雨天浇花的危害”上升到“生活中不顾现实的危害”。⑤句以寓言《郑人买履》讽刺不顾实际情况，只相信教条的做法。

第三段：①②两句以 Meanwhile 并列衔接 (one should... Meanwhile, it is imperative to...), 就如何打破教条主义的狭隘思维提出建议。

亮点表达

1. amidst a heavy downpour 在瓢泼大雨中
2. totally unaware of his absurdity 对其荒唐浑然不觉
3. makes a mockery of 讽刺了……
4. sticks to established practice 墨守成规

5. This could be well illustrated with a Chinese fable 一则中国寓言可以充分说明这一点
6. tune in to what’s going on 了解周遭正发生着什么
7. keep in rhythm with changes in daily living 与日常生活中的变化保持节奏一致

8. approach alternative views with an open mind
以开放的思想对待各种不同观点

9. becoming a prisoner of your own myopic
mental model 成为短浅自我思维之囚

模板五 逃离北上广



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



① The picture presents a situation where a young man, with all his stuff, is running away from the first-tier city. ② The caption on the arrowheads triggers our thinking about what we are living for.

① In our lifetime, we may unavoidably come across moments when we have to make critical decisions, such as that shown in the picture. ② Some maintain that the mega cities boast higher-paying jobs and better public services. ③ Others, like the one in the picture, hold the opinion that the cost of living is so high that the stress is overwhelming, while in small cities where the cost of living is much lower, even median family income can afford a decent life. ④ Despite divided views on this issue, there is some truth in all these arguments.

① For my part, weighing the pros and cons is surely necessary, but sometimes going with our gut matters more, which determines whether we will be motivated and fulfilled in future life. ② In a word, if you crave for a challenging and ambitious lifestyle, the first-tier cities are the best choice. ③ If you prefer to lead a quiet and stable life, small cities would suit you better.

① 图片展示了一幅场景：一个抱着全部家当的年轻人正逃离一线城市。② 箭头上的字激起了我们对于“生活是为了什么”这一问题的思索。

① 一生中，我们难免会遇到一些必须做出重要抉择的时刻，比如图中所示的情形。② 有些人认为，一线城市拥有高薪工作机会以及更好的公共服务。③ 而另一些人，比如图中的年轻人，会觉得一线城市生活成本太高以致压力过大，而生活成本低得多的小城市，即使收入中等，也能过上不错的生活。④ 人们在这个问题上的观点存在分歧，但都有其道理。

① 就我而言，权衡利弊当然是必要的，但有时顺应我们的内心更为重要，因为它能决定们在未来的生活中是否积极上进，充实满足。② 总之，如果你渴求一种富于挑战 and 踌躇满志的生活方式，那么一线城市是你的最佳选择。③ 如果你更想要过一种静好稳定的生活，那么小城市更加适合你。

① In the picture, forced by the soaring living costs and the stress of fierce competition, a young man, with all his stuff, is running away from the first-tier city, keeping looking backwards with tears. ② It illustrates a phenomenon that many youngsters are being compelled to move from first-tier cities to second and third-tier ones, exchanging their ambition of thriving in mega cities for a more relaxed and comfortable life.

① Landing a decent job in mega cities and climbing steadily up the ranks afterwards are the dreams of most talented youngsters. ② After all, the rich opportunities and resources can well elevate the youngsters to a higher level. ③ However, they have to bear the high living costs, the crowded environments, and the overwhelming stress from peers who are as talented as, or even far more talented than themselves, the combination of which can trigger anxiety and depression. ④ Under such pressure, it's no wonder that so many people choose more livable and low-stressed smaller cities.

① In my opinion, youngsters need to analyze their goals, abilities and tolerance before making a choice between mega cities and smaller ones. ② You can choose to struggle in mega cities to achieve your goals and ambitions, and you can also choose a smaller city life of downshifting and simplicity with more time for your family.

① 图中,在高昂生活成本和激烈竞争压力的驱赶之下,一个背着全部家当的年轻人正在逃离北上广,同时又饱含泪光不断回头张望。② 图画表明,越来越多年轻人正被迫离开一线城市,迁居到二三线城市,放弃了在大城市发展的抱负而选择更加轻松安逸的生活。

① 毕业之后在一线城市找个体面的工作,并一步步往上攀升是大多数有才华的年轻人的追求。② 毕竟一线城市所提供的丰富的机会与资源都能很好地帮助年轻人扶摇直上。③ 然而,他们也不得不承受高昂的生活成本,拥挤的环境以及来自那些与他们同样优秀、甚至比他们更优秀的竞争者的巨大压力,这些叠加到一起可能会导致焦虑和抑郁。④ 重压之下,更加宜居、压力更小的二三线城市成为许多年轻人的选择也就不足为奇了。

① 我认为,在大城市打拼还是栖居小城,年轻人在做出选择之前应该分析他们自己的目标、个人能力和适应能力。② 你既可以选择在大城市奋斗,实现自己的目标和理想,也可以选择小城市,慢下来过一种简简单单的生活,多陪陪家人。

脉络呈现

第一段: ①句描述图片内容。②句揭示图片反映的问题。

第二段: ①②句退步说明为何年轻人希望留在大城市。③④句转而说明(However)“为何越来越多人逃离北上广、选择中小城市发展”;其中③句具体说明理由,④句得出结论。

第三段: ①②句从“如何行动”的角度,提出自己的看法。

亮点表达

1. soaring living costs 急剧增长的生活成本
2. first-tier city 一线城市
3. the second and third-tier cities 二三线城市
4. exchange... for... 以……换……

5. mega city 超大城市,一线城市
6. climbing steadily up the ranks 稳步上升
7. elevate sb to... 将某人提升/提拔至……
8. bear overwhelming stress 承受极大的压力

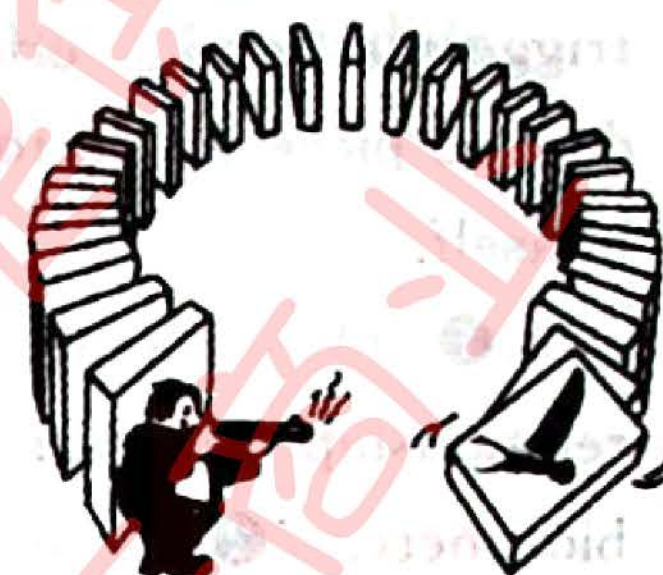
模板六 害“自然”害“自己”



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



人与自然

① As is shown in the picture, a man is trying to shoot a bird which is at one end of a series of domino pieces; if he pulls the trigger, eventually at the other end the domino would fall and hit the man. ② Apparently, it is intended to sound the alarm over a prevalent phenomenon that human beings are recklessly damaging the biological balance.

① People nowadays have enjoyed an increasingly prosperous life in the wake of enormous social and economic development. ② But at the same time, we forget that the consequence brought about by people's killing of species for profit is becoming increasingly grave too. ③ For instance, the reduced number of certain species could result in serious insect pests, causing harm to crops. ④ Fortunately, conservation of species has been put high on the agenda of many countries. ⑤ However, many relevant departments still haven't adopted effective measures to prevent things from getting worse.

① To tackle the problem, it is surely necessary to complete relevant laws and regulations. ② But rules alone will not be sufficient, which must be accompanied by persuasion and education that help raise public awareness about biodiversity. ③ After all, our future depends upon what we do right now.

① 如图所示,一个人正准备朝一只鸟射击,而这只鸟所处的位置是一连串多米诺骨牌的一端;如果他扣动扳机,在另一端的多米诺骨牌最终会倒下,击中这位射击者。② 显然,这幅图旨在对人类肆意破坏生物圈平衡现象敲响警钟。

① 伴随着经济社会的极大发展,人们如今享有日益富裕繁荣的生活。② 但与此同时,我们忘记了人类为了逐利而猎杀物种导致的后果也日益严峻。③ 举例来说,一些物种数量的减少会带来严重的虫灾,危害农作物。④ 所幸,保护物种现在已经被许多国家提上了重要议程。⑤ 然而,很多相关部门尚未采取切实有效的措施,防止事态进一步恶化。

① 问题要想得以解决,完善相关法律法规是必要的。② 但仅有法律法规是不够的,还必须辅以劝说和教育,以鼓励公众提升有关生物多样性的意识。③ 毕竟,我们的未来取决于我们当下的行为。

① In the above shocking picture, a man is holding a gun and taking a shot at a bird, which apparently triggers a domino effect. ② Predictably, the ultimate domino piece would topple over soon and crush the man himself.

① This picture is a perfect allegory of the relationship between human being and the whole biosphere. ② Against the background of human population explosion, the number of some species is dropping precipitously and some species are in peril of extinction. ③ Yet one of the prominent characteristic of species is that they are interdependent and correlated with each other and any missing link could mean immeasurable loss. ④ Punishment from nature over and over again due to disturbed ecological balance has made humans become increasingly aware that we must preserve biodiversity, which ensures natural sustainability for all life forms. ⑤ Take for example honey bees, which are disappearing at an alarming rate. ⑥ Without them to pollinate crops, our food supply is in danger.

① Feasible measures need to be taken to avoid this domino effect. ② First of all, human beings should protect their natural habitat and establish nature reserve for wildlife. ③ In addition, the poachers should get severe punishment for their misdeed. ④ Otherwise, there will eventually come a day when human beings find themselves at the receiving end, as warned by the cartoon.

① 在上面这幅令人震惊的图片中,一个人手持一杆枪,朝一只鸟开了一枪,这显然引发了一系列多米诺效应。② 可以想见的是,最终的那张多米诺牌很快也会倒下,压倒他自己。

① 这幅图是人类与整个生物界之间关系的一个完美讽喻。② 在人类数量激增的今天,许多物种的数量却在急剧减少,甚至不少物种正从地球上消失。③ 但物种最突出的一个特点是:它们相互依存、相互关联;任意缺少的一环可能就意味着无可估量的损失。④ 从大自然一次次因生态平衡遭破坏而带来的惩罚中,人类越来越清醒地认识到,必须注意保护生物的多样性,它是一切生命形式能够持续下去的保证。⑤ 就拿正在以惊人速度消失的蜜蜂来说。⑥ 如果没有它们来为作物授粉,我们的食物供应便会受到威胁。

① 需要采取切实可行的措施,以避免发生上图中的多米诺效应。② 首先,人类应当保护生物的自然栖息地,建立野生动物的自然保护区。③ 其次,偷猎动物者应当为他们的恶行而接受严厉处罚。④ 否则,终有一天人类会发现自己自食恶果,正如讽刺画中所警示的那样。

脉络呈现

第一段:①句描述人物行为及场景。②句说明行为的后果。

第二段:①句表明图片寓意。②句呈现现象。③句转而说明现象引发的后果。④句进而表明观点。⑤⑥句例证④句观点(Take for example...)。

第三段:①句承上开启对解决措施的论述。②③句分别提出两方面建议(First of all... ; In addition...)。④句收尾,通过指出“不采取措施的后果”来加强呼吁(Otherwise)。

亮点表达

1. take a shot at sth. 朝……开枪

2. trigger a domino effect 引发多米诺效应

3. predictably 可预见地
4. against the background of human population explosion 在人口数量激增的背景下
5. be dropping precipitously 正在急剧减少
6. be in peril of extinction 有灭绝的危险
7. be interdependent and correlated with each other 相互依存, 相互关联

8. over and over again 一次又一次
9. disturbed ecological balance 受到破坏的生态平衡
10. feasible measures need to be taken 需要采取切实可行的措施
11. establish nature reserve for wildlife 建立野生动物自然保护区

模板七 浮躁求职

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



① The cartoon depicts a scene, in which a college graduate jumping high in the air is hesitating where to land. ② The caption indicates reasons for his hesitation: not satisfied with the job openings for low wages, unpaid overtime or tedious tasks, etc.

① The drawing is aimed at putting a spotlight on a social trend that college graduates are impetuous and desire for instant satisfaction when seeking for a job.

② Admittedly, in a society that highly values efficiency and materialistic benefits, it is no wonder that some of us can hardly be patient with ordinary yet promising positions.

③ But apart from the societal environment, a more powerful factor is the fact that most graduates don't have a clear career plan, which stems mainly from the lack of career guidance and counseling.

① To reverse the situation is not an easy task, but a laissez-faire attitude will invite even bigger trouble.

② What we need to do is to join the push to practice and promote the down-to-earth spirit, so that a good atmosphere would be created. ③ Additionally, efforts of individuals should be supplemented by university efforts.

① For example, employment counseling programs should play an active role in assisting students with the process of making career decisions, which would be of great significance to boost their chances of landing a satisfactory job.

① 图片描绘了一幅场景:一名大学毕业生高高跃起,正犹豫着该落向何处。②碗上的文字指明了他犹豫不决的原因:不满于空缺职位的低薪水、无偿加班、单调工作等。

①这幅图意在提醒人们关注大学生求职浮躁以及急功近利这一社会趋势。②诚然,在一个极度推崇效率与物质利益的社会里,我们中的一些人很难做到对那些平凡却富有前景的职位怀有耐心,这不足为奇。③但除了社会大环境以外,更重要的一个因素是大部分毕业生对自己没有一个清晰的职业规划,这主要源于缺乏求职引导与咨询。

①想扭转这一趋势并不简单,但持放任态度只会招致更严重的问题。②我们所要做的,是积极加入到践行和推广脚踏实地精神的队伍中来,从而营造出一种良好的风气。③另外,个人的努力还应该辅以学校的作为。④比如,就业咨询服务应该积极帮助学生制定职业决策,这对增加他们找到满意工作的机会至关重要。

① In the picture above, a college graduate is jumping among an array of bowls. ② Keeping his head high up and eyes searching around, he murmurs, "where should I land?" ③ Words on the bowls reveal the reasons for his reluctance to "land": none of the bowls, that is, job vacancies, is satisfactory — either the salaries, or the benefits, or the work contents do not live up to his expectations.

① The drawing ironically depicts a common problem among fresh graduates: most of them have job expectations that are way out of line with reality. ② They "jump" into the society with a mindset for quick success and instant benefits. ③ As a consequence, they set bold career goals beyond their capabilities and inevitably end in disappointment. ④ Worse still, many students fail to make an objective appraisal of their strengths and interests, which leads to poor career planning and a long term impact on career development.

① We should keep in mind that there is no "perfect job", nor is there a short cut to success. ② Instead, we must start from the bottom, gathering work experience and boosting our capabilities. ③ Down-to-earth attitude, along with a viable job plan, ensures a successful transition from college to career and equips us for a fruitful future.

①上图中,一个大学生正在“碗阵”中跳来跳去。②他头高昂、眼睛四处搜索,喃喃自语:“我该落到哪里?”③碗上的文字揭示了他不愿“着陆”的原因:没有一个碗,也即职位空缺,令他满意——或工资、或福利、或工作内容不合预期。

①这幅画讽刺性地描绘了应届毕业生中的一个通病:多数人怀有与现实严重不符的工作预期。②他们怀揣急功近利的心态“跳”入社会。③因此,他们设定唐突的、超乎能力范围的职业目标,最后不可避免地以失望告终。④更糟的是,许多学生不能客观评估自己的优势和兴趣,导致糟糕的职业规划、并长期影响其职业发展。

①我们应该牢记,世上并无“完美的工作”,成功亦无捷径。②反之,我们须从零开始,积累工作经验、提升能力。③脚踏实地的态度结合可行工作计划,才能保证我们从大学生活成功过渡至职业生涯,并带来硕果累累的未来。

脉络呈现

第一段:①句概述人物行为。②句切入关键信息,明确人物状态。③说明图中文字与主旨挂钩。

第二段:①句揭示现象,明确主旨(The drawing ironically depicts...)。②③④句阐释现象原因及消极影响(They... As a consequence... Worse still, many students... which leads to...)。

第三段:提出建议(We should keep in mind that... we must... ensures... and equips us for...)。

亮点表达

1. live up to one's expectations 达到某人的期望
2. way out of line with 与……严重不符
3. with a mindset for 怀有……心态
4. make an objective appraisal of 对……做出客观评价

5. We should keep in mind that... 我们应牢记……
6. down-to-earth attitude 脚踏实地的态度

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



勿忘我

① The artist is displaying an ironic and regrettable scene: a man is carrying the water bucket symbolizing material life with a carrying pole, leaving behind the bucket that represents cultural life. ② The caption "Do not forget me" reveals the implication of the picture: we need to balance the spiritual and material in life.

① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we hear a lot about people who simply put aside moral considerations for the sake of material benefits. ② It is reported that up to 80% of adults equate success and wealth with happiness, and even naive children believe that money is king, a result all of us don't want. ③ Then why this kind of social climate is formed and becoming increasingly obvious? ④ One of the possible causes is that people nowadays are too stressed to relax, not to mention thinking about what they really need. ⑤ It is also owing to the fact that we, particularly our grandparents' generation, have experienced hard times for so long a time, and we fear the same time returns.

① In any case, however, external factors could never be an excuse for abandoning spiritual need; rather, we need better options for the imbalance. ② Instead of looking for top-down improvement of social environment, we can start by slowing down and feel the world around by heart.

① 艺术家为我们呈现了一幅讽刺而又可悲的画面:一个人用扁担挑着一只象征物质生活的水桶,却把代表文化生活的水桶落在身后。② 标题“勿忘我”揭示了图画内涵:我们在生活中应该寻求精神与物质的平衡。

① 图画反映的现象并不少见,因为我们会听到许多一些人会为了物质利益而放弃道义上的考量。② 据报道,百分之八十以上的成人会将成功与财富等同于幸福,甚至连不谙世事的孩子也认为金钱至上,这种结果是我们所有人都不愿意看到的。③ 那么这种社会风气为何会形成,而且日益突显? ④ 其中一项可能的原因是人们如今压力太大,无法放松,更不用说去思考自身究竟需要的是什么。⑤ 另外一个原因是我们,尤其是我们爷爷奶奶那辈人,经历了太久的苦日子,我们害怕再重蹈覆辙。

① 但是不管这么说,任何外在因素都不应该成为放弃精神需求的借口;我们需要更好的办法来解决这种不平衡问题。② 与其指望社会大环境能够彻底改善,不如我们从放慢脚步,用心感受周围开始。

① In the above picture, a man is walking with a carrying pole from one end of which a bucket that represents "material life" is suspended, forgetting to hang the bucket of "cultural life" to the other end. ② It can be imagined that with unbalanced loads on shoulder, he cannot go too far.

① This reflects a phenomenon that cultural and spiritual advances lag far behind the economic achievements in China. ② We have accumulated a great amount of wealth but failed to enhance happiness. ③ Spiritual nourishment being absent, we are increasingly vulnerable to the negative aspects of commercialism and consumerism. ④ We are overwhelmed by the flood of commercial advertisements that feed our seemingly insatiable desire for more. ⑤ Also, without moral constraint, the scientific and technological advances that we worship have created more problems than solved. ⑥ For example, uncontrolled use of fertilizer and pesticide has led to widespread water and soil contamination.

① No matter how far the material world advances, it alone cannot constitute the happiness of mankind. ② Only when material and spiritual civilization are linked and coordinated will happiness be assured.

①上图中,一个人正挑着扁担往前走,扁担的一头挂着代表“物质生活”的水桶,却忘了在另一头挂上“文化生活”的水桶。②可以想象,因为肩上的担子不平衡,他走不长远。

①这反映了中国的精神文化进步远远落后于经济成就的现象。②我们积累了大量的物质财富,却没有变得更幸福。③由于缺乏精神滋养,我们的心越来越容易受到商业主义和消费主义的消极影响。④商业广告的洪流将我们包围,不断助长我们似乎永远无法满足的贪欲。⑤同样的,因缺乏道德约束,我们崇拜的科技进步所制造的问题比其所解决的问题还要多。⑥比如,无节制的使用化肥和农药已经导致大面积的水土污染。

①无论物质世界向前迈进了多少,它都无法单独构成人类的幸福。②只有物质文明和精神文明联系并协调起来才能保证幸福。

脉络呈现

第一段: ①句描述行为及场景。②句略说此行为的后果。

第二段: ①句揭示图片的寓意。②句总述精神文化发展落后导致的后果。③④句从“正确观念缺席,内心被错误的观念占据,最终难获安乐”的角度进行例证。⑤⑥句则更进一步,从“缺乏精神建设,物质文明甚至会危害物质文明本身”进行例证。

第三段: ①句总结上文。②句提出呼吁,物质文明和精神文明需要协调发展。

亮点表达

1. carrying pole 扁担
2. lag far behind 远远落后
3. be overwhelmed 被淹没

4. insatiable desire for more 永无止境的贪欲
5. create more problems than solved
制造的问题比解决的问题多

Directions:

drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



① The above picture portrays a comic yet thought-provoking scene, in which a man is seized with panic by various kinds of information on WeChat, including photos shared in Moments, rumors, advertisements and so on.

① It is a mirror of an ever-growing trend that some popular social apps on smart phones are swallowing our life. ② As to the impact those apps have had on us, opinions are divided. ③ The biggest argument in favor of them is that people from all walks of life have benefited enormously from their functions of immediate and economical communication. ④ It enables people to, for example, exchange with just a phone connected to WiFi in hand, no matter where they are and when it is. ⑤ The merits, though, may obscure the fact that too much information on those apps, good or bad, may kidnap us, wasting our precious time and limited energy.

① Anyhow, everything tends to be a mixed blessing, and to totally deny the value of social apps is apparently unwise. ② Only when they are properly and rationally used can they be ultimately beneficial to us.

①上图描绘了一个虽滑稽但发人深省的场景，图片里的人因为微信上各种各样的信息感到恐慌，这些信息包括朋友圈里分享的照片、谣言、广告等。

①这幅图是一种日益增长的趋势的写照：智能手机上的一些流行的社交应用正在吞噬我们的生活。②对于这些社交应用对我们的影响，人们各执己见。③支持者的最强有力观点是，所有人都从它们即时、经济实惠的交流功能中获益匪浅。④比如，它能让人们只需手里有一部连网的手机便能进行交流，无论何时何地。⑤然而其优点可能掩盖了一个事实：这些社交应用上太多的信息——无论好的还是坏的——可能会绑架我们，浪费我们宝贵的时间和有限的精力。

①总之,任何事往往都是祸福相依,全盘否定社交软件的价值显然并不明智。②只有当我们合理、理智地使用它们,它们才能最终有益于我们。

① There is a man staring at his smartphone, his eyes and mouth wide open and his head beaded with sweat. ② On the screen, we can see the symbol of WeChat, from which come out varieties of messages, such as photos shared on Moments, rumors, advertisements of products sold by friends, and so on. ③ The fire under the man vividly indicates how shocked and anxious he is when facing so much information.

① The clear message delivered from the picture is that we are getting drowned in WeChat, or more specifically, the Internet information explosion. ② Even though there is plenty of evidence that WeChat has made our life more convenient and colorful by its functions, it can also be a negative force if unreasonably used. ③ For example, many people are so absorbed in WeChat that they waste lots of time on useless information rather than valuable knowledge. ④ They have become the slaves of WeChat instead of its masters.

① In an age of information and information technology blast, in spite of endless talk of "technology making life better", WeChat, as well as other social media, is definitely a double-edged sword. ② We should get rid of their negative influences and promote good ones by utilizing our time sensibly and distinguishing treasure from rubbish on them.

① 一个人正大张着嘴瞪着眼盯着自己的手机,头上直冒汗珠。②手机屏幕上可以看到微信的图标,其中传出各种各样的信息,比如朋友圈晒的照片、谣言、朋友卖东西的广告等等。③他身下的火苗生动地表明他在面对这么多信息时有多么震惊和焦虑。

① 图中传递的明确启示是:我们正淹没在微信,或者更准确地说,互联网的信息爆炸当中。②虽然许多证据表明微信让我们的生活更加便利和多彩,但如果不合理利用,它也有可能成为一种消极的力量。③比如,很多人因为太沉迷于微信,以至于把大量时间浪费在无用信息上,忽略了有价值的知识。④他们成为了微信的奴隶,而不是它的主人。

① 在一个信息爆炸、信息技术爆炸的年代,尽管人们不断地谈论“科技让生活更美好”,然而微信,以及其他的社交媒体,无疑是一把双刃剑。②我们应该通过合理利用时间、辨别网上的垃圾和财富,摆脱他们的负面影响、发扬其正面影响。

脉络呈现

第一段:①句概要描述图画中人物及其行为和状态。②③句切入具体信息,与主旨挂钩。

第二段:①句提炼图中现象。②句让步论证,先褒后贬提出观点(Even though; it can also...)。③④句例证②句观点(For example...)。

第三段:①句让步论证,总结观点(a double-edged sword)。②句提出建议。

亮点表达

1. staring at sth. with his eyes and mouth wide open 大张着嘴瞪着眼盯着某物
2. on the screen 在屏幕上
3. get drowned in sth. 淹没在……中
4. or more specifically 或者更准确地说

5. there is plenty of evidence that... 许多证据表明……
6. a negative force 一种消极的力量
7. useless information 无用的信息
8. valuable knowledge 有价值的知识

9. in an age of information and information technology blast 在一个信息爆炸、信息技术爆炸的年代

10. in spite of endless talk of...

尽管人们不断地谈论……

11. a double-edged sword 双刃剑

12. get rid of their negative influences

摆脱它们的负面影响

13. utilize our time sensibly 合理利用时间

14. distinguish treasure from rubbish

辨别垃圾和财富

模板十 文明畅游



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) support your view with an example/examples.



① As can be seen in the picture, five people are taking a trip joyfully, keeping some rules in mind, such as no spitting, no littering, no cutting in lines and no defacing historic treasures. ② The caption on the mirror beside them summarizes the message of this picture: touring in a civilized manner.

① We used to consider it a matter of pride to be courteous and disciplined. ② But in today's fast-paced culture, this value seems old-fashioned, and even the word "civility" carries a negative implication. ③ And we have all heard of the saying that courtesy denotes characterlessness and weakness. ④ In reality, your act of respecting others and observing public orders will create a ripple effect, where we may feel warmer and happier. ⑤ More than that, it is personally beneficial because it facilitates the healthy growth of our mindset, thereby making it more likely for us to be winners in the future.

① In a word, in the ever-changing 21st century, civility and decency are not anachronism. ② Instead, it is even more valuable and should be upheld as one of the invaluable assets to social harmony and progress.

①正如我们在图中看到的,五个开心的旅行者把一些规定谨记心中:不随地吐痰,不乱扔垃圾,不插队,不在文物上乱涂乱画。②他们身旁镜子中的文字说明传达了图片寓意:文明畅游。

①我们过去一直认为礼貌与守纪是一件令人骄傲的事。②然而在如今快节奏的文化中,这一价值观似乎过时了,甚至连“礼仪”这个词本身也带上了一层负面含义。③我们都听过“谦恭有礼就是没个性、就是软弱”的说法。④实际上,你尊重他人、遵守公共秩序的行为有助于创造一种蔓延至全社会的涟漪效应,在其中的我们也会倍感温暖和幸福。⑤不仅如此,这种行为对个人也大有裨益,因为它可以促进我们心态的健康发展,从而使我们更有可能在未来成就一番事业。

①总之,在不断变化的21世纪,谦恭与礼仪并非一种过时之物。②相反,它甚至更有价值,应当被推崇为促进社会的和谐与发展的一笔宝贵财富。

① A group of five tourists appear in the picture, on whose left is a giant mirror that reads “civilized tourism”. ② Marching forward with smile, they make the promises of civilized behavior such as “No Spitting”, “No Litter” and “No Yelling”, etc.

① For the past few years, economic boom has triggered an increasing number of people’s traveling at home and abroad. ② Along with that trend, however, come many uncivilized behaviors such as damaging public property, disrespecting local customs and sabotaging historical exhibits. ③ These poor behaviors not only spoil the historical relics and natural scenery, they also damage the international image of our nation. ④ Fortunately, we have issued relevant tourism guidelines as well as the regulation to blacklist poorly-behaved tourists, asking tourists to observe public order, respect local customs and protect the ecological environment.

① But despite the regulations, we must make it clear that to start with ourselves is the most important rule we need to abide by. ② Meanwhile, travel service providers should enhance the training of tour guides, who can help tourists become environmentally aware and form civilized habits. ③ If each of us can behave like the tourists in the picture, traveling will certainly be more enjoyable.

①图中出现了一行五个游客，他们的左手边是一面巨大的镜子，上面写着“文明畅游”。②他们一边微笑着前行，一边做着“文明行为”的承诺，如“不随地吐痰”，“不乱扔垃圾”，“不大声喧哗”等。

①在过去的几年中，经济的增长引发了日益增长的国内外旅游热。②然而，伴随着这一潮流，也出现了许多不文明行为，诸如损害公物，不尊重当地习俗以及破坏历史文物等。③这些不良行为不仅仅对历史古迹以及自然风光造成伤害，也有损于国家的国际形象。④幸运的是，我们已经发布了相关旅游指导原则，并出台了“将不文明游客列入黑名单”的规定，要求游客遵守公共秩序，尊重当地民俗并且保护生态环境。

①但是尽管有许多规定，我们仍然要清楚，从自身做起是我们应该遵循的最重要的准则。②同时，旅游服务提供者应该加强导游的培训，他们能够使游客更具环保意识，形成文明习惯。③如果我们每个人能够和图中的游客一样，旅游将变得更加令人愉快。

脉络呈现

第一段：①句简单呈现图中人物，非限制性定语从句(on whose left is...)描述大致场景。②句切入人物具体动作。

第二段：①②句让步论证；其中①句让步，说明现象：经济增长催发旅游热；②句转折，指出问题(Along with, however...)：不文明行为相伴而生。③句介绍问题的负面影响(not only...also...)。④句再次转折说明现状(Fortunately)：问题已获关注，相关规定已出台，为下文提出重要建议作出铺垫。

第三段：①句转承上文(But despite...)，总结解决问题的核心：人人有责。②句并列(Meanwhile)，提出附加方针。③句总结全文，提出展望。

亮点表达

1. march forward with smile 微笑着前行
2. make the promises of... 做出……的承诺
3. economic boom has triggered...

- 经济增长引发了……
4. at home and abroad 国内外
5. along with the trend, however, come...

然而伴随着这一潮流,出现了……(完全倒装:为了强调作状语的介词短语,将其放在句首,而将主语置于句末)

6. historical relics 历史文物

7. natural scenery 自然风光

8. make it clear that...

要清楚……(it 作形式宾语,that 从句为真正的宾语)

9. abide by 遵守

10. become environmentally aware

具有环保意识

第三章 十大模板组合演练(20 篇)

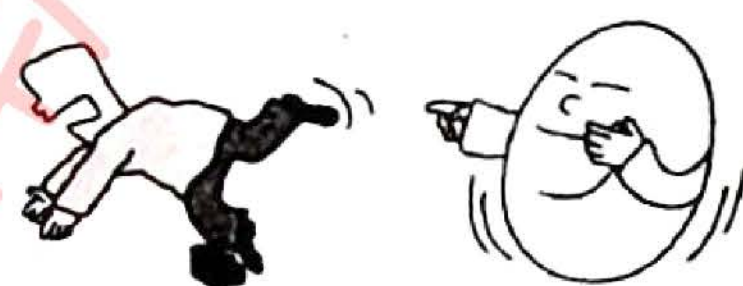
练习 1 成功在于实践

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) support your view with an example/examples.

不创新，虽然不会摔倒，
但也因此不会前进一步。



模板成文

① The picture presents a tumbler, who is laughing at a boy stumbled by a stone. ② The caption conveys the message of this picture: though the tumbler is pretty safe, it won't make a single step forward.

① This picture underscores the important role that practice plays in modern society. ② To adopt this mindset can transform one's way of thinking and living in a positive way, and an increasing number of people have become the practitioners of deliberate practice. ③ They believe that one will be either progressing or regressing, so they practice actively and look for ways to achieve excellence. ④ Their enthusiastic practice is highly beneficial, enabling themselves to grow and the society to move forward. ⑤ It is no exaggeration to say that practice is the catalyst for the development of individual and community.

① The spirit our time calls for is one of advocating practice. ② It is an essential quality that makes for success in this fiercely competitive society. ③ Therefore, we should realize its value and strive to pursue it.

① 图中描绘了一个正在嘲笑被石头绊倒的孩子的不倒翁。② 文字说明传达出图片的寓意：虽然不倒翁很安全，但它不会向前迈出一大步。

① 图片强调了实践在当今社会所扮演的重要角色。② 拥有这种心态能以一种积极方式改变我们的思考方式和生活方式，越来越多的人已经成为了刻意练习的实践者。③ 他们相信人若不成长就会退化，因此积极实践，并寻求变得越来越优秀的方式。④ 他们热情的实践大有裨益，能让自己进步，让社会向前发展。⑤ 毫不夸张地说，实践是个体和社会发展的催化剂。

① 我们的时代呼吁实践精神。② 这是一种在竞争激烈的社会里有助于成功的必备品质。③ 因此，我们应该认识到它的价值，并且为之做出努力。

① The above drawing depicts a non-downable doll, who is laughing at a man not far away stumbled by a piece of brick. ② The caption reads: while the doll has an advantage of never falling down, he can never make a step forward due to this trait.

① Obviously the picture aims at delivering a wisdom to us that practice is the best and only way through which we can make progress. ② It is not rare to see that people refuse to attempt something new for fear of making mistakes. ③ But you have to make enough practices before you can close the gap between yourself and your goals. ④ The best way, for example, to learn a second language is continuously using or practicing it. ⑤ Without practice, you lose what you have learned. ⑥ The less you practice, the faster it fades, and you are even farther apart from success.

① Staying put, the non-downable doll may never encounter hardship, but at the same time he will never realize his full potential and his own dreams. ② He may has learned skills, but as the saying goes, knowledge without practice makes but half an artist. ③ So, attach importance to practice and compromise it for nothing in exchange on your path to greatness. ④ Always remember that practice can make the difference between good and great, mediocre and magnificent.

① 上图刻画了一个不倒翁形象,它正笑话不远处一个被砖头绊倒的人。② 图中文字写道:不倒翁,虽然不会摔倒,但也因此不会前进一步。

① 显然这幅图旨在向我们传递一个道理:想要进步,实践和练习是最好也是唯一的途径。② 人们由于担心犯错而拒绝尝试新事物,这种情形并不少见。③ 但是你不进行足够的实践与练习,如此才能缩小你自己与目标之间的距离。④ 比如,学习第二外语的最佳方法是反复使用和练习这门语言。⑤ 没有实践与练习,你会丧失你所学到的东西。⑥ 你的练习越少,你所学到的东西流失得越快,从而你会离成功越来越远。

① 不倒翁待在原地不动,他也许永远不会遭遇困难,但与此同时,他永远不会实现自己最大的潜能与梦想。② 他也许学到了一些技能,但正如俗语所说,有知识而无实践,只能算半个能人。③ 因此,重视实践和练习吧,在通往成功的道路上,不要因为任何事情而放弃它。④ 永远牢记,“好”与“伟大”之间,“平庸”与“辉煌”之间,实践与练习造就其差异。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描述人物及事件;其中主句呈现形象,定语从句说明其行为。②句说明图片文字。

第二段:①句说明图片主旨:进步源于实践。②③④句进行让步论证,包含例证内容;其中②句让步(It is not rare to see...):从图片延伸至现实,说明现象的普遍性。③句转折(But):提出观点,呼应①句主旨。④句例证③句观点(for example)。⑤⑥句为反面论证(Without practice...),说明不实践的后果。

第三段:①②句回归图片,说明其中人物不实践的后果;其中②句以俗语证明。③④句得出结论,重申主旨。

举一反三

哲理类话题无论图画中是否涉及正反对比,第二段都可以采取“正反论证”的办法展开对主旨的说明;论证时,考生可以根据平时积累的事例来决定是否添加相关事例。另外,本文在第三段采取了“回归图中人物事件进行总结性评论”的方式,同样适用于其他话题。

亮点表达

1. have an advantage of... 有……的优势
2. make a step forward 前进
3. deliver a wisdom to sb. 传递一个道理
4. make progress 取得进步
5. for fear of doing sth. 惟恐,以防
6. close the gap between...

缩小……之间的差距

7. The less you practice, the faster it fades. 练习越少,你所学到的东西流失得越快。
8. as the saying goes 正如俗语所说
9. attach importance to... 重视……
10. Always remember that... 永远牢记……

练习2 正确的方向是成功的前提

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.

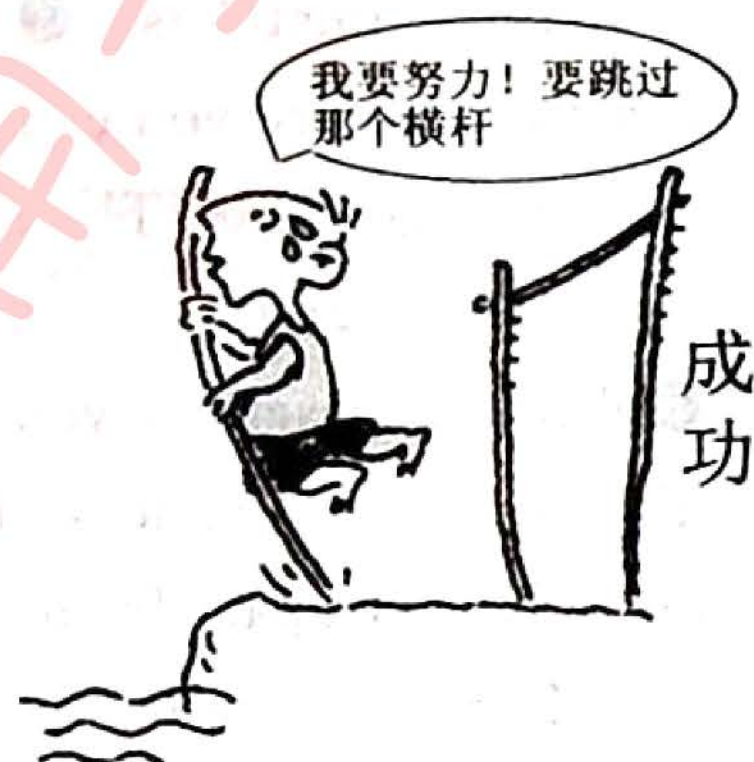
模板成文

① The picture above depicts a scene in which a high jumper is encouraging himself to jump across a crossbar, but unfortunately he is heading towards a wrong direction.

② Straightforward as the drawing is, it mirrors reality and is loaded with profound meanings.

① It aims to instruct us that a correct direction is an extraordinarily valuable contributor to success. ② A correct direction allows people to make use of their energy and resources effectively, which can ensure their great achievements. ③ For example, those who know their goals clearly can move toward their goals step by step and succeed in the end. ④ Those who don't possess the ability to choose the correct direction, though not necessarily doomed to decline or failure, are more likely to grow unhealthily in an unbalanced way, with very little success.

① In a word, the correct direction is the pyramidal cornerstone for success. ② Without the endeavor to choose the right direction, any favorable results are probably short-lived ones. ③ In order not to be washed out in competition, we should attach importance to finding a correct direction.



① 上图描绘了这样一副场景: 一位跳高运动员鼓励自己跳过横杆,不幸的是,他跳向的方向错了。② 这幅图虽然很简单,但反映了现实,寓意丰富。

① 它意在指导我们,正确的方向是取得成功的一个非常重要的要素。② 正确的方向能够让人们有效地利用自己的力量和资源,这能保证人们获得持久的成就。③ 例如,那些清楚自己的目标的人能够一步步地走向目标,并取得最后的成功。④ 那些没有能力选择正确方向的人,虽然不一定会衰落或失败,但更可能以一种不平衡的方式发展,难以取得成功。

① 总之,正确的方向是成功的基石。② 如果不努力选择正确的方向,任何有利结果都可能只是短暂的。③ 为了不在竞争中被淘汰,我们应该重视找到正确的方向。

① The picture portrays a ridiculous scene: a boy with sweat on his forehead, is encouraging himself to jump over the crossbar which stands for the door to success. ② However, he is heading toward the opposite direction where there is a river.

① Obviously the boy's endeavor is in vain, and his doomed failure exemplifies a life wisdom that correct direction is the prerequisite for success. ② To succeed, we should first properly orientate ourselves. ③ Otherwise, the harder we try, the further we may stay from our original goals. ④ Take the boy in the picture as an example: the higher he jumps, the further he departs from the crossbar. ⑤ The same lesson can be drawn from an ancient Chinese story, which is about a man who goes towards north, hoping to reach a place in the south. ⑥ He never cares about his wrong route but keeps on boasting about his horse and his driving skills. ⑦ Surely he will become increasingly farther away from his destination.

① Such situation not only happens in stories; it often appears in our daily life too. ② A significant number of university students engage themselves in the blind chase for jobs without careful career plans, and many of them fail to get desirable results. ③ Remind yourself that the endeavor will pay off only when you are moving in the right direction.

①这幅图描绘了一幅可笑的情景:一个满头是汗的男孩正自我激励跳过象征着“成功”之门的横杆。②但他的方向反了:跳向的方向是一条河。

①显然这个男孩的努力白费了,这一注定的失败证明了一条人生哲理:正确的方向是成功的前提。②如果想成功,我们应该首先为自己确定正确的方向。③否则,我们越努力,就离我们的最初目标越远。④以图片中的男孩为例,他跳得越高,离横杆反而越远。⑤一个中国典故也蕴含着同样的道理,该故事中,某人一直朝北走,而他的目的地却是南方。⑥他丝毫不在意自己的路线错了,反而一味炫耀自己的马以及驾车技术。⑦毫无疑问,他将与自己的目的地越来越远。

①这类情形不仅仅发生在故事当中,也常出现在日常生活中。②相当一部分大学生在没有仔细进行职业规划的情况下就盲目地找工作,许多人没能取得满意的结果。③提醒自己:只有在选对了方向的情况下,我们的努力才会带来回报。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句白描场景及人物行为。②句切入评论,暗示图画主旨。

第二段:①句表明主旨。②③句分别为正反论证(To succeed...; Otherwise...). ④句和⑤⑥⑦分别以图中人物和成语故事为例证明③句(Take... as an example; The same lesson can be drawn from...).

第三段:①句升华主旨,将道理从图画和故事延伸至现实生活。②句例证①句。③句给出结论,重申主旨。

举一反三

考生应当在平时多积累哲理类话题相关的素材,古今中外皆可。论证时可以采取“先从故事或寓言入手→再延伸到现实生活中来”的方式成文,使论证充实有力。

1. with sweat on one's forehead 满头大汗
2. head toward 走向
3. in vain 无效地, 白费力
4. ... exemplify a life wisdom that...
.....证明了一条人生哲理:.....
5. take ... as an example 以.....为例
6. depart from 偏离
7. The same lesson can be drawn from an

ancient Chinese story, which is about... 一个中国典故也蕴含着同样的道理, 这个故事是关于.....

8. boast about 吹嘘
9. a significant number of 相当数量的
10. remind yourself that... 提醒自己.....
11. pay off 收到效果, 得到回报

练习3 欲速则不达

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

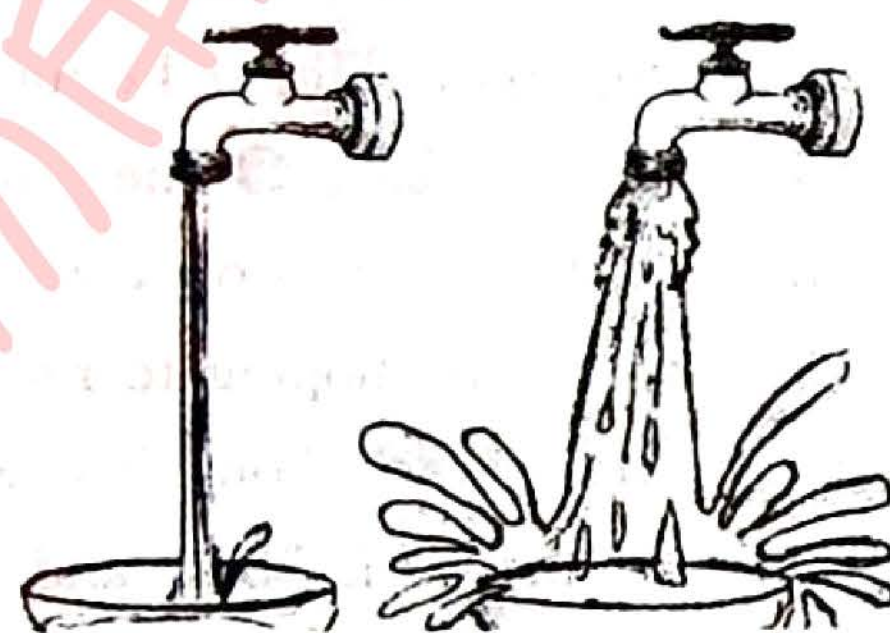
- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.

模板成文

① In the above picture appear two running taps and two bowls underneath respectively. ② Water from the right tap flows so rapidly that most of the water splashes out of the bowl, while water from the left tap is slow and is gradually filling the bowl.

① It reflects two distinct ways of working toward one's goals, which arise from different cognition in the relationship between speed and success. ② Water on the right represents those who are eager to accomplish their tasks, seeing speed as the most effective indicator. ③ With this attitude, they may focus so much on increasing their speed that they fail to take other factors into account, such as quality and effect.

④ In contrast, water flowing from the left tap is working in a much more effective way, considering the final amount of water accumulated in the bowl. ⑤ Such attitude has an energizing effect, leading to enormous success in the process of realizing one's goals. ⑥ For example, one can master a foreign language by learning and practicing steadily, rather than simply pursuing speed.



欲速则不达

①在上面的图片中, 有两个流水的水龙头, 水龙头下面分别放了两只碗。②右边水龙头里的水流得如此快, 以至于大部分水都溅到了碗外面, 而左边的水流得慢, 正渐渐地把碗装满。

①图片反映了两种不同的实现目标的方式, 这两种方式源自对于速度和成功的关系的不同认知。②右边的水代表那些急于完成任务的人, 他们把速度看做最有效的指标。③抱着这种态度, 他们会太注重于提高速度, 以致于未能考虑其他因素, 比如质量和效果。④相反, 左边水龙头流出的水以一种更加高效的方式运作, 考虑最终流进碗里的水量。⑤这种态度有一种激励效应, 能够在实现目标的过程中带来巨大的成功。⑥比如, 通过稳步的学习和练习, 而不是单纯地追求速度, 一个人能够学好一门外语。

① As Seneca, an ancient Roman philosopher, once put it, "Almost any situation — good or bad — is affected by the attitude we bring to." ② Therefore, it is advisable to remember that "haste makes waste" and regard effect, instead of speed, as the priority.

①正如古罗马哲学家西尼加所说的那样：“任何一种处境——无论是好是坏——都受到我们对待处境的态度的影响。”②因此，明智的做法是牢记“欲速则不达”，并且把效果，而不是速度，当作优先考虑的事情。

满分范文

① High speed does play a significant role sometimes, but it's not always the case. ② As is shown in the picture, there are two running taps, from which water flows out at different speeds, and two bowls under the taps respectively to hold the water. ③ Water flowing out of the left tap comes into the left bowl slowly and completely, while that out of the right one splashes fiercely with little left in the bowl.

① An old saying, also the caption in the picture, has it that haste makes waste. ② Though it is well known, there are still many people who merely pursue speed like the tap on the right but fail to pay attention to quality, which is critical to problem solving and achievement creation. ③ For example, when learning a new language, some people choose to learn it bit by bit from the very beginning by practicing a lot, but others are so anxious for success that they take crash courses only. ④ Finally, the hardworking ones succeed in using the language smoothly while others have only scratched the surface of it. ⑤ The most glaring flaw of the speed mind-set as it's presented above is that it doesn't work in the long run.

① Living in an age when quick success is highly praised, we should not pursue overnight success blindly but pay more attention to long-term effect. ② Only in this way can we achieve our goals and realize our dreams.

①“快速”有时起着重要作用，但并不总是如此。②正如图中所画，有两个流着水的水龙头，水以不同的速度从其中流出，水龙头下面各有一只碗用来盛水。③左边水龙头里流出的水慢慢地全部流进了碗里，右边水龙头流出的水却四处飞溅，只有少许留在了碗里。

①正如一句谚语，也正是图画下面的文字，所说：欲速则不达。②尽管这一俗语众所周知，但许多人依然像右边的水龙头那样，只追求速度，不注重质量，而质量是解决问题和获得成功的关键所在。③比如，学习一门新语言时，有人选择通过大量练习一点点地学习，而有人则太急于成功而只上了速成班。④最后，努力的人们运用这门语言时渐渐地越来越熟练，但急于求成的那些人却只学到语言的皮毛。⑤此处的追求速度的这种思想倾向最明显的缺陷在于，它不能在长时间里起作用。

①在一个推崇快速成功的时代里，我们不能盲目追求一夜成功，而是更应注重长期效果。②只有这样我们才能实现目标，梦想成真。

篇章衔接

第一段：①句为引子，欲进先退引出“快速”这一话题，为描述图片做好铺垫。②句概述图中形象及状态。③句介绍结果。

第二段：①句引用俗语明确主旨。②句让步铺垫现象：人们熟知俗语，却依然只追求速度。③④句例证现象；⑤句总评现象，说明追求速度无益长期发展。

第三段：①句综上提出建议。②句说明此举的意义。

举一反三

“欲速则不达”可以直接就“人们因急于求成反而难以如愿，一步一个脚印才是成功之道”展开论述；也可以延展主题，融合“过犹不及、中庸之道、物极必反”等处世哲理，从客观规律出发，强调恰到好处的意义。

亮点表达

1. play a significant role 起着重要作用
2. it's not always the case 并不总是如此
3. An old saying has it that...
正如一句俗语所说……
4. haste makes waste 欲速则不达

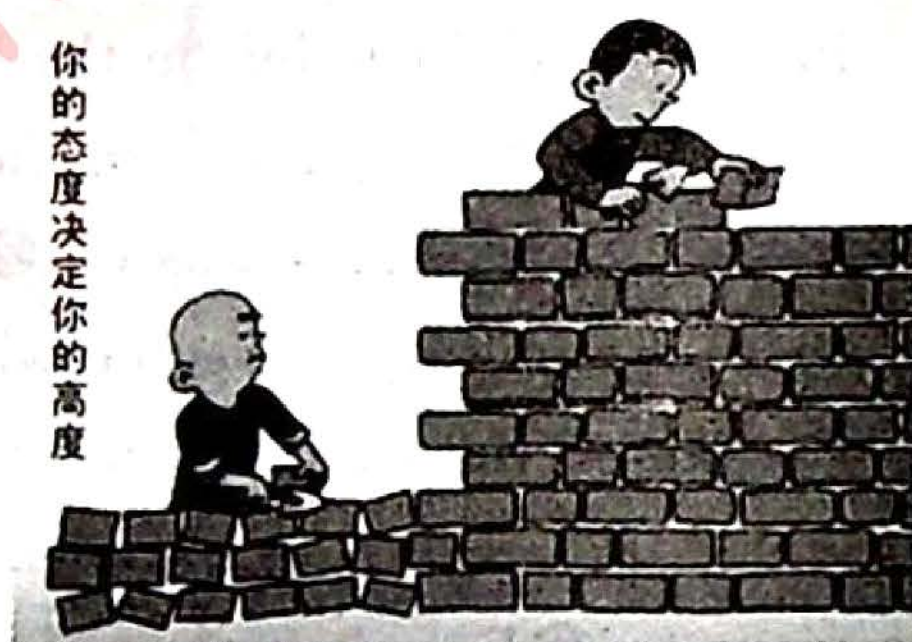
5. from the very beginning 从一开始
6. be anxious for 渴求，急于得到
7. take crash courses 上速成班
8. long-term effect 长期效果

练习4 态度决定高度

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① In the above picture are two men who are laying bricks. ② The man on the left is working slowly and absent-mindedly, building a wall short and shaky, while the other man on the right is preoccupied with his job and has built a tall and solid wall.

① It reflects two distinct ways of finishing one's job, which arise from different attitudes towards work. ② The man on the left represents those who don't take their work seriously, seeing every task as a burden to be quickly shaken off. ③ With this attitude, they can only have unsatisfactory performances. ④ In contrast, the man on the right works diligently and steadily, regarding every task as a holy mission to be carefully completed. ⑤ Such attitude has an energizing effect, leading them to enormous success in both work and life. ⑥ For example, though born in a common

①上图中有两个正在砌砖的人。②左边的人干得很慢而且心不在焉，砌的墙又矮又不牢靠；右边的人则全神贯注地工作，砌的墙高且坚固。

①图片反映了两种截然不同的完成工作的方式，这两种方式源自于对工作的不同态度。②左边的人代表那些对待工作不认真的人，他们把每一项任务都看作需要快速摆脱的负担。③抱着这种态度，他们的表现只能不尽如人意。④相反，右边的人勤奋、踏实地工作，把每一项任务视为需要认真完成的使命。⑤这种态度有种激励效应，能够让他们在工作和生活中都取得成功。⑥比如，虽然奥巴马出生于一个普通家庭，但因为负责的态度、清晰的目

family, Obama finally became American president because of his responsible attitude, clear objectives and constant efforts.

① As Seneca, an ancient Roman philosopher, once put it, “Almost any situation — good or bad — is affected by the attitude we bring to.” ② Therefore, it is advisable to adopt a positive and responsible attitude towards work, as well as life.

满分范文

① The man on the left is working in a distracted and perfunctory manner and the wall he builds is short and crooked. ② In contrast, the other man on the right is focused and meticulous; the wall he builds looks straight and solid. ③ The caption reads: Attitude Determines Altitude.

① The picture emphasizes the role of attitude in life journey. ② Attitude is the mental response given by a person to the outside world and its nature is decided by the person's understanding about the surroundings. ③ A person who has insightful understanding holds an attitude that helps him achieve a fulfilling life. ④ There is a well-known story about three bricklayers. ⑤ When asked about what they are doing, one impatiently said he was laying bricks; another hesitantly answered he was erecting a wall and the third proudly said that he was building a beautiful church. ⑥ With different attitudes, the three had distinctly different destinies. ⑦ The first one worked as a bricklayer all his life, the second one was promoted as a team leader and the last one became a highly respected architect.

① A positive and resilient attitude will help elevate you to unimaginable heights. ② As Winston Churchill puts it, “Attitude is a little thing that makes a big difference.”

标和持续的努力,最终成为了美国总统。

①正如古罗马哲学家西尼加所说的那样:“任何一种处境——无论是好是坏——都受到我们对待处境的态度影响。”②因此,明智的做法是对待工作,以及人生,都采取一种积极、负责的态度。

①图中左边的人正在以一种心不在焉、敷衍了事的态度工作,他建的墙又矮又歪。②相比之下,右边的另一个人专注而一丝不苟,他建的墙看着又直又结实。③文字注释写道:态度决定高度。

①图片强调了人生道路中态度的作用。②态度是一个人对外部世界的情感反应,其本质取决于一个人对周遭世界的理解。③一个见解非凡的人所持有的态度有助于他们实现充实的人生。④有一个关于三个砌砖者的广为人知的故事。⑤当被问及他们手头在做什么时,一个人不耐烦地说他在砌砖,另一个人迟疑地回答说他在砌墙,而第三个人骄傲地答道他在建造漂亮的教堂。⑥因为不同的态度,三个人的命运截然不同。⑦第一个人干了一辈子的砌砖匠,第二个人被提升为团队的主管,最后一个人则成为令人尊重的建筑师。

①拥有积极的、有韧劲的态度将帮你提升到无可想象的高度。②正如温斯顿·丘吉尔所说,“态度是件小事,但却可以让你成就大事。”

篇章衔接

第一段:①②句以对比方式描述图画中两个人物及其行为(In contrast)。③句说明图画文字。

第二段:①句表明主旨。②③句证明①句,分析态度为何意义重大;其中②句借助定义论证来为③句结论做铺垫。④至⑦句利用广为人知的故事来例证主旨。

第三段：①句得出结论，表明建议。②句引用名言重申主旨。

举一反三

“态度决定高度”这一话题可以说是万能话题；也就是说，涉及到处事态度的任何具体话题，如“恒心、信心、耐心”，都可以归结在这一话题上，因此第二段中观点的提出以及结尾段可以使用相同的内容，有时只需替换掉相关主题词汇即可。

亮点表达

1. in a distracted and perfunctory manner

以心不在焉、敷衍了事的态度

2. be focused and meticulous 专注且一丝不苟

3. a well-known story 广为人知的故事

4. a positive and resilient attitude

积极的、有韧劲的态度

5. elevate sb. to unimaginable heights

使某人提升到难以想象的高度

6. as Winston Churchill puts it

正如温斯顿·丘吉尔所说

练习5 渴求与自满

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) support your view with an example/examples.

模板成文

① In the above picture, there are two men whose heads are compared to bottles with some liquid in, and a kettle full of liquid which represents knowledge. ② The man on the left, called “complacency”, says arrogantly that he doesn’t need knowledge any more, while the man on the right, called “aspiration”, is longing for more knowledge all the time.

① It reflects two distinct attitudes towards new knowledge, which arise from different cognition in the significance of knowledge to life. ② The man on the left represents those who are arrogant and self-satisfied, seeing it unnecessary to learn more knowledge or update the knowledge they have already had. ③ With this attitude, they no longer strive to make progress by learning something new. ④ In contrast, the man on the right is never satisfied with the existing situation, regarding new



①上图中有两个人，他们的头部被比喻为装着液体的瓶子，还有一个装满液体的壶，液体代表知识。②左边的人，被叫做“自满”，傲慢地说他不再需要知识了，而右边叫做“渴求”的人则一直在渴求更多的知识。

①图片反映了对待新知识的两种不同的态度，这两种态度源自于对“知识对于人生的价值”这一问题的不同认知。②左边的人代表那些自满自大的人，他们认为没必要学习更多的知识或更新已有的知识。③抱着这种态度，他们不再通过学习新东西努力进步。④相反，右边的人从不满足于现有

knowledge as the necessity in life. ⑤ Such attitude has an energizing effect, leading them to enormous success in fierce competition. ⑥ For example, for those who stay in the comfort zone of their complacency without any notion as to what's happening in their company or in their industry, the comfort zone can become a danger zone overnight. ⑦ On the contrary, those who keep learning new skills and new technologies will be able to maintain their current status and move ahead.

① As Seneca, an ancient Roman philosopher, once put it, "Almost any situation — good or bad — is affected by the attitude we bring to." ② Therefore, it is advisable to "stay hungry, stay foolish".

满分范文

① In front of a knowledge-filled pot are two cups. ② The cup which symbolizes complacency says arrogantly to the pot, "I don't need knowledge." ③ By contrast, the cup which represents aspiration says eagerly, "I'm quite thirsty for it!"

① The picture reminds us of the constant need to remain open to learn all the time. ② The life-long learning is a prerequisite to success in every field. ③ People who are very satisfied with themselves often refuse to go out their comfort zone, feeling that they don't need to do anything about a situation. ④ But they fail to realize that conditions are changing all the time; they are uncertain and may be dangerous overnight. ⑤ In the workplace, for example, your skills and strengths will finally become obsolete when you are conceited with what you have achieved and are no longer striving to do your best, because today's marketplace is highly competitive, with so many peers desperate for your position, or with so many rivals ready to beat your company. ⑥ But for a corporate culture of complacency, Nokia could not have ignored the rapidly-changing market and proceeded from glory to decline.

① Only by continuing to learn new ideas, new skills and new technologies, can we seize the opportunities to innovate and improve, thereby remaining invincible in the fast-moving and changing world.

状况,而是把新知识看作生命中的必需品。⑤这种态度有种激励效应,能够让他们在激烈的竞争中取得巨大的成功。⑥比如,那些待在自满的舒适区域的人,不了解他们公司或所在行业的现状,舒适区可能在一夜之间变成危险区。⑦相反,那些不断学习新技能、新技术的人能够保持现有状态并向前发展。

①正如古罗马哲学家西尼加所说的那样:"任何一种处境——无论是好是坏——都受到我们对待处境的态度的影响。"②因此,明智的做法是"保持求知若渴"。

①在一个装满知识的壶面前有两个杯子。②象征着"自满"的杯子淡定地对壶说:"我不需要。"③相反,代表"渴求"的杯子热切地说,"我非常需要!"

①这幅图提醒我们不断保持学习的必要性。②一生的持续学习是任何领域成功的前提条件。③对自身相当满意的那些人常常拒绝走出自己的舒适区,认为自己不再需要对某个情况有所作为。④但是他们没能明白一个道理:情况总是在不断变化的;它们是不确定的,而且可能在一夜之间就变得危急。⑤比如在工作中,若你自满于自己已经取得的成绩,不再愿意努力做到最好,那么你的技能和长项将会过时,因为今天的市场是一个竞争十分激烈的地方,如此多的同辈们都在觊觎着你的职位,如此多的竞争对手都准备好击败你的公司。⑥如果不是因为自满的企业文化,诺基亚不会忽视迅速变化的市场,也就不会从辉煌走向衰落。

①只有通过持续学习新的理念,新的技能以及新的技术,我们才能抓住创新和进步的机会,从而在这个快速变化的世界当中立于不败。

篇章衔接

第一段: ①句简要呈现图中角色。②③句以对比方式(By contrast)分别描述两个角色的反应。

第二段: ①②句表明主旨。③④⑤⑥句让步论证;其中③句让步:介绍自满者惯常心态;④句转折(But):说明这一心态的误区;⑤⑥句例证④句。

第三段: 总结全文,指出正确的处世之道:不断学习。

举一反三

涉及“永恒的励志类处世态度”的话题,如“坚持、独立、创新、勤奋、乐观”等,都可以借助“成功”打开论述,进行正反论证,即可以把“有了……,则促进成功;如果不……,会阻碍成功”作为论述中总的指导方向,在其中添加事例、引用俗语等丰富论证。

亮点表达

1. by contrast 相反

2. be thirsty for... 渴望……

3. remain open to do sth.

抱着开放的态度做某事

4. a prerequisite to sth. ……的前提条件

5. comfort zone 舒适区

6. become obsolete 变得过时

7. strive to do one's best 努力做到最好

8. desperate for... 迫切渴望、觊觎……

9. ready to do sth. 准备好做某事

10. But for...

要不是……(表示与事实相反)

11. proceed from glory to decline

从辉煌走向衰落

12. Only by..., can we...

只有通过……,我们才能……。

练习6 找借口和找方法

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



太高了

模板成文

① The picture above depicts a scene in which one man disappointedly steps away because he can't reach the apples hanging high on the tree, while the other man solves this problem simply by a stick. ② Straightforward as the drawing is, it mirrors reality and is loaded with profound meanings.

① It aims to instruct us that the spirit of confronting challenges and seeking solutions is an extraordinarily

① 上图描绘了这样一幅场景: 一个人因够不着高挂在树梢上的苹果就失望而去, 而另一个人则用一根杆子解决了问题。② 这幅画虽然很简单, 但反映了现实, 寓意深刻。

① 它意在指导我们, 直面困难并寻求解决之道的精神是取得成功极其重要的因素。② 一种总是着眼

valuable contributor to success. ② An active mind that always eyes on solutions allows people to hold out to the end despite twists and turns, which underpins their ultimate triumph. ③ For example, several thousand unsuccessful attempts never made Thomas Edison give up on doing experiments. ④ He kept exploring till he eventually found the right material as the filament. ⑤ Those who are always thinking to find excuses instead of solving problems, though not necessarily doomed to decline or failure, are more likely to grow unhealthily in an unbalanced way, with very little success.

① In a word, the solution-oriented mind is the pyramidal cornerstone for success. ② Without the endeavor to conquer the coming obstacles, any favorable results are probably short-lived ones. ③ In order not to be washed out in competition, we should attach importance to mobilizing our initiative for solutions and avoid missing opportunities because of excuses in the face of adversity.

满分范文

① In the above picture, there are two men reacting fairly differently in the face of apples high on the tree. ② To get those apples, the man on the right side of the picture gets a long stick to reach them, while the man on the left walks away disappointedly and sighs, "they are too high to get".

① The picture reveals a common phenomenon that some people always seek solutions while others tend to get cold feet and make excuses when they are confronted with obstacles. ② Excuses are reasons we invent to defend our behavior and in essence a means of placing blame of an internal problem on an external condition. ③ Living a life of excuses can have very serious consequences. ④ Excuses will hold us back from recognizing our talents and skills, let alone reaching our full potential.

① To eradicate excuses from our lives, we need to guide ourselves towards opportunities and solutions, instead of confining our attention to problems and consequences. ② Moreover, we should gain confidence in

解决之道的积极思维,能够让人们历尽曲折而坚持到底,取得最终的胜利。③举例来说,数千次的失败尝试从未让托马斯·爱迪生放弃做实验。④他孜孜以求,不断摸索,最后终于发现了制作灯丝的正确材料。⑤那些总想着找借口而不去解决问题的人,虽说未必会走下坡路或失败,但更可能以一种不平衡的方式不健康地发展,难以取得成功。

①总之,以解决问题为导向的思维是成功金字塔的基石。②如果不努力打败一个接着一个的困难,任何好的结果都有可能稍纵即逝。③为了不在竞争中遭到淘汰,面对逆境时,我们应该重视调动自己的积极性主动寻找解决办法,同时避免因找借口而错失机会。

①上图中,面对高挂在树梢上的苹果,两个人的反应大相径庭。②为了摘到苹果,图右边的人取了一根长杆去够,而图画左边的人却失望而去,一边叹着气说:“苹果太高了我够不着。”

①这幅图画展现了一个常见的趋势:面对困境,一些人总是去求索解决之道,而另外一些人则倾向于畏缩不前并找寻种种借口逃避。②借口是我们为了给自己的行为辩护而编造的理由,实质上是一种将内在问题的责任推给外在环境的方式。③事事都找借口会导致严重的后果。④借口会阻碍我们认识自己的技能和天赋,更别说完全实现潜能。

①为了彻底改掉找借口的习惯,我们需要引导自己寻找机会和办法,而非将关注点囿于问题和后果。②另外,所以我们应该增加自信,挖掘

ourselves and bring to light all of our strengths. ③ Focus on making the best of every situation rather than making excuses to get away from problems, you will have the opportunity to harvest great returns like the man on the right side of the picture.

自己的优势。③将注意力集中在充分利用每一种机会,而不是找各种借口从麻烦中脱身,你便有机会收获巨大回报,正如图画中右边的那个人一样。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句总述图片情景。②句分别描述图中两人的行为。

第二段:①句揭示图片内涵,指出问题。②句分析问题实质。③④句指出问题所带来的严重后果。

第三段:①②句针对问题提出两点解决办法。③句呼吁收篇。

举一反三

本题图画中,“高大的苹果树”显然象征着一一种“困难和挫折”;而“够苹果的长杆”则象征着达到目的“方式或手段”。从“直面挫折”的角度出发,可就图画中人物的态度或做法进行分析,辅以例证,最后加以评论。而从“方式手段”的角度谋篇,则可按“是什么——怎么样——怎么做”的思路布局,对该方法予以阐释和评价,最后提出具体行动建议。

亮点表达

1. react fairly differently 反应截然不同

2. a common phenomenon 常见的现象

3. get cold feet 畏缩不前,退缩

4. make excuses 找借口

5. be confronted with... 面临……

6. hold sb. back 阻碍某人

7. reach one's full potential 充分发挥潜能

8. gain confidence in oneself 增强自信

9. bring to light... 发掘……

10. make the best of... 充分利用……

练习7 美丽的背后是血汗

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture.

In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① The picture above depicts the feet of a ballet dancer; the one in the dancing shoe seems elegant while the bare one is badly scared. ② Straightforward as the drawing is, it mirrors reality and is loaded with profound meanings.

①上图描绘了一位芭蕾舞者的脚:芭蕾舞鞋中的那只看起来非常优雅,裸露的一只却是伤痕累累。②这幅图虽然很简单直接,但反映现实,寓意深刻。

① It aims to tell us that diligence is an extraordinarily valuable contributor to success. ② Great efforts allow people to make progress, which can ensure their great achievements. ③ For example, Olympic champions are always those who practice much harder than others. ④ Those who don't work hard, though not necessarily are doomed to decline or failure, are more likely to grow unhealthily in an unbalanced way, with very little success.

① In a word, diligence is the pyramidal cornerstone for success. ② Without the endeavor to achieve your goals, any favorable results are probably short-lived ones. ③ In order not to be washed out in competition, we should attach great importance to individual efforts.

满分范文

① The photo above shows two entirely different-looking feet of a ballet dancer — one is in a ballet shoe, beautiful and elegant, while the other is bare, bruised and scarred. ② This photo reveals a fact that grace and greatness come at the cost of unimaginable sufferings and hard work.

① Hard work is indispensable to success, turning stone into gold, while laziness is a bane of progress, leading to inevitable failure. ② Michael Phelps, one of the greatest Olympians, is the best example of hard working. ③ Almost every time he joins the game, his performance improves, and new world records are set, which is not just pure luck but a result of countless hours of hard work and dedication. ④ When all other swimmers are relaxing or enjoying leisure time, he is still in the pool practicing swimming. ⑤ Just as the ballet dancer in the photo above, it is the persistent efforts that make Michael Phelps one of the greatest swimmers throughout the world.

① No matter what goals we may have, we must spare no efforts to attain them, working as hard as we can to become the best that we can be. ② As an old saying goes, "no sweet without sweat". ③ Work hard, and hard work will pay off.

① 它意在告诉我们,勤奋是取得成功极为宝贵的要素。② 努力能够让人取得进步,保证获得巨大成就。③ 例如,奥运冠军总是那些比别人训练更加努力的人。④ 不努力者虽说未必会退步或失败,但很可能会以一种不平衡的方式不健康地发展,难获成功。

① 总之,勤奋是成功金字塔的基石。② 如若不努力实现目标,任何有利结果都可能稍纵即逝。③ 为了不在竞争中被淘汰,我们应该充分重视个人努力。

① 照片中展示了一位芭蕾舞者的两只脚,两只脚看上去截然不同——一只在芭蕾舞鞋里,美丽优雅,另一只光着,伤痕累累。② 这张照片揭示了一个事实——优雅和伟大是以难以想象的苦难和努力为代价换来的。

① 努力工作对成功来说不可或缺,可点石成金;懒惰则是进步的绊脚石,必然会导致失败。② 迈克尔·菲尔普斯,一位了不起的奥运选手,便是努力的典范。③ 他几乎每次参加比赛成绩都会提高,新的世界纪录都会诞生,这不仅是运气,更是努力训练和付出的结果。④ 当其他选手都在放松或享受闲暇时,他依然在泳池里练习。⑤ 正如照片中的芭蕾舞者一样,正是坚持不懈的努力,使得菲尔普斯成为了世界上最伟大的游泳运动员之一。

① 无论我们的目标是什么,都要全力以赴去实现它们,竭尽全力成为最好的自己。② 正如谚语所说:没有汗水,哪有甘甜。③ 努力吧,努力必能得到回报。

篇章衔接

第一段：①句描述照片内容。②句揭示图片反映的事实。

第二段：①句指出照片深层主旨。②至⑤句以菲尔普斯为例予以说明：②句引出人物；③④句结合主旨，具体描述人物与众不同之处；⑤句总结人物成功的原因。

第三段：①句明确正确做法。②句以谚语予以说明。③句提出呼吁。

举一反三

本文论证“努力”的重要性，涉及到“努力”“付出”“勤奋”等的话题，均可以模仿此文写作。其中，第二段论证时，可以举正面事例予以论证，也可以举反面事例，进行对比论证。

亮点表达

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. a ballet dancer 芭蕾舞者 | 6. a bane of progress 绊脚石 |
| 2. bruised and scarred 伤痕累累 | 7. inevitable failure 必然的失败 |
| 3. unimaginable sufferings 难以想象的苦难 | 8. persistent efforts 坚持不懈的努力 |
| 4. be indispensable to... 对……必不可少的 | 9. spare no efforts 不遗余力 |
| 5. turn stone into gold 点石成金 | 10. pay off (某行动) 取得成功；带来好结果 |

练习 8 人生中最大的对手是你自己

Directions:

Write an essay of 160 – 200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



人生是一场比赛，你的对手便是你自己

模板成文

① The picture above depicts that a man is running after someone who looks exactly like him. ② As the caption “life is a contest and your competitor is yourself” suggests, the man is actually chasing after himself—his competitor. ③ Straightforward as the drawing is, it mirrors reality and is loaded with profound meanings.

① It aims to instruct us that regarding ourselves as the real competitor is an extraordinarily valuable contributor to success. ② Knowing who you are really fighting against allows you to make progress, which can ensure great achievements. ③ For example, Kobe Bryant has never yielded to self-gratification and hence stopped practicing even after he won NBA MVP for

①上图中，一个人正在追赶一个看起来和他一模一样的人。②正如图片标题“人生是一场比赛，对手就是你自己”所示，图中人物正在追赶的人是他自己，即他的对手。③这幅图虽然很简单，但反映了现实，寓意深刻。

①它意在指导我们，将自己视为真正的对手是取得成功极为宝贵的要素。②知道你到底在与谁竞争，能够让你取得进步，保证获得巨大成就。③例如，科比·布莱恩特，即使在获得了数次NBA“最有价值球员称号”后，仍没有自满，没有停止训练。④相反，

many times. ④ On the contrary, he regarded himself as his biggest opponent and kept practicing hard to surpass himself. ⑤ That's why he was regarded as "the best player of his generation". ⑥ Those who don't keep surpassing themselves, though not necessarily are doomed to decline or failure, are more likely to grow unhealthily in an unbalanced way, with very little success.

① In a word, recognizing your real rival is the pyramidal cornerstone for success. ② Without the endeavor to be a better you, any favorable results are probably short-lived ones. ③ In order not to be washed out in competition, we should constantly challenge ourselves.

满分范文

① In the picture, a man is chasing an invisible person who resembles himself in every way, while the invisible person is looking back, smiling at the man. ② This picture conveys the philosophy that life is a contest in which your competitor is exactly yourself.

① In the marathon of life, people are inclined to choose different competitors in different phases, which may be motivating at first. ② But as time passes by, it may be inevitable that someday you cannot find a suitable competitor. ③ At that moment, many people may take it for granted that they have attained the pinnacle and there are no competitors in the world for them. ④ The truth, however, is that in the contest of life, the only one that we are competing against is nobody but ourselves. ⑤ Defeating external competitors is easy, but overcoming ourselves is no easy job. ⑥ It is the process of surpassing ourselves that makes us recognize and overcome our weaknesses, thus approaching perfection. ⑦ For example, by overcoming laziness, we become more industrious, energetic, and creative; by overcoming shyness, we become more open, confident and self-assured.

① From my perspective, defeating our opponents just renders us the momentary winner, but defeating ourselves can make us the life-long winner. ② Only by stepping out of our comfort zone and constantly challenging and competing with ourselves can we become wiser and stronger and thus attain our desires and dreams.

他将自己视为自己最大的对手,不断努力练习,超越自己。⑤这就是他被认作“他这一代最优秀的球员”的原因。⑥那些没能不断超越自己的人,虽说未必会退步或失败,但很可能会以一种不平衡的方式不健康地发展,难获成功。

①总之,认清自己真正的对手是成功的金字塔的基石。②如若不努力成为更好的自己,任何好的结果都有可能稍纵即逝。③为了不在竞争中被淘汰,我们应该不断地挑战自我。

①在图片中,一个人正在追赶一个隐形的、和他极为相似的人,而这个隐形人正在回头朝他微笑。②图片传达的哲理是:人生是一场比赛,你的对手便是你自己。

①在人生的马拉松中,人们倾向于在不同的阶段选择不同的竞争对手,这在开始时可能很鼓舞人心。②但是随着时间的流逝,找不到合适对手的情况可能难以避免。③那时,有人可能理所当然地认为自己已经到达顶峰,世上再无任何对手。④然而,事实是在人生的比赛中,我们唯一的竞争对手不是别人,正是自己。⑤战胜外在的对手容易,但战胜自己却并非易事。⑥正是战胜自己的过程,能让我们发现并克服自己的缺点,由此日臻完美。⑦比如,战胜懒惰,我们可以变得更勤奋,高能,有创造力;克服羞怯,我们可以变得更开放,自信,胸有成竹。

①依我之见,打败外界的对手只能使我们成为暂时的赢家,而战胜自己能使我们成为终生赢家。②只有走出舒适区,并不断地挑战自我、与自己竞争,我们才能变得更加睿智、强大,从而实现我们的心愿和梦想。

篇章衔接

第一段：①句描述图片。②句揭示图片所传达的哲理：人生是一场比赛，你的对手正是你自己。

第二段：①②③句指出普遍状况：人们倾向于寻找别人做竞争对手，当不再能找到对手时，便认为自己已达顶峰，无人能敌。④句转而(However)揭露事实：人们永恒的竞争对手不是别人，而是自己。⑤⑥句对此展开说明：战胜自己并非易事；但不断战胜自己才能趋于完美。⑦句举例论证。

第三段：①句对比结果：战胜别人只能成为暂时的赢家，战胜自己才能成为终生赢家。②句提出建议：走出舒适区，与自己竞争。

举一反三

本文属于“人生哲理类”中与积极向上的人生态度相关的话题作文，也可视为“褒扬推广类”话题。第二段可以如范文所示，采用说理的论证方式，即正面说明将自己视为对手的意义；也可以采用“举例+说理”的论证方式，通过正面或反面事例，论证“将自己作为竞争对手的重要性”。第三段可以提出具体建议，引导人们如何将自己作为对手，使自己进步。

亮点表达

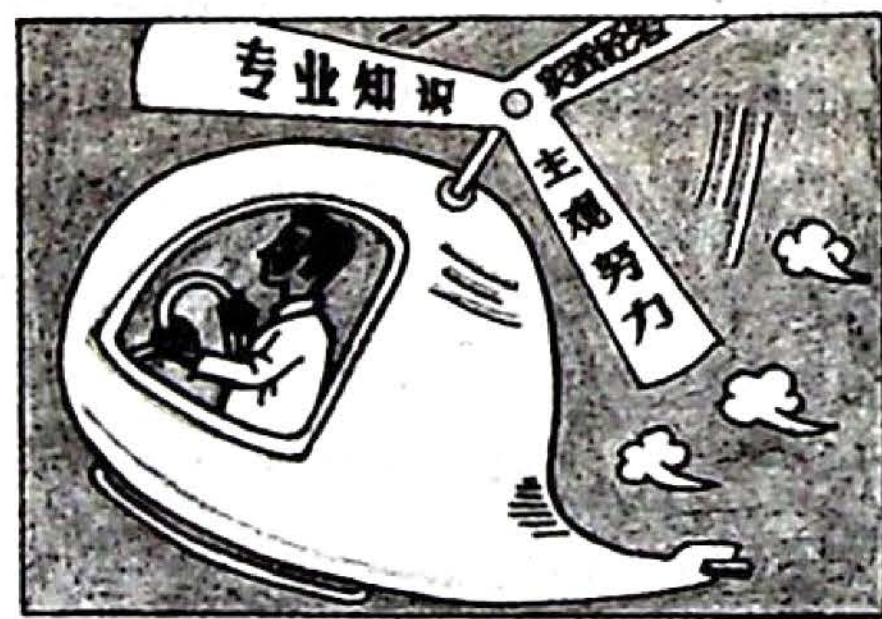
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. resemble... 与……相似 | 7. pinnacle 顶峰 |
| 2. in the marathon of life 在人生的马拉松中 | 8. external competitors 外部的对手 |
| 3. be inclined to 倾向于…… | 9. approach perfection 接近完美 |
| 4. be motivating 鼓舞人心的 | 10. defeat one's opponents 战胜对手 |
| 5. be inevitable that... 不可避免地…… | 11. render sb. the momentary winner 使某人成为暂时的赢家 |
| 6. take it for granted that... 把……视为理所当然 | 12. comfort zone 舒适区 |

练习9 求职引擎：努力、知识和实践

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



引擎·求职

模板成文

① The picture above depicts a scene in which a pilot is flying high above the clouds in a helicopter whose three wings symbolize specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts respectively. ② Straightforward as the drawing is, it mirrors reality and is loaded with profound meanings.

① 上图描绘了这样一幅场景：一名飞行员正驾驶直升机翱翔于云端，直升机的三个旋翼分别代表专业知识、实践经验和主观努力。② 这幅图虽然简单直接，但反映现实、寓意深刻。

① It aims to instruct us that specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts are all extraordinarily valuable contributors to success. ② A perfect combination of expertise, experience and active efforts allows people to make successful transition from college to career, which can ensure their quick achievements. ③ For example, only those clinicians who have invested years of efforts in gaining practical experience and theoretical knowledge are able to cope with medical emergencies decisively, skillfully and effectively. ④ Those who lack any one of these traits, though not necessarily doomed to decline or failure, are more likely to grow unhealthily in an unbalanced way, with little success.

① In a word, creating a good combination of specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts is a corner stone for success. ② Without the endeavor to lay equal stress on accumulating knowledge, building up experience and staying self-motivated, any favorable results are probably short-lived ones. ③ In order not to be washed out in competition, we should attach importance to coordinating all the three engines of the career growth.

满分范文

① In the above picture, a young pilot is sitting in a helicopter, with a look of determination and confidence. ② The helicopter with three rapidly spinning rotor blades, symbolizing specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts respectively, is soaring into the sky. ③ Below the drawing the caption reads: the engines of successful job hunting.

① What this picture intends to illustrate is that specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts are all essential for a promising career. ② Failing to create a good combination of them, you can not stand out in a competitive job market, let alone excel in your career. ③ Theoretical knowledge explains the whys at the back of any situation and technique of working, while practical experience assists us to gain a deeper understanding of the theoretical concepts. ④ Also, there is no doubt that

① 它意在指导我们,专业知识、实践经验和主观努力对于取得成功都是极其重要的因素。② 专业知识、经验和主观努力的完美结合能够让人们成功从大学过渡到职业生涯,保证快速取得成就。③ 例如,只有那些投入多年努力,获取实践经验和理论知识的医生才能做到果断、熟练、有效地处理医疗事故。④ 缺少这些特点中任何一项的人,虽然不一定会退步或失败,但很可能以一种不平衡的方式不健康地发展,难获成功。

① 总之,形成专业知识、实践经验和主观努力的良好结合是成功的基石。② 如果不努力将积累知识、增长经验和保持自我激励三者并重,任何有利结果都可能稍纵即逝。③ 为了不在竞争中被淘汰,我们应该重视协调职业发展的这三大引擎。

① 上图中,一个年轻的驾驶员正坐在直升机的驾驶舱里,面带坚定与自信。② 直升机直冲云霄,它的三个旋翼快速旋转着,分别代表专业知识、实践经验和主观努力。③ 图下文字写到:成功求职三引擎。

① 此图旨在说明专业知识、实践经验和主观努力都于光明前途必不可少。② 不能形成三者的良好结合,你就无法在竞争激烈的就业市场中展露头角,更不用说在职业生涯中脱颖而出。③ 理论知识阐释任何情境及操作技术背后的原因,而实践经验帮助我们深度理解理论概念。④ 此外,毫无疑问,热忱及努力工作的意愿是任何领域职业精神

enthusiasm and willingness to work hard are an important part of professionalism in any fields. ⑤ With a solid combination of specialized knowledge, practical experience and active efforts, a successful career comes naturally.

① Therefore, before embarking on the career path, you should first accumulate enough specialized knowledge, build up work experience and cultivate self-motivation. ② When you possess all these three blades, a good job will come to knock at your door, and a path to achievements will lie before you.

的重要组成部分。⑤有了专业知识、实践经验和主观努力的稳固结合,事业成功水到渠成。

①因此,决定踏上职业道路之前,你应该首先积累足够的专业知识、增进工作经验并培养自我激励能力。②一旦你拥有了所有这三个“旋翼”,好工作自然会敲上你的门,成就之路就在你脚下。

篇章衔接

第一段:①②句描述图片内容,其中①句描画人物行为,②句展现图中情境。③句说明图中文字。

第二段:①句明确图画立意(What this picture intends to illustrate is...)。②句以反向论证阐释主旨(Failing to... you can not...)。③④⑤句聚焦三个话题对象(... while... Also, there is no doubt that...),以说理论证阐释主旨。

第三段:①句提出建议。②句重申主旨。

举一反三

本文话题可以提炼为“某事成功的N要素”,因此同类话题,如“维护心理健康的三要素、培养独立能力的五要素、有效沟通三要素”等,都可以采纳本文成文方式,即“第二段:反向论证,说明N要素缺一不可→说理论证,分别阐释各要素的重要性”。

亮点表达

1. with a look of... 面带……

2. theoretical knowledge 理论知识

3. practical experience 实践经验

4. embark on 开始

练习 10 各有所长

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



各有所长

① The above picture portrays a thought-provoking scene, in which every finger has its own strength. ② The thumb is strong, but is less flexible than the index finger. ③ The middle finger is the longest but it's better to pick your ear with the little finger. ④ The ring finger seems to be the least useful but it is indispensable for a clenched fist.

① The message delivered from the picture is an insightful reminder for each of us, indicating that discovering and combining different people's strengths is an indispensable contributor in the pursuit of success.

② During the course of our lifetime, we will inevitably encounter problems we cannot solve alone and sometimes are conditioned by outside factors. ③ Fortunately, if we internalize the philosophical wisdom that nobody is perfect but a team can be, we will always find reasons to be grateful and feel happy, which helps us carve out a new path in the face of adversity. ④ In contrast, immersion in blind arrogance would make us trapped in a vicious circle, in which success can hardly be achieved.

① In short, division of labors and cooperation lay the foundation for us to overcome obstacles and then score life successes. ② In order to make something of our life, just try to discover and use strengths of different people.

① 上图所描绘的场景令人深思：每根手指各有所长。② 大拇指强壮有力，但是没有食指灵活。③ 中指是最长的，但是掏耳朵还是小指最好用。④ 无名指似乎是最没用的，但是要握紧拳头可少不了它。

① 图片传达的信息对每个人来说都是寓意深刻的提醒，表明发现并且结合不同人的长处是追求成功必不可少的要素。② 在人生的进程中，我们不可避免会遇到无法独自解决的问题，而且有时会被外部因素影响。③ 幸运的是，如果我们把“个人无法完美，但是团队可以完美”这一哲学智慧内化于心，我们就总是能够找到感恩和幸福的理由，这将有助于我们在面对逆境时开辟新的道路。④ 相反，沉浸在盲目自大中会使我们受困于恶性循环，很难获得成功。

① 总之，分工与合作为我们克服困难并取得人生的成功奠定基础。② 为了人生有所建树，我们可以努力发现并利用不同人的长处。

满分范文

① As is shown in the picture, the thumb is strong but must admire the little finger when picking ears; the index finger is flexible and the middle finger is long, but none could take the place of the ring finger. ② Each finger is endowed with its specialized capacity and when they come together, they can do almost anything.

① This is a miniature of how our society works: alone we can do so little; together we can do so much. ② This is also the reason why we humans have surpassed other species and created splendid civilization. ③ Many people might have an illusion that they can accomplish any task on their own. ④ This is not true. ⑤ Because

① 如图所示，大拇指有力，但掏耳朵时得羡慕小拇指；食指灵活，中指修长，但都无法取代无名指的位置。② 每根手指被赋予独特的能力，而且当它们配合起来，几乎可以做什么事。

① 这是我们社会运作方式的缩影：个人能做的很少，但众人能成伟业。② 这也是人类超越其他物种，创造辉煌文明的原因。③ 很多人可能有一种虚幻的错觉，认为单凭一己之力就能实现任何目标。④ 这不是事

even the most capable people have their limits and the humblest men have their merits. ⑥ For example, in the comedy film *Lost on Journey*, the businessman acted by Xu Zheng is capable and wealthy but is a slave to his selfish desire. ⑦ The poor migrant worker, acted by Wang Baoqiang, cannot be humbler but his honesty and righteousness wake up the cold-blooded businessman, saving him from the breakdown of his family.

① All in all, individuals are unique with their own strengths and weaknesses, just like imperfect pieces.

② But when we are united, we can complementary each other and achieve any seemingly impossible goals.

实。⑤ 因为即使是最有能力的人也有自己的局限,即使是最卑下的人也有自己的长处。⑥ 例如,在喜剧电影《人在囧途》中,徐峥扮演的商人能干而多金,但是却被一己私欲所奴役。⑦ 王宝强扮演的贫穷农民工极不起眼,但是他的诚实和正直却唤醒了冷血商人,将他从家庭破裂的边缘拯救回来。

① 总之,每个人都有独特的优点和缺点,就像是不完美的碎片。② 但是当大家联合起来,我们能够互补,实现任何似乎不可能的目标。

篇章衔接

第一段: ①句描述图片。②句揭示图片蕴含的道理。

第二段: ①②句以小见大,从图片本身引申到整个人类社会,拔高立意。③④句通过批驳错误观点(Many people might... not true),深化对道理的阐述。⑤句随之说理论证、⑥⑦举例论证。

第三段: ①句总结上文(All in all),指出每个人各有优缺点,并不完美。②句转折(But)指出,不完美的个人可以通过合作而实现互补,从而完成伟大的事业。

举一反三

图片中,每根手指各有特点,可以明显地解读出“各有所长”的道理。但是还应注意到,五根手指属于同一只手,它们相互配合,能够完成更复杂的任务。因此可以将主题进一步延展到“个人虽然能力有限,但是在团队中,通过优势互补,能够实现更伟大的目标”。

亮点表达

1. pick ears 掏耳朵

2. take the place of 取代

3. be endowed with 被赋予,天生拥有

4. miniature 缩影,微小模型

5. on one's own 独自

6. be a slave to 被某种欲望,习惯控制的人

7. migrant worker 农民工

8. wake up 唤醒

练习 11 语言的巨人,行动的矮子

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



行胜于言

模板成文

① The cartoon depicts a man with his mouth wide open; out of his mouth comes out a big character "word", while behind him is a quite small one "action".

② At the bottom of the picture the caption reads "Actions Speak Louder than Words".

① The drawing is aimed at putting a spotlight on a social phenomenon that some people tend to boast about their learning or abilities, but are reluctant to take actions to prove themselves. ② In a society that pursues personal expression, it is no wonder that some of us become greatest talkers but least doers. ③ Admittedly, the problem correlates strongly with the societal environment at large. ④ But a more powerful factor is the fact that we sometimes overlook the power of actions, which stems mainly from our improper attitude towards success that success can be achieved by self-praise or constant resolutions without down-to-earth actions.

① It's true that to reverse the situation is not an easy task, but a laissez-faire attitude will invite even bigger trouble. ② First and foremost, each of us should join in the tide of promoting actions without bluster and ostentation, so that a good atmosphere would be created. ③ Also, remember a simple truth: You reap what you sow. ④ If you merely say empty words rather than making your move, you would reap nothing in the end.

满分范文

① As is vividly shown in the cartoon, a man is standing there with his mouth wide open. ② Out of his mouth comes a large word "word", while his hand behind him is on a small word "action".

① The purpose of the above cartoon is to satirize those who are giants of language but dwarfs of actions. ② They are boastful of their knowledge or abilities, but fail to walk the talk in real life. ③ Such people are not rare in today's society. ④ For example, some MBA graduates claim to be highly knowledgeable about organization and

① 图片描绘了一个张着大嘴的人,从他口中吐出一个大字“言”,身后却是一个很小的字“行”。② 图片下方的标题是“行胜于言”。

① 这幅图意在聚焦一种社会现象:一些人倾向于吹嘘自己的学识或能力,但不愿采取行动证明自己。② 在一个追求个人表达的社会,我们中的有些人成了言语的巨人、行动的矮子,这不足为怪。③ 诚然,这个问题与社会环境有很大关系。④ 但更重要的一个因素是我们有时忽略了行动的力量,这种情况主要源自我们对成功不正确的态度:认为成功可以通过自我吹嘘或不断地表决心来实现,而无需脚踏实地付诸行动。

① 彻底扭转这一情况的确并非易事,但是对其持放任的态度将会导致更大的问题。② 首先,我们每个人都参与到促进脚踏实地的行动的潮流中,这样会营造出一个良好的环境。③ 另外,牢记一个简单的事实:你种下什么,就会收获什么。④ 如果你只说空话而不行动起来,你最终将一无所获。

① 正如漫画生动描绘的那样,一个人正张大嘴巴站在那里。② 他嘴中吐出一个大字“言”;而他的手则置于背后的一个小字“行”上。

① 这幅漫画旨在讽刺那些是语言的巨人、却是行动的矮子的人。② 他们吹嘘自己的知识或能力,却不敢或不愿说到做到。③ 这样的人在当今社会中并不罕见。④ 比如说,一些工商管理硕士自称自己很

administration. ⑤ Many of them instead are found incapable of solving practical problems in companies.

⑥ And some people are greatest talkers but least doers, as they always make firm decisions while never take any action to move towards their goals. ⑦ It is difficult to the point of impossibility to imagine that one could get what he wants simply by talking or boasting rather than acting.

① Deeds are fruits; words are nothing but leaves.

② So a man of words but not deeds is like a garden full of weeds. ③ A person's ability is finally recognized by his achievements instead of his big words. ④ Therefore, we should keep in mind that actions speak louder than words, and fit our actions to our words.

懂组织管理。⑤ 结果,他们中的很多人却被发现并不能解决公司中的实际问题。⑥ 还有些人只说不做,总是下决心,却从不付诸行动朝目标前进。⑦ 很难甚至无法想象一个人只通过说话或吹嘘,而不是行动,就能如愿。

① 行为是果实,言语只是叶子。

② 所以一个只说不做的人就像一个长满野草的花园。③ 一个人的能力最终是通过他的成就,而非他的语言得到认可的。④ 因此,我们应牢记“行胜于言”,并且做到言行合一。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句简要呈现人物及行为。②句切入具体信息,为下文提出主旨做好准备。

第二段:①②句揭示现象,说明图画寓意。③—⑦句例证现象,其中③句概述,④⑤和⑥⑦句分别例证现象,并予以评价。

第三段:①②③句利用比喻修辞层层深入,明确观点。④句以建议收尾。

举一反三

“行胜于言”讽刺空谈,赞美行动,论述中可以延展至“学习或工作中常见的计划、承诺等的落实问题”,也可以从哲理角度探讨“脚踏实地、实干务实”的做人之道。另外,针对“A胜于B”这类话题,在论述中还可以根据具体情况补充“让步”内容,即先“不完全否定B,肯定B在某种程度上的价值”,然后“转而强调A是锦,B为花”,更加强化观点。

亮点表达

1. giants of language but dwarfs of actions

语言的巨人、行动的矮子

2. be boastful of 吹嘘

3. fear or fail to walk the talk in real life

不敢或不愿说到做到

4. claim to be highly knowledgeable about...

声称自己很懂……

5. be found incapable of doing sth.

被发现不会做某事

6. make firm decisions 下坚定的决心

7. It is difficult to the point of impossibility to imagine that... 很难甚至无法想象……

8. a man of words but not deeds 只说不做的人

9. Actions speak louder than words.

行胜于言。

10. fit one's actions to one's words 言行合一

练习 12 空抱怨怀才不遇

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.

模板成文



① The cartoon depicts that a graduate is sitting by a tree stump waiting for a hare, symbolizing job opportunity.

② He thinks to himself, "Nobody appreciates me. Decent jobs don't ask for me."

① The drawing is aimed at putting a spotlight on a social trend that people are increasingly becoming complainers. ② In a society that features fast pace and fierce competition, it is no wonder that some of us feel frustrated sometimes and complain to relieve stress.

③ Admittedly, the problem correlates strongly with the societal environment at large. ④ But a more powerful factor is the fact that some people are psychologically out of balance, which stems mainly from their high expectation and lack of concrete action.

① It's true that to reverse the trend is not an easy task, but a laissez-faire attitude will invite even bigger trouble. ② First and foremost, each of us should join in promoting fair competition, so that a good atmosphere would be created. ③ Also, remember a simple truth: You reap what you sow, and your complaint will only beget more complaint.

①漫画描绘了坐在树桩旁的一个毕业生,他一直等待着象征着工作的兔子的到来。②他自思自忖,“没人赏识我,好工作不找我。”

①这幅画意在聚焦一种社会趋势:越来越多的人喜欢抱怨。②在一个快节奏、竞争激烈的社会,难怪有些人偶尔会感觉沮丧,抱怨以减轻压力。③诚然,这个问题与社会大环境有很大关系。④但更大的原因是有些人心理失衡,这主要源于他们期待高而缺乏切实行动。

①扭转这一趋势确实并非易事,但放任的态度会带来更大的麻烦。②首先,我们每个人都应该参与促进公平竞争,这样就能创建好的环境氛围。③另外,牢记一个简单的道理:你种下什么,就会收获什么;所以你的抱怨只会招致更多抱怨。

满分范文

① A graduate sits and leans against a stump, looking around anxiously for a decent job and hoping it would come to him just as a rabbit, who accidentally crashes into the stump. ② Certainly no miracle happens. ③ The graduate, however, instead of turning to the

①一名毕业生背靠树桩坐着,焦虑地环顾四周寻找工作,希望工作能像不小心撞树的兔子一样从天而降。②当然不会有奇迹发生。③然而,这名毕业生并没有转向市场去寻找工作,反而抱

marketplace to seek a job, only keeps complaining that it is employers that fail to recognize his value.

① The graduate in the picture is only one of many complainers in real life, who always feel that they are unfairly treated, and that their problem is due to external factors. ② In coping with all kinds of stress, it is not surprising that people sometimes feel frustrated and resort to complaints for relief. ③ But complainers fail to realize that unfavorable situation will never change by complaining. ④ Even worse, excessive complaints tend to exaggerate problems, leading people into an illusion that they are powerless in the face of difficulties. ⑤ Such mentality discourages people to confront with problems, makes them feel even more distressed and complain more, and thus leaves them into a vicious cycle.

① Complaining can never help improve your current situation, so it is wiser to strive for possible self-change to answer challenges in lifetime. ② Don't surrender the control over your own life, for you are no slaves to circumstances and have power to learn and grow.

怨是雇主没有发现他的才华。

① 图画中的毕业生只是现实生活中许多抱怨者的一个缩影,这一群体总是觉得自己受到了不公正的对待,觉得他们的问题是源于外界因素。② 由于要应付各种压力,人们时常有受挫感,因而通过抱怨来获得缓解,这并不奇怪。③ 但是抱怨者没能明白一点:不利局面不会因抱怨而有任何改变。④ 更糟的是,过多的抱怨往往会夸大问题,让人们生成“在困难面前自己很无力”这样一种幻觉。⑤ 这种心态阻碍了人们去直面问题,让他们觉得更加忧虑,抱怨更多,从而使他们进入一种恶性循环。

① 抱怨永远都不能改善你目前的状况,因此,面对人生中出现的各种挑战,不如努力寻求自我改变的可能。② 不要放弃对自己生活的掌控,因为你不是环境的奴隶,你拥有学习和成长的能力。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句客观描述图中人物行为及心理。②③句议叙结合,暗示人物行为的不理智。

第二段:①句提炼图中现象。②③句让步论证(It is not surprising that... But...);其中②句让步表明现象的背后原因;③句转折指出这一心态的误区。④⑤句为因果论证,递进③句内容(Even worse),表明后果。

第三段:①句申明观点并提出建议。②句接续①句建议,使用祈使句发出鼓励,至此收篇。

举一反三

图画从“大学生就业负面心态”切入,属于“社会问题类”话题,第二段“分析原因,说明后果”,第三段“提出修正心态的建议”;但同时,可以将话题升华至“当今许多人的一种普遍心态——抱怨”,从而以“人生哲理类”视角成文,即,第二段利用“正反论证、举例论证”等方式展开,第三段“总结观点并发出呼吁”;论述中还可以添加与“抱怨”心态相对立的“坚韧、乐观”等品质相关内容。

亮点表达

1. look around anxiously 焦虑地环顾四周
2. crash into 撞上
3. external factors 外界因素
4. It is not surprising that... ……不足为奇
5. resort to complaints for relief
诉诸抱怨来获得缓解
6. unfavorable situation 不利局面

7. even worse 更糟的是
8. illusion 假象,错觉
9. leave sb. into a vicious cycle
使某人进入恶性循环
10. surrender the control over...
放弃对……的掌控

练习 13 吸取他人经验

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) support your view with an example/examples.



他人的经验如果不加选择就会成为负担

模板成文

① As can be seen in the picture, a man is picking up others' footprints, which represent others' experience.

② As there are already too many in his basket on his shoulders, he becomes all sweaty. ③ The caption at the bottom summarizes the message of the drawing: too much experience of others will be the burden of ourselves.

① The picture aims to spark off a debate over learning from others' successful experience. ② Some people may maintain that other people's experience is of great benefit, as it can help us avoid some mistakes or make better choices. ③ Others, on the contrary, may hold the opinion that it may bring more problems than benefits, for the attempt to learn from unsuitable experience may undermine our creativity and hinder our progress. ④ There is some truth in both arguments, which have reflected different aspects of realities.

① For my part, I believe everything is a matter of degree. ② As the old saying goes, too much of a good thing is a bad thing. ③ Likewise, learning from others' experience too much blindly would inevitably give rise to self lost, which clouds our judgment. ④ It is advisable, therefore, to learn from others' experience in a reasonable way, so that others' experience can really serve us well.

① 如图所示,一个人正捡着象征着别人经验的脚印。②他肩上的筐里已经有了许多,累得满头大汗。③图下方的说明总结出图片的要义:太多别人的经验会变成自己的负担。

①这幅图旨在引发人们对学习别人的成功经验的讨论。②有些人可能认为别人的经验大有裨益,因为它能够帮我们避免犯错,或做出更好的选择。③相反,另一些人可能认为相对于好处,它会带来更多问题,因为学习不当的经验可能会破坏我们的创造力并阻碍我们的进步。④两种观点都有道理,反映了事实的不同方面。

①在我看来,任何事情都是一个度的问题。②正如俗语所说:过犹不及。③同样地,盲目学习别人的太多经验会不可避免地导致自我的迷失,那会阻碍我们的判断。④因此,明智的做法是合理地学习他人的经验,这样经验才能真正对我们有用。

① A man in a sweat keeps picking up footprint-shaped things on the ground, putting them in the basket carried on his shoulder. ② The basket is already full, and there seems to be countless footprints ahead, but he has no intention of stopping at all. ③ The caption reads: one should learn to select the experience of others, otherwise they would become heavy burdens.

① The picture aims at leading us to ponder over how we should respond to other people's experiences. ② Admittedly, people in their pursuit of success can learn a lot from predecessors' successful experience, which brings insight, wisdom and inspiration while helping us avoid similar mistakes. ③ However, if people are absorbed in experiences which are beyond their comprehension or not in line with the reality, they, instead of making process, will be stressed, puzzled and stuck. ④ More worrisome, to blindly copy the experiences of successful people tends to make the otherwise simple and happy life seem unsatisfactory, intensifying one's feeling of inadequacy or failure.

① Experience is valuable asset to our growth and success, but it is unwise to accept others' experience indiscriminately, which only makes us overloaded with doctrines like the man in the picture. ② As Ivan Panin put it, "Experience, if we only learn by it, is cheap at any price."

① 一个人正汗流浹背地从地上捡起足印状的东西放入背着的篮子中。② 篮子已经满了,前方的足印似乎无穷无尽,但他丝毫没有要停下的意思。③ 图中文字写道:对他人的经验要学会选择,否则会成为负担。

① 这幅图画的目的在于引导我们思考一个问题:对于他人的经验,我们应该如何对待。② 诚然,人们在追逐成功的过程中能够学到许多前人的成功经验,这些经验给人以深刻见解、智慧以及鼓舞,同时又有助于我们规避类似的错误。③ 然而,如果人们深陷于那些超出自身理解能力或脱离现实的经验,他们不但无法进步,还会觉得紧张、困惑和停滞不前。④ 更令人担忧的是,盲目复制成功人士的经验往往使得原本简单快乐的生活变得不如意,加剧了人们的不足与失败感。

① 经验对于我们的成长与成功来说是宝贵的财富,但是不加区分地去接受他人的经验并不明智,这样做只会让我们和图中人物一样满载教诲,不堪重负。② 正如伊凡·帕宁所说:“经验,如果我们只通过它来学习,那它就变得毫无价值了。”

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描画人物动作。②句切入与主旨挂钩的细节内容。③句说明图中文字。

第二段:①句以提问形式表明图画立意。②③④句让步论证;其中②句让步(Admittedly):肯定经验的价值,③④句转折(However):说明盲目吸取经验的不良后果;③句和④句间为递进关系(More worrisome)。

第三段:①句结合图片再次让步论证:经验很宝贵,但应该加以区分。②句引用名人观点论证①句,完美收篇。

举一反三

当话题涉及“对某一具体事物的探讨”时,除“根据图画导向(如本文图画从反面呈现情况),侧重从单一方向进行论证(本文着重从反面论述)”的布局方式以外,还可以采取“第二段:客观分析利弊→第三段:得出结论”的方式成文。

亮点表达

1. in a sweat 一身汗
2. have no intention of ... 没有……的打算
3. The caption reads 标题/图中文字写道
4. ponder over 仔细思考
5. admittedly 诚然

6. beyond one's comprehension 超出某人的理解范围
7. in line with 和……一致,符合
8. more worrisome 更令人担忧的是
9. valuable asset to... 对……来说是宝贵财富

练习 14 传统文化的传承危机

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.

模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, an old man is holding a suit of traditional opera costume. ② It seems that he has fallen into a state of profound melancholy, worrying that no one is willing to preserve and pass on the traditional operas.

① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we always read news that some people are indifferent to or even despise traditional culture, which are precious treasures of human kind. ② Reasons why this kind of regrettable phenomenon occurs from time to time are various. ③ One of the possible causes is that some traditional cultural elements appear to be out of line with current trend. ④ For example, some folk operas are so monotonous in form that it's hard to attract young people. ⑤ It is also owing to the fact that due to the lack of corresponding education and effective promotion, many people are unable to realize the value of traditional culture.

① In any case, however, the seemingly-outdatedness of cultural elements could never be the excuse for abandoning traditional culture. ② Hence citizens should change their attitude towards traditional culture and improve their abilities to appreciate it to prevent such concern of the old man in the picture from occurring. ③ Additionally, efforts of citizens should be supplemented by improvement or transformation of traditional culture. ④ For example, the current methods of interpreting cultural classics can be changed, which would be of great significance to the preservation and dissemination of it.



①我们可以从图中看到,一位老人正托着一套传统戏剧服装。②他看起来陷入了无限的忧思之中,担心没有人愿意保护传承这些传统戏剧。

①图片中反映的现象在如今并不罕见,我们常常读到这样的新闻:一些人漠视甚至不屑于作为人类宝贵财富的传统文化。②这种令人遗憾的现象频频发生的原因有很多。③其中一种可能的原因是,一些传统文化要素看起来与当今时代潮流脱节。④比如,一些地方戏曲形式太单一,以至于很难吸引年轻人。⑤另一个原因是,由于缺少相应的教育和有效的宣传,很多人意识不到传统文化的价值。

①然而无论如何,文化要素的貌似过时从来不能成为抛弃传统文化的借口。②因此人们应该改变对待传统文化的态度,并提高自己的鉴赏能力,以避免图片中老人所忧虑的现象发生。③另外,人们的努力应该辅以传统文化的提高或转型。④比如,可以改变现在诠释传统经典的方法,这将对保存和传播传统文化具有重大意义。

① In the picture, a grey-haired old man is holding some costumes and headwear used in certain folk opera.

② With a worried look on his face, he is thinking, "Who will pass it on to future generations?"

① The drawing reveals the dilemma of some traditional culture exemplified by folk opera. ② Just as depicted in the movie "Song of the Phoenix", against the tide of urbanization and modernization, the elaborate traditional ritual and fine craftsmanship tend to decline, discarded by the younger generation. ③ Nowadays youngsters are seeking to keep abreast of trend. ④ They sing songs of Japan, Korea, American and European countries while they are indifferent to traditional operas including folk opera. ⑤ The older generation of artists fret that traditional culture cannot be well inherited and developed. ⑥ Our country has accumulated rich folk opera culture over the course of history, and it would be such a pity to see it fade.

① Traditional culture goes deep into the making of national character. ② For any nation in the world, if it abandons cultural tradition, its unique cultural features, it loses some luster. ③ We should place greater emphasis on traditional culture and strike a responsive chord in the hearts of more people, especially the young.

①图中,一位鬓发苍苍的老爷爷托着一些某些民间戏曲里用的戏服和头饰。②他脸上一副忧心忡忡的神色,想道,“谁来传承?”

①这幅图揭示了以民间戏曲为范例的传统文化的困境。②正如在电影《百鸟朝凤》中描述的一样,在城市化和现代化的大潮之下,精心繁复的传统仪式和精湛的技艺渐次趋于没落,被年轻一代摒弃。③现在的年轻人追求时髦,追赶潮流。④他们唱日韩欧美歌曲,却对民间戏曲等传统中国戏曲提不起兴趣。⑤老一辈艺术家们担心传统文化不能得到很好的传承发展。⑥我国国家在漫长历史中积累了丰富的民间戏曲文化,若看着它们逐渐消逝就太可惜了。

①传统文化深入民族性格的构成。②世界上任何民族,如果抛弃文化传统,丢弃其别具一格的文化特色,它便会失去一些光彩。③我们应当更加重视传统文化,唤起更多的人,尤其是年轻人,对传统文化的共鸣。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句概要描述人物行为。②句切入具体细节,与主旨相挂钩。

第二段:①句揭示现象,明确图画主题。②句和③④句分别以电影和现实来例证①句。⑤句转而表明老艺术家对现象的担忧。⑥句顺而发表看法。

第三段:①②句分别通过正说和反说强调传统文化的价值。③句以建议收尾。

举一反三

“传统文化/习俗”这一话题除了“呼吁人们进行保护、传承和推广”之外,还可以有多种不同的表现形式,如“传统文化/习俗的当代价值”,“如何正确对待传统文化/习俗”,“传统文化/习俗如何创新、如何与时代接轨”,“传统文化如何走向全球”等等,都可以从“传统的意义和价值”入手打开论述。

亮点表达

1. grey-haired 白发苍苍的

2. with a worried look on his face

脸上一副忧心忡忡的神色

3. pass sth. on to sb. 把……传给……

4. dilemma 窘境

5. exemplified by... 以……为例

6. Just as depicted in...

正如……中所描述的一样

7. against the tide of urbanization and modernization 在城市化和现代化的大潮之下

8. elaborate 复杂的, 制作精美的

9. craftsmanship 手艺

10. keep abreast of trend 追赶潮流

11. be indifferent to... 对……漠不关心

12. fret about/that 担心

13. over the course of history 在漫长的历史中

14. It would be such a pity to...

……太可惜了

15. place greater emphasis on...

更加重视……

16. strike a chord (in the heart of someone)

打动(某人的)心弦, 在(某人心中)引起共鸣

练习 15 空巢老人

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, a gray-haired granny is sitting alone in an empty nest. Her adult son and daughter have “flown away” in different directions.

① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we always read news that lonely old citizens are trapped in financial frauds or suffer from various diseases like depression. ② Reasons why the phenomenon of “empty nest” and its related problems are becoming increasingly conspicuous are various. ③ One of the possible causes is that as the workforce mobilize more from place to place, people have less chance to accompany their parents.

④ It is also owing to the fact that big household structure turns into nuclear one with young people focusing more on their own small families and paying less visits to their parents.

① In any case, however, the distance or busyness could never be the excuse for the neglect of old parents.

② Hence people should manage to visit or telephone or videochat with their aging parents more often, so as to relieve them of loneliness and depression. ③ Additionally, efforts of individuals should be supplemented by supports

①如图所示,一位满头银发的老奶奶独坐空巢之中。②她的成年子女已纷纷朝不同方向“飞”去。

①图中所反映现象如今并不罕见,因为我们常常读到独居老人深陷金融诈骗或遭受如抑郁症等疾病困扰的新闻。②这种“空巢”现象及其相关问题的日益凸显有很多原因。③一个可能的原因便是随着劳动力跨区域流动愈加频繁,许多人陪伴父母的机会越来越少。④另一个原因是由于大家庭转变为小家庭,年轻人更多地关注自己的小家,对父母的拜访减少。

①然而无论如何,距离和繁忙都不能成为忽视老人的借口。②因此,人们应该尽量多去看望或者电话、视频联系自己逐渐老去的父母,及时为他们排解孤寂和抑郁。③另

from the society, such as the construction of senior-friendly communities and entertainment centers, which would be of great significance to encourage the senior citizens to make more friends and enrich their life.

外,个人的努力还应辅以社会的支持,比如建设“老人友好型社区”和活动中心,这对鼓励老人多交朋友,丰富生活意义重大。

满分范文

① In the picture, an old granny is sitting lonely in a nest with all her adult children “flying” away in different directions. ② This picture metaphorically demonstrates a hotspot issue concerning “empty nesters”.

① This issue is triggered mainly by the increased mobilization of the population, which means adult kids are more likely to study or work in cities far away from their aging parents. ② When these seniors, living in an “empty nest”, seek care and love from their dearest children, they often disappointedly find that's futile. ③ The feeling of being abandoned and the torture of loneliness can even push them to depression. ④ Just as a British research shows, the feelings of isolation can have a devastating impact on older people's health.

① Needless to say, it's important for “leaving nest” kids to communicate more with their parents and try their best to “fly back” frequently, to convey their love, care and mental support to their dearest Mum and Dad. ② But it's even more crucial for the seniors to adjust to the new environments, learning to get emotional support and enriching their life through various ways. ③ The government should also address this important social issue by such efforts as establishing more community centers to encourage the elders to walk out of their nests. ④ Hopefully through joint efforts, aging citizens can live a fulfilling life in their twilight years.

① 图画中,一位老奶奶孤独地坐在“巢”中,神情沮丧,她的成年子女已纷纷向各方“飞”走。② 图片以一种比喻手法展现了“空巢老人”这一热点问题。

① 该问题主要引发原因是人口流动的增强,这意味着成年子女更有可能到远离逐渐老去的父母的城市去求学或工作。② 当这些独守“空巢”的老人向他们挚爱的儿女们寻求关爱时,却往往一无所获,失望至极。③ 这种被抛弃的感觉以及孤独的折磨甚至可能将他们推向抑郁。④ 正如英国一项研究所示,孤独感对老年人的健康有毁灭性的影响。

① 毋庸置疑,“离巢”子女跟父母多加交流、尽量常回家看看,借此表达对至亲父母的关爱和精神支持非常重要。② 但同时老人们也要去适应新环境,通过多种方式寻找精神支持、丰富自己生活。③ 此外,政府部门也应通过建立社区活动中心鼓励老人走出“空巢”等努力,来解决这一极其重要的社会问题。④ 希望通过各方努力,老人们都能在晚年过上满足幸福的生活。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描述图片内容。②句进而揭示图片反映的问题。

第二段:①句说明造成问题的原因。②③句指出问题所导致的严重后果。④句予以例证。

第三段:①②③句针对问题从三个方面提出问题的解决方法。④句发出呼吁,总结收篇。

举一反三

对于反映社会问题、社会弊病的话题图片，一般谋篇布局的思路有两个：一、指出问题——分析问题出现的原因——就如何解决问题提出建议；二、指出问题——展现问题所造成的不良影响——就如何避免不良影响提出建议。原因分析可从外部环境和内部深层原因两方面思考；展现问题影响时可辅以实例论证；而提出建议时可联系个人、家庭、社会等方面进行思考。

亮点表达

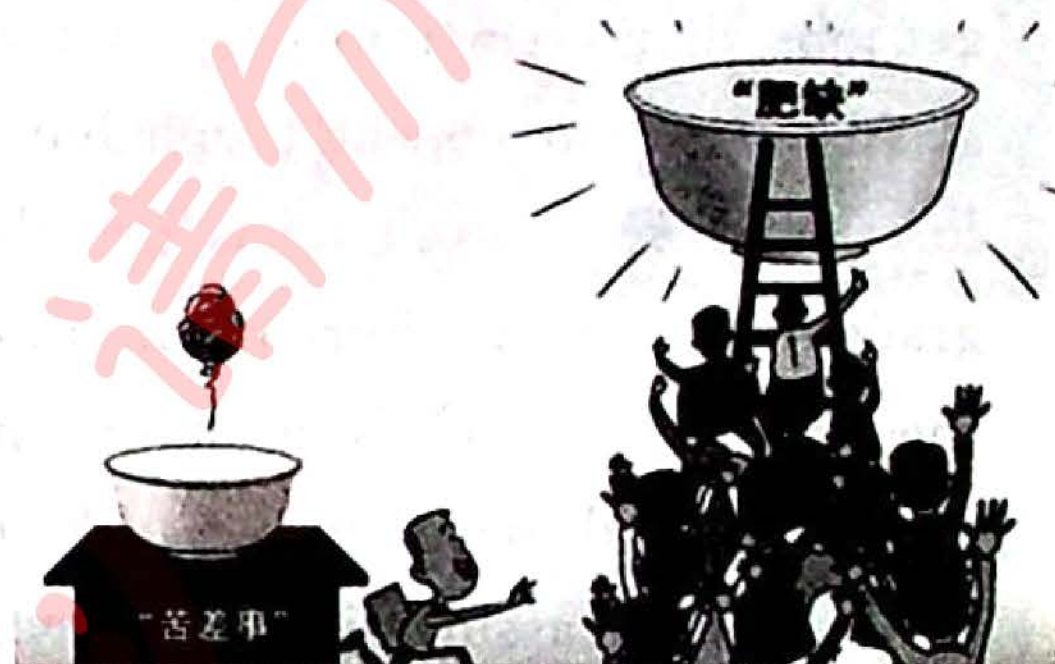
- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. empty nester 空巢老人 | 5. emotional support 精神寄托, 精神支持 |
| 2. be triggered by... 由... 引起 | 6. community center 社区活动中心 |
| 3. feelings of isolation 孤独感 | 7. through joint efforts 通过共同努力 |
| 4. devastating impact 毁灭性的打击 | 8. twilight years 晚年 |

练习 16 如此择业

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



如此择业

模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, many people are racing to get a supposed "lucrative post", while nobody apply for a so-called "hard job". ② It seems that people are climbing up a steep and narrow ladder that the majority will fall off.

① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we always read news that hundreds of people compete for one position in the government while factories suffer from labor shortage. ② Reasons why this kind of abnormal phenomenon occurs from time to time are various. ③ One of the possible causes is that an increased number of university graduates are entering the not-so-great job market. ④ It is also owing to the fact that income gaps between different industries are widening.

① In any case, however, restructuring of the workforce and industry could never be the excuse for letting it be. ② Hence one should be more reasonable and choose a job based on their ability to prevent this kind of

①正如我们从图中看到，许多人竞相争夺所谓的“肥缺”，而无人申请所谓的“苦差事”。②人们攀爬的似乎是一条陡峭的窄梯，大部分人都都会摔下去。

①图片中的现象如今并不罕见，我们常常读到这样的新闻：上千人竞争一个政府职位，而工厂遭遇用工荒。②这种畸形现象频频发生的原因有很多。③其中一个可能的原因越来越多的大学生正在进入并不是很好的就业市场。④另一个原因是不同行业的收入差距正在扩大。

①然而无论如何，劳动力结构变化和行业重组从来不能成为放任不管的借口。②因此人们应该更加

imbalance from occurring. ③ Additionally, efforts of individuals should be supplemented by social guidance.

④ For example, the society should give more respect to manual work, which would be of great significance to changing people's job-choosing view.

理性,根据自己的能力选择职业,以避免发生这种不平衡情况。

③另外,人们的努力应该辅以社会引导。④比如,更加尊重体力劳动,这对改变人们的择业观意义重大。

满分范文

① In the above picture, job seekers are swarming to the supposed "lucrative jobs", while turning a blind eye to the so-called "hard jobs". ② Below the portrayal, there is a caption which reads: hunting jobs like this.

① The picture reveals a common problem that many people, college graduates in particular, rush to get jobs that seem effortless and well-paid, yet ignore some posts that appear tough but might be better fits for them. ② It often turns out that, however, many graduates are badly hurt in the intense competition for the "best" jobs. ③ Even those who manage to secure them may find that they don't like the job at all and fall into an embarrassing dilemma of whether to quit or not.

④ Then, how to get back on the right track in career choosing? ⑤ First, before diving into the job market, you should analyze your passion, experience and skill sets to know what kinds of positions would be "good fits". ⑥ Second, you should do some research to find out all the options that attract you and make a good preparation to increase the chance of catching them.

① It is better to get a job that matches you than mindlessly chase after a so-called "lucrative post".

② Proper self-assessment and solid research will present you a door to new opportunities.

①上图中,许多求职者蜂拥追逐所谓的“肥缺”,却对所谓的“苦差事”视而不见。②图片下方的标题是:如此择业。

①此图揭示了一个普遍存在的问题,很多人,尤其是大学毕业生,都在追求事少钱多的工作,却不睬那些看起来辛苦但或许更适合他们的工作。

②其结果往往是,许多毕业生在这场“最佳工作”的激烈角逐中大为受伤。

③即便那些成功获得这些职位的人也可能发现他们根本不喜欢这份工作,从而陷入是辞职还是留下的两难境地。④那么,如何才能回到择业正轨?

⑤首先,在进入就业市场之前,你需要分析自己的爱好,经验和技能,以知晓什么样的职位是“好的匹配”。⑥其次,你需要做一番调查,找到所有吸引自己的可选职位,并好好准备以提高获得这些职位的机会。

①与其盲目的追逐所谓的“肥缺”,不如找到最适合自己的工作。

②正确的自我评价和扎实的调查工作将为你打开通往新机会的大门。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描述图片,重在突出对比(while)。②句补充描述文字。

第二段:①句揭示图片折射的社会现象。②③句分析其消极影响(Even 体现两句间递进关系)。

④⑤⑥句提出正确做法(how... First... Second... 体现总分关系)。

第三段:总结并重申观点:①句批评现象—②句提出建议。

举一反三

本题为典型的“社会问题”类型,从图片下方的文字可以体会出批判意味,可以采用“谴责批判类”

作文写法。因此,可以按照“介绍现象——说明影响——提出建议”的脉络行文。其中可夹叙夹议,既能丰富细节,又能立住论点。第三段高度总结前文内容,简洁有力。

亮点表达

1. job seeker 求职者

2. swarm *v.* 蜂拥

3. supposed *a.* 据说的,假定的

4. lucrative *a.* 获利丰厚的

5. turn a blind eye to 视而不见

6. get back on the right track 回到正轨

7. dive into 猛地冲入

8. chase after 追逐

练习 17 与时俱进



Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) support your view with an example/examples.



模板成文

① The picture presents a shoe-maker, who is repairing a shoe by traditional skills. ② Behind him stands a desk, on which there is a POS and wireless router provided for customers to pay.

① This picture underscores the important role that keeping up with the times plays in modern society. ② To adopt this mindset can transform one's way of thinking and living in a positive way, and an increasing number of people have become the practitioners of pursuing the trend of the times. ③ They keep pace with the times by accepting new ideas and adopting new technologies. ④ Their enthusiastic practice is highly beneficial and enables people to make progress and the society to move forward. ⑤ It is no exaggeration to say that the mindset of changing with the times is the catalyst for the development of individual and community.

① The spirit our time calls for is one of keeping pace with the times. ② It is an essential quality that makes for success in this fiercely competitive society. ③ Therefore, we should realize its value and strive to pursue it.

① 图片上有一位修鞋匠,他正在用传统方法修鞋。② 在他身后有一个桌子,上面放着一个POS机和一个无线路由器让顾客付钱。

① 图片强调了紧跟时代潮流在当今社会所扮演的重要角色。② 这种心态能以一种积极方式改变我们的思考与生活方式,并且越来越多的人已经成为了追寻时代潮流的实践者。③ 他们通过接受新想法、采纳新技术来保持与时俱进。④ 他们热情的实践大有裨益,能让人们取得进步,让社会向前发展。⑤ 毫不夸张地说,与时俱进的心态是个体和社会发展的催化剂。

① 我们的时代呼吁的是与时俱进的精神。② 这是一种在竞争激烈的社会里有助于成功的必备品质。③ 因此,我们应该认识到它的价值,并且为之付出努力。

① The above picture presents a traditional scene, in which a shoemaker is hard at repairing a shoe, with the toolbox beside him on the ground. ② Behind him, however, there are something modern on a table. ③ They are a POS and a wireless routers, which apparently provide alternatives for customers to pay money.

① Through the picture, the caricaturist shows his appreciation for the ordinary shoemaker who tries to keep up with the times. ② In an age that is much different from the past, everything is dynamic and the whole world is undergoing unprecedented changes.

③ Whoever refuses to adapt himself to the rapidly-changing environment will be knocked out of the competition, let alone edge himself into elite circles.

④ A company which keeps seeking new management concept and patterns will probably save itself from unfavorable situation. ⑤ Netflix, for example, would never weathered its difficult times and bred new success without the several amazing transformations to react to the market trend.

① The same holds true for a country besides individual and companies. ② Today, technology is on an exponential curve and is touching practically everyone, such as electronic paying, self-driving cars, and robots, etc. ③ But so quickly has it advanced that many relevant law and policies simply lag behind. ④ We need to have them up to date, so that technology can serve us better without causing much trouble to us.

① 上图呈现出一副传统场景：一位修鞋师傅正在用心修鞋，旁边地上放着工具箱。② 不过，在他身后，一个桌子上放着一些现代物件。③ 它们分别是一个POS机和无线路由器，显然它们为顾客提供了多种支付方式的选择。

① 画家通过这幅图表现了自己对这位与时俱进的普通修鞋匠的欣赏。② 在一个与过去大不同的时代里，所有的一切都在不断变化，整个世界都经历着前所未有的革新。③ 任何抗拒自我调整以适应不断变化的环境的人都将会在竞争中遭到淘汰，更不用说跻身精英圈了。

④ 坚持追寻新的管理理念与模式的公司可能会使自己从不利局面中拯救出来。

⑤ 就拿网飞公司来说，如果不是因为几次旨在应对市场趋势的转型，它难以度过危机并取得新的成功。

① 除了个人与公司以外，这一道理同样适用于一个国家。② 如今，技术快速发展，影响着几乎每一个人，如电子支付、无人驾驶汽车、机器人等等。③ 但是技术发展得如此之快，以至于许多相关的法律政策都赶不上了。④ 我们应该让法律政策与时俱进，如此一来，技术才能更好地服务于我们，同时又不至于给我们招致太多麻烦。

篇章衔接

第一段：①句粗略呈现人物及场景。②③句切入与主旨挂钩的关键信息。

第二段：①句表明写作方向：褒扬推广。②句说明图画现象的社会背景(缘由)：时代不断变化，快速革新。③④⑤句为正反论证；其中③句为反面论证(从个人方面)，指出不与俱进的后果；④句为正面论证(从企业方面)，指出与时俱进的意义；⑤句例证④句(for example)。

第三段：①句升华主题，从个人与企业扩展至国家层面。②③句让步论证；其中②句让步：技术快速发展，新事物不断出炉。③句转折：许多法律规定没能与时俱进。④句得出结论，重申主旨。

举一反三

话题涉及“时代发展下更显珍贵的处世之道或现象”，如“创新、团队合作、终身学习、全球化大学、

工匠精神”等等时,在第二段提出主旨后,可以通过“先铺垫背景→再引出该处世之道的必要性(或该现象的意义)→辅以正反论证”的方式打开论述。

亮点表达

1. be hard at... 努力……
2. alternative 替代品
3. show one's appreciation for...
表达某人对……的欣赏
4. keep up with the times 与时俱进
5. undergo unprecedented changes
经历史无前例的变化
6. adapt oneself to... 适应
7. the rapidly-changing environment
不断快速变化的环境
8. be knocked out of the competition

- 在竞争中被淘汰
9. edge oneself into the elite circles
跻身精英圈
10. weather its difficult times 度过危机
11. breed new success 取得新的成功
12. The same holds true for...
对……来说也是如此
13. on an exponential curve 如指数曲线(发展)
14. So quickly has it advanced that... 它发展得如此之快,以至于……

练习 18 拔河——团结就是力量

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.



拔河——团结就是力量

模板成文

① The picture presents two teams who are pulling against each other at opposite ends of a rope. ② The team with four members, working hard but disjointed, is getting pulled over the midway line by the other team with only two members who are pulling together at the same time and in exactly the same direction. ③ The caption conveys the message of this picture: Team alignment, rather than team size, is the most important indicator of success.

① This picture underscores the important role that teamwork plays in modern society. ② To adopt team spirit can transform one's way of thinking and living in a positive way, and an increasing number of people have become the practitioners of effective collaboration. ③ They believe that the combined force of a aligned team could magnify individual contributions exponentially. ④ Their enthusiastic practice is highly beneficial and enables people to accomplish

①这幅图呈现了两个各执绳一端正在角力的团队。②有四名队员的团队,队员虽奋力拔河却各自为战,正将被仅有两名队员的另一团队拉过中线,该队队员正一起向同一方向同时拉绳。③文字说明传达出图片寓意:团队协同,而非团队规模,是成功的最关键指标。

①图片强调了团队合作在现代社会中所发挥的重要作用。②这种团队精神能以一种积极方式改变我们的思考方式和生活方式,越来越多的人已经成为了这种有效协作的实践者。③他们相信协同团队的联合之力能成倍放大个人贡献。④他们热情的实践大有裨益,能让人取得惊人成就,让社会

brehtaking achievements and the society to move forward.

⑤ It is no exaggeration to say that teamwork is the catalyst for the development of individual and community.

① The spirit our time calls for is one of collaboration.

② It is an essential quality that makes for success in this fiercely competitive society. ③ Therefore, we should realize its value and personally strive to pursue it.

满分范文

① In the picture a tug-of-war is going on. ② One team with four members, each of whom is exerting his strength in a different direction, is losing out to the other team with only two members who are pulling hard in the same direction.

① This cartoon makes a mockery of people who lack the spirit of collaboration. ② Obviously the four members are pulling with every ounce of strength they could muster, but they are of different minds and trying to do it single-handedly. ③ Therefore, they are beaten by the other team with fewer members yet more cohesion. ④ A team gets its optimal performance only when team members are united in one purpose. ⑤ One case in point is symphony orchestra. ⑥ What makes many instrumentalists work in such great harmony is the same team goal and tacit sense of collaboration. ⑦ Team success requires that every member should do his share and at the same time consider other people and the whole group.

① Just as the resultant force is the biggest when all forces are in the same direction, team members have to make concerted effort and work in unison. ② Group morale makes people invincible.

举步向前。⑤毫不夸张地说,团队合作是个体和社会发展的催化剂。

①我们的时代呼吁协作精神。

②这是一种在竞争激烈的社会里有助于成功的必备品质。③因此,我们应该认识到它的价值,并为之付出努力。

①图中,一场拔河比赛正在上演。②一方有四名队员,每名队员都在朝不同的方向使力,他们正在败于仅有两名队员的另一方,此方队员正向同一方向奋力拉绳。

①这张漫画讽刺了缺乏协作精神的人。②显然,四名队员正竭尽全力拉绳,但是他们心不齐、试图独自作战。③故而,他们负于队员数量较少却凝聚力更强的另一队。④只有队员目标一致、团结一心,团队才能取得最佳表现。⑤交响乐团就是一个很好的例子。⑥使诸多演奏家得以如此协调一致地演奏的正是共同的团队目标和心照不宣的协作意识。⑦团队的成功需要每名队员各尽己责,同时考虑他人和整个团队。

①正如各力同向时合力最大,团队队员也要齐心协力。②团队士气使人所向披靡。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句概述场景(a tug-of-war is going on)。②句细节描述:主句 One team... is losing out to the other team 说明“图中战势”;两组“with 结构+定语从句 who...”描述“作战双方”。

第二段:①句明确漫画主旨“讽刺缺乏协作精神”。②③④句说理论证,正向阐释主旨。⑤⑥⑦句举例论证,反向阐释主旨。

第三段:①句以“合力定律”类比(Just as),重申主旨“团队要齐心协力”。②句进一步概括提炼。

举一反三

哲理类话题,漫画涉及正反人物行为对比,第二段也可融入“某种负面社会现象,阐释原因并说明

后果”；第三段还可提出建议“团队合作怎样实现”，如：赋予团队成员归属感，增强成员间交流沟通。

亮点表达

1. exert one's strength 使劲,用力
2. lose out to 输给
3. make a mockery of 讽刺
4. with every ounce of strength one could muster 竭尽全力

5. get one's optimal performance 取得最佳表现
6. one case in point is... 就是很好的例子
7. do one's share 做好份内的事
8. make concerted effort and work in unison 齐心协力

练习 19 电信诈骗

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the picture briefly,
- 2) interpret the meaning, and
- 3) give your comments.



电信诈骗

模板成文

① As we can see from the picture, a ghost is haunting the phone — the ghost of telecom fraud. ② Stealthily stealing our money and private information, it has become a public enemy that anyone owns a phone is a potential target.

① The phenomenon reflected in the picture is not rare nowadays, as we always read news that fraudsters extract money from victims by pretending to be government officials.

② Reasons why this kind of crime occurs from time to time are various. ③ One of the possible causes is that technical advances have provided more tools for fraudsters to conceal traces of crime. ④ It is also owing to the fact that citizens have little knowledge about fraud techniques.

① In any case, however, the coming of digital age could never be the excuse for being a sitting duck. ② Hence citizens should be cautious whenever you get a call from someone you don't know to prevent economic loss or information leak from occurring. ③ Additionally, efforts of individuals should be supplemented by official's security education. ④ For example, Public Security Bureau could compile and distribute fraud-prevention manuals, which would be of great significance to identifying risks in advance.

①正如我们从图中看到的，一个幽灵——电信诈骗的幽灵——正在电话边徘徊。②它偷偷的盗取我们的金钱和隐私，任何电话用户都是其潜在目标，已经成为全民公敌。

①图片中的现象如今并不罕见，我们常常读到这样的新闻：诈骗犯冒充政府工作人员骗走受害者的钱财。②这种犯罪频频发生的原因有很多。③其中一个可能的原因是技术进步提供了更多隐藏犯罪痕迹的工具。④另一个原因是公众对诈骗伎俩了解太少。

①然而无论如何，数字时代的到来从来都不能成为我们坐以待毙的借口。②因此人们应该对任何陌生电话提高警惕，以避免经济损失或信息泄露。③除了个人努力，政府也应该提供安全教育。④比如，公安机关可以编写并分发防诈骗手册，这对提早识别危险意义重大。

① As can be seen in the picture, a girl is greatly scared by an evil-looking demon coming from the telephone, which symbolizes fraudsters. ② The caption reads: Telecom Fraud.

① Perhaps Telecom fraud does not rank high on your list of potential risks, but it deserves great attention from us, since it can cause huge damages. ② In some extreme cases, victims were even driven to suicide because of unbearable financial losses. ③ Therefore, we should make every effort to prevent them from happening. ④ For individuals, it is necessary to take precautions to protect themselves from being targeted. ⑤ For example, do not answer unknown calls, do not believe so-called free lunch, and do not disclose personal information to any stranger. ⑥ For telecom operators, it is their responsibility to provide consistent monitoring and management at all times. ⑦ For law enforcement and regulatory agencies, they need to work out measures and strengthen forces to crack down on this kind of crimes.

① Being a new social ill of today's society, telecom fraud can only be prevented through measures at all levels—personal awareness, company surveillance and government regulation.

①从图中我们可以看到,一个女孩受到电话里冒出来的邪恶的魔鬼的极度惊吓,这只恶魔象征诈骗犯。

②图片标题是:电信诈骗。

①或许,电信诈骗在你的潜在风险列表上排名不高,但是它值得我们高度重视,因为它会带来严重损失。

②在一些极端案件中,由于难以承受的经济损失,受害者甚至被迫自杀。

③因此,我们应该全力防止这类事件发生。

④对个人来说,有必要采取预防措施保护自己免受攻击。

⑤比如,不接陌生来电,不要相信所谓的免费午餐,也不要向任何陌生人透露个人信息。

⑥对于电信运营商来说,他们始终有责任提供持续的监控和管理。

⑦对于执法机关和监管部门,他们需要制定策略,加强力度严厉打击这类犯罪。

①电信诈骗如今已经成为新的社会弊病,只有通过多方措施——个人增强意识,公司提高监控,政府加强治理——才能防范其发生。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描述图片。②句介绍图片标题,点明话题。

第二段:①②句指出电信诈骗的巨大危害。③句从“危害”过渡到“措施”。④至⑦句分别从个人、运营商和政府的角度提出应对措施。

第三段:总结电信诈骗危害巨大,强调只有多方紧密合作才能解决问题。

举一反三

图片展示的是电信诈骗,既是热点话题,也是社会顽疾,可以按照“问题解决类”的模式成文:描述问题——指出危害——提出应对措施。图片没有展示太多信息,只是给出了一种现象,本文当然可以分析原因、说明危害。不过从图片人物的表情可见,这不仅是一种现象,更是人们担心的,需要解决的问题,故可将重点放在“应对措施”上。

1. telecom fraud 电信诈骗

2. ranks high on the list 位列榜首

3. answer unknown calls 接听陌生电话

4. crack down 打击

练习 20 传统阅读习惯的改变

Directions:

Write an essay of 160—200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

- 1) describe the drawing briefly,
- 2) explain its intended meaning, and then
- 3) give your comments.

模板成文



① The above picture portrays a comic yet thought-provoking scene, in which a woman passenger in a compartment of a subway is reading a book, while other passengers with mobile phones in their hands are staring at her in amazement.

① It is a mirror of an ever-growing trend that with the popularity of digital devices, paper books are increasingly replaced by digital ones, such as those on mobile phones and Amazon kindles. ② As to the impact those e-readers have had on us, opinions are divided.

③ The biggest argument in favor of digital devices is that people from all walks of life have benefited enormously from the advantage of digital devices that provide easy access to book resources. ④ It enables people to get digital books more quickly and easily, and to carry more than one book by just one device. ⑤ The merits, though, may obscure an unrecognized fact that reading on digital devices can lead to distractions, which will reduce immersive reading time and negatively affect reading quality.

① Anyhow, everything tends to be a mixed blessing. ② On its own, digital book is neither good nor bad; it depends on how we use it. ③ That is to say, we should try our best to limit distractions, for example, by reading on single-purpose e-readers, and only then can digital books be ultimately beneficial to mankind.

① 上图描绘了一个虽滑稽却发人深省的场景：地铁车厢内一位女乘客正在读书，其他乘客手里都拿着手机，惊讶地看着这位女乘客。

① 这幅图是一种日益增长的趋势的写照：随着电子设备的普及，纸质书日渐被电子书替代，比如智能手机和kindle上的电子书。② 在“这些电子书对我们的影响”这一问题上，人们各执己见。③ 支持者的最大论据是，各行各业的人们都从电子设备可以提供便捷图书资源这一优势中获益匪浅。④ 它能让人们更快更轻松地获取电子书，并可以只通过一个设备就携带不只一本书。⑤ 然而其优点可能掩盖了一个未被察觉的事实：在电子设备上阅读会导致注意力不集中，这会减少深度阅读的时间，并对阅读质量产生负面影响。

① 总之，凡事有利也有弊。② 电子书就其自身而言并没有好坏之分，其好坏取决于我们如何利用它。③ 也就是说，我们应该努力减少干扰，比如通过在功能单一的阅读器上阅读，只有这样电子书才能最终对人类有益。

① On the subway, a woman passenger is attentively reading a book. ② This seems an uncommon occurrence to the nearby passengers who are habitually fiddling with their mobile phones, and all of them gaze at her with their eyes and mouths wide open.

① A little exaggerated, this picture reveals the decline in people's use of print books. ② As smartphones and other mobile devices spread, people have been hooked on everything related to digital technology. ③ To many, it seems that digital products, which provide easy access to various e-contents anytime and anywhere, have rendered print books obsolete. ④ They hold that in this fast-paced culture, digital books make it possible to read in pieces of time and to gain much more information and knowledge. ⑤ But such "effective" reading doesn't mean you have a better understanding of the content. ⑥ The inconvenience of scribbling notes, and the constant distraction by instant or WeChat messages make it impossible for readers to achieve critical understanding as well as deep thinking.

① Admittedly, the general trend of reading e-books is irreversible in the digital age. ② Yet, it is unwise to leave print books in the dust, which have their irreplaceable value. ③ When in the bedroom or on the beach, traditional books can still be a better choice for you.

①地铁中,一位女乘客正全神贯注地读书。②这一幕对于旁边那些把玩手机的乘客们来说似乎很奇怪,他们都目瞪口呆地盯着她。

①这幅略微夸张的图画揭示了纸质书使用下降的事实。②随着智能手机以及其他移动设备的普及,人们已经迷上了与数字技术相关的一切事物。③对许多人来说,让其随时随地就能获取各种电子内容的电子产品已经使得纸质图书过时了。④他们认为,在这样一个快节奏的文化中,数字图书使得人们有可能利用碎片时间来阅读,使人们获取更多的信息和知识。⑤不过这种“高效”的阅读方式不代表你对内容有了更好的理解。⑥记笔记的不便与短信或微信消息造成的注意力不断分散很难让读者实现审辨式理解以及深度阅读。

①无可否认,在数字时代,阅读电子图书是一种无法逆转的普遍趋势。②但是把纸质书埋于尘土中也并不可取,它们有无可替代的价值。③当在卧室或在沙滩上时,传统图书对你来说可能仍然是更好的选择。

篇章衔接

第一段:①句描述图画核心人物及其行为。②句说明周围人物反应及其状态。

第二段:①句揭示现象。②句说明现象发生的背景(原因)。③④句让步:表明人们对现象的积极看法。⑤⑥句转折:指出现象的负面问题。

第三段:①②句通过让步论证发表看法;其中①句让步(Admittedly):肯定现象的无可逆转;②句转折(Yet):表明纸质书的独特价值。③句顺而提出建议,结束全篇。

举一反三

围绕“纸质书 VS 电子书”的争议已不是新鲜话题,但该话题颇具代表性,由此可以上升至互联网时代下“新事物 VS 传统事物”之间的矛盾问题,如“实体书店 VS 在线书店”、“碎片化阅读 VS 深度阅读”、“网络教学 VS 传统教育”等等,写作思路与布局大同小异。

亮点表达

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">1. attentively 全神贯注地2. an uncommon occurrence 罕见的事情3. fiddle with one's mobile phones 把玩手机4. gaze at sth. with one's eyes and mouth wide open 目瞪口呆地盯着……5. A little exaggerated, this picture reveals (that)... 这幅图略微夸张地揭示了……6. be hooked on... 沉溺于…… | <ul style="list-style-type: none">7. to many 对许多人来说8. provide easy access to... 使轻松获取……9. render sth. obsolete 使……变得过时10. achieve critical understanding
实现审辩式理解11. deep thinking 深度思考12. irreversible(变化等)不可逆的 |
|---|--|

第四部分 小作文写作全攻略

第一章 审题引导 & 行文思路

一、题型概述

应用文(小作文,写作 A 节)具有很强的交际性、实用性,既要内容充实,又需以情动人。根据历年真题,可将应用文大致分为两类:“书信类”和“其他类”,其中“书信类”包括邀请信、建议信、道歉信等,“其他类”包括告示类(通知、启示等)、报告、备忘录等。

根据大纲说明“A 节评分重点在于信息点的覆盖、内容的组织、语言的准确、格式与语体(正式与非正式,书面与口语化等)的正确性”可知,要想斩获 A 节高分,需要做到格式正确,语域恰当,信息完整,语言准确。

小作文历年真题

年份	题目	类型
2018	邀请全校外国专家参加毕业典礼	邀请信
2017	向新来外教推荐旅游景点	推荐信
2016	以图书管理员身份向一年级留学生写通告介绍图书馆信息	通告(Notice)
2015	向图书会成员推荐一本书	推荐信
2014	向校长建议“改善学生体质”	建议信
2013	邀请外教担任英语演讲评委	邀请信
2012	以学生会名义给即将来校的留学生写一封信	欢迎词+建议信
2011	向朋友推荐一部电影	推荐信
2010	代表研究生会招募志愿者	招募启事(Notice)
2009	就“白色污染”向报社提建议	建议信
2008	就“忘记归还 CD”向房东道歉	道歉信
2007	建议图书管理员改善服务	建议信
2006	向相关部门申请资助一名偏远地区儿童	申请信
2005	因工作不合预期而辞职	辞职信

1. 格式

书信类

书信为应用文主要考查对象。英文书信一般由六部分组成:信头(heading,即写信人地址和日期)、

信内地址(inside address,即收信人姓名和地址)、称呼(salutation)、正文(body)、结尾语(complimentary close)、签名(signature)。

历年真题要求考生只需写出称呼、正文、结尾语和签名四个部分。

常见的英文书信版式有两种:齐头式(Full-block format)和半齐头式/缩进式(Semi-block format)。考生可自行选择,本书范文统一采用缩进式。

◆半齐头式/缩进式

Dear Bob, 1

I have come back to Beijing yesterday. When I was unpacking my baggage, I was surprised to find the music CD I borrowed from you last Sunday. I'm terribly sorry that I've forgotten to return it to you, for I left in such a hurry that I didn't check my baggage carefully.

If it's convenient for you to buy a new one, would you like to buy another one? I'll pay for that. If not, I will send it to you by express as soon as possible. Would you please tell me which way you prefer and I will do as you like.

Once again, please accept my sincere apology for any inconvenience that I have caused. 2

Yours sincerely, 3

Li Ming 4

1 称呼

(1)顶格;(2)一般以 Dear 引出,各词均首字母大写。

知道对方姓名或头衔时,可用“Dear+姓”或“Dear+头衔”(如 Dear Editor);不知道姓名或头衔时,可用 Dear Sir/Madam 或 To Whom It May Concern(致相关人士)。

2 正文

每段首行空 5 个字符,段落之间不空行。

3 结尾语

(1)靠右,只第一个词首字母大写。

(2)当知道收信人身份时,常用 Yours sincerely 或 Sincerely yours,同时适用于商业信函和(关系不是特别亲密的)私人信函;当不知道收信人身份时,常用 Yours faithfully, Faithfully yours 或 Truly yours;此外 Many thanks、All the best、With appreciation 常用于较随意的商务信函。

4 签名

(1)靠右;(2)须按要求使用“Li Ming”,勿签自己名字。

◆齐头式(每一部分内容都左起顶格写;每部分之间、正文每一段之间均空一行。)

Dear Bob, 1

I have come back to Beijing yesterday. When I was unpacking my baggage, I was surprised to find the music CD I borrowed from you last Sunday. I'm terribly sorry that I've forgotten to return it to you, for I left in such a hurry that I didn't check my baggage carefully.

If it's convenient for you to buy a new one, would you like to buy another one? I'll pay for that. If not, I will send it to you by express as soon as possible. Would you please tell me which way you prefer and I will do as you like.

Once again, please accept my sincere apology for any inconvenience that I have caused. 2

Yours sincerely, 3

Li Ming 4

其他类

从历年考试情况来看,告示类中的“通知”是应用文考查的次重点(考过两次),其他类型告示等暂未出现。

通知格式:首先写明通知的种类或标题,然后视情况决定是否注明日期,接着便是公告的内容,最后是公告单位或个人的署名。公告、启事等虽与通知的适用场合、内容、受众等有所不同,但格式相同,考试时根据具体要求填充内容即可。

标题

(日期)

正

文

署名

报告和备忘录格式相似,一般包括:(一)题头:To(致),From(自),Subject(主题)和 Date(日期);(二)正文。

To:

From:

Subject:

Date:

正

文

2. 语域

语域指“在书面和口语中根据不同的交际对象,所采用的话语方式,即正式、一般、非正式的话语”。应用文写作中,考生应根据“交际目的”及“写信对象”来选择,一般分为正式语体和非正式语体两种。

写给亲友的信件是非正式的,可以适当使用省略(如 Hope to see you soon)、缩略语(如 ASAP 表示 As soon as possible)和口语化表达,但不宜过多;求职信、商务信函等是正式的,需使用礼貌表达,避免省略、缩略语以及口语化表达。下面给出两篇采用正式语体和非正式语体的例文。

例文 1(正式体)	例文 2(非正式体)
<p>Dear Mr. Wang,</p> <p>I am the newly-employed editor Li Ming who has worked here for two months. I appreciate the opportunity of working for this high-quality magazine; however, I have made a hard decision to quit due to personal reasons.</p> <p>First, I have realized that my personality actually does not match the requirement of this position, which highly values open-mindedness and creativity. Second, the shortage of professional knowledge, both in designing and editing, has influenced my job performance much more than I have expected.</p> <p>Please accept my sincere apologies for any inconvenience that my leaving may cause.</p> <p>Yours sincerely, Li Ming</p>	<p>My Dear Dave,</p> <p>I can't wait to recommend you a movie called "The Pursuit of Happiness". I watched it last night and love it very much.</p> <p>The film explores the meaning of love, optimism, persistence and, certainly, happiness. It is inspired by the true story of Chris Gardner, a salesman struggling to build a future for himself and his 5-year-old son. Besides the touching plot, the film stars your idol Will Smith and his real-life son, both of whom did a terrific job.</p> <p>I'm sure you'll love this movie. Hope to discuss it with you later.</p> <p>Cheers, Li Ming</p>

以上两篇例文中,左侧为“辞职信”,属于公务信函,因此使用正式语体;右侧为“朋友间的兴趣交流信”,属于私人信函,因此使用非正式语体。

(1)从称呼来看。

例文1中“Dear + Mr. 姓”为典型的正式语体称呼;而例文2中“My Dear + 名字”则口语化,体现写信人与收信人间熟悉亲昵的关系。

(2)从正文来看。

①例文1全篇措辞及内容正规,如开篇自我介绍 I am...、随后的婉转表达 however, I have made a hard decision...、正统逻辑词 First... Second...、结尾的礼貌用语 Please accept... 等。

例文2则开篇直接展开对话,用语轻松明快,使用了缩写形式 can't、I'm、you'll 等,口语化表达 love... very much、touching plot、a terrific job 等,以及省略形式 Hope to... 等。

②例文1中,长句较多,如中间段对两项原因的说明由两个长句构成,且表达正式和书面化;例文2中则相对句式随意,短句较多,复杂结构较少。

(3)从结尾语来看。

例文1使用了正式的结尾语 Yours sincerely;例文2使用了亲密朋友间才用的 Cheers。

3. 内容要点

应用文的目的在于用简明的语言来传递信息,题目一般都会给出较详细的情景。考生应在写作中做到:(1)清晰表明写作目的;(2)以合理的顺序,把规定的所有内容要点都包含在文中。但请注意:写作时不能完全照搬题目中词句。

二、审题引导

考试大纲对小作文的定义为“考生根据情景写出约 100 词(标点符号不计算在内)的应用性短文”。两个关键词“情景”和“应用性”分别指向小作文考查的第一个点“话题”和第二个点“交际目的”。小作文的审题和行文都是围绕着这两个点展开。

历年真题小作文的题目设置大部分都包含“情景”与“要求”两部分内容,也有少部分题目将“情景”与“要求”糅杂在一起;在“要求”信息方面,2005—2012 年的要求中直接列出了具体的写作要点,而 2013 年—2018 年的要求则相对简单,需要考生扩展并组织要点。审题可以采取“捕捉关键词”法来完成,具体为以下三个步骤:

第一步:捕捉“情景”和“要求”中的关键词。

第二步:分别梳理出“话题”和“交际目的”等信息。

第三步:从“话题”和“交际目的”等信息中归纳出“格式”、“语域”和“内容要点”。

下面将分别以 2018 年和 2012 年考题为例,介绍如何通过捕捉题目中的关键词完成审题。

2018 年小作文审题引导

抓取指令关键词		信息梳理	归纳要点
情景 & 要求	Write an email ¹ to all international experts on campus ² inviting them to attend the graduation ceremony ³ . In your email you should include time, place and other relevant information about the ceremony.	1. 写作类型:电子邮件 2. 写作对象:校内外国专家 3. 写作话题:邀请参加毕业典礼 4. 写作要点:时间、地点、典礼其他相关事宜	1. 格式:书信(邀请信) 2. 语域:给外国专家的电子邮件属于公务信函,应使用正式语体,措辞应恭敬、客气。 3. 内容要点:①邀请专家参加毕业典礼(要态度诚挚且理由充分,让专家感到有必要出席,愿意接受邀请);②说明时间、地点及其他相关信息(使专家对典礼有清晰的了解,并提前做好必要安排)。

抓取指令关键词		信息梳理	归纳要点
情景	Some international students ² are coming to your university ¹ .	1. 写作话题:外国留学生来到“我”所在的大学	1. 格式:书信(“欢迎+建议”信)。 2. 语域:①给国际学生的电子邮件属于公务信函,应使用正式语体;②因是同龄人之间的交流,因此语言不必过于拘谨。 3. 内容要点:①对留学生表示欢迎;②向留学生提供“在华校园生活”方面的建议。
要求	Write them ² an email ³ in the name of Students' Union ⁴ to 1) extend your welcome ⁵ and 2) provide some suggestions ⁵ for their campus life here.	2. 写作对象:留学生 3. 写作类型:电子邮件 4. 写信人身份:学生会代表 5. 交际目的:①表示欢迎;②提供留学生活建议	

三、行文思路

真题小作文满分范文在结构上包括引言、主体和结尾三个部分,因此行文可以采取三段式(告示类可合并为一或两段):

第一段:明确写作目的(建议、咨询、祝贺、申请、投诉、感谢、道歉、通知等等)。

第二段:对应有关写作目的的细节,即题目中的具体要求(说明 what、解释 why 或提出 how)。

第三段:对目标读者提出请求或指示。

下面将针对每段的“布局方式”和“成文方法”分别进行具体讲解。

第一段,引言(表明写作目的)

A. 布局方式

小作文可以采取两种开篇方式:“直入式(开门见山点名写作目的)”和“铺垫式(先简略交代“写作背景”以吸引对方注意或缓和语气,然后再表明“写作目的”)”,根据题目情景和信函的性质,填充的内容可略有不同。

	公务信函	私人信函	告示类
直入式	(自我介绍+)写作目的	写作目的	写作目的
铺垫式	(自我介绍+)写作背景+写信目的	写作背景+写作目的	写作背景+写作目的

另外,公务信函与私人信函的区别在于:根据具体情况,前者有时可以铺垫“自我介绍”的内容,后者多为熟人间的书信,无需该环节。

例 1:直入式开篇(公务信函——推荐信)

I would like to write a letter to recommend Wang Yao for your volunteer work.

我写信推荐我的同学王瑶参与你们的志愿者工作。

例 2:直入式开篇(告示类——通知)

We are recruiting volunteers for the 2010 international conference on globalization.

我们为 2010 年全球化国际会议招募志愿者。

例 3: 铺垫式开篇(公务信函——投诉信)

I recently purchased a computer from your store in Xidan commercial building. When I got it home, the computer was unable to connect to any network. I am writing to seek an immediate solution to this.

我在西单商场中的贵店购买了一台电脑。回家后发现电脑无法上网。我写这封信是想寻求快速解决该问题的办法。

例 4: 铺垫式开篇(私人信函——道歉信)

I have no idea of how to apologize for the horrible mistake I committed yesterday. I know I have hurt you beyond repair, but I really hope that you forgive me and forget my stupidity.

对于我昨天犯下的错,我不知道如何道歉。我知道对你造成了难以弥补的伤害,但真心希望你能原谅我并忘掉我的愚蠢。

B. 成文方法

首段的“写作背景及目的”均来自于指令信息,因此可以通过“改写指令”成文,但注意避免照搬指令原话。首段一般以一句或两句为宜。

[例-2009] Directions: Restrictions on the use of plastic bags have not been so successful in some regions. “White Pollution” is still going on. Write a letter to the editor(s) of your local newspaper to

- 1) give your opinions briefly, and
- 2) make two or three suggestions.

第一步:明确宏观写作目的。根据指令中的“情景部分”关键词 White Pollution、still going on 以及“要求部分”关键词 to the editors、suggestions 确定信件类型为“环保问题建议信”,属于公务信函,由此写出首句主干:I am writing to make some suggestions. ...

第二步:填充具体写作目的。结合“情景部分”的 Restrictions on the use of plastic bags、not so successful in some regions 等信息具体化“建议围绕的内容(suggestions on...)”:

I am writing to make some suggestions on how to arouse the environmental awareness of people in some regions, where the abuse of plastic bags still prevails despite restrictions by the government. (我写信意在提出一些关于“如何唤起某些地区人们环保意识”的建议,在这些地区,尽管政府颁布了限塑令,但塑料袋滥用的现象仍然很普遍)。

若采取“铺垫式”开篇,则可以在表明目的之前铺垫礼貌寒暄用语:As a faithful reader, I always appreciate your insightful report of social issues. (作为贵报的一名忠实读者,我一直以来都很欣赏您对许多社会问题的深刻报道)。

第二段,主体(完成写作要点)

A. 布局方式

2012 年之前真题小作文的题目指令大都提示了信件的写作要点,如,1) give your opinions briefly, and 2) make two or three suggestions(简要表明看法,并提出两到三点建议),相当于直接告知如何布局主题段落内容,考生只需按指令行文。

自 2013 年起,命题人调整了指令形式,只是讲明信件的主题(话题以及交际目的),并在 2013 年和 2014 年的指令中添加 You should include the details you think necessary. (你应该在信内包含你认为必要的细节要点),引导考生主动布局信件主体内容。

但万变不离其宗,应用文的性质和功能决定了该段内容永远离不开 what(做什么,是什么)、why(为

什么)或 how(怎么做)这三个疑问词:

- “建议信”第二段围绕 what(建议内容)展开,还可添加有关 why(为何这样建议)的内容;
- “感谢信”第二段围绕 why(为何感谢)展开,还可添加有关 how(具体怎样感谢)的内容;
- “投诉信”第二段围绕 why(为何投诉)展开,还可添加有关 how(解决/补偿要求)的内容;
- “通知”就 why(通知原由)、what(具体告知的事项)以及 how(要求接收者如何响应)等信息展开;

还可根据情况添加 when、where 等相关内容。

B. 成文方法

主体段落是对首段“写作目的”的详细说明,通常以三到四句为宜。内容分条罗列,有清晰的“点”:或列出几项原因,或提出几条建议,或咨询几个问题,或提供几个解决方案。因此,务必掌握并列或递进的衔接词,如 First... Second... Finally、To begin with... Furthermore... 等,以串起全段。

其次,可以记忆一些常见套话,作为主体段的第一句,承上启下,起到润滑作用。如道歉信可以使用 To make up for the trouble caused, I have made a detailed plan..., 随后再对“计划”进行分条说明。

第三段(结尾部分)的写作

结尾部分基本不需要布局,只需要根据不同的交际目的,写出“表示感谢”、“期待回信”、“望建议被采纳”等一到两句套话即可。例如,建议信结尾可使用 I hope you will find these suggestions useful/practical. (希望建议得到采纳);推荐信结尾可使用 I hope the above information will help you. (希望我的推荐对你有帮助)等等。考生也可以根据“情景”,添加一些使文章更加饱满的内容。

第二章 精选真题分类精讲

第一节 邀请信

一、题型分析

邀请信主要就某项活动向收信人发出邀请。正式邀请信更注重文采,表现出更大的热诚。一般需要详细写明各种具体日程安排以及具体内容,以便受邀人进行全面的考虑。写作时应设想被邀请人最关心的问题,并重点介绍这方面的安排。

写作对象:个人

写作目的:①邀请朋友参加宴会、典礼等;②邀请重要人士参与学术会议、活动等。

内容要求:发出邀请;介绍活动内容及安排,表明邀请理由。

语域界定:①被邀请人是朋友时,用语自然随意;②被邀请人是重要人士时,用语正式,措辞礼貌。

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):表明目的,发出邀请

主体(3-4句):介绍活动安排,说明邀请原因

结尾(1-2句):欢迎光临,表达期待

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

① We hope you will join us for a 我们希望您能参加我们的……。

② We cordially invite you to attend/You are cordially invited to 我们诚挚邀请您出席……。

③ It gives me great pleasure to invite you to 我很荣幸邀请您参加……。

④ We would like to invite you to attend the ... located at (place) on (date).

我们邀请您参加在……(时间和地点)举办的……。

(2) 中间段(具体说明活动内容及安排)

① The event is prepared in the intention to 这次活动是为了……。

② This exhibition aims to 这次展出是为了……。

③ The event will be held in (place) from (time) to (time). 活动将在……(时间和地点)举办。

④ For the convenience of everybody the timings have been fixed from (time) to (time).

为了方便每个人,时间定于从……到……。

(3) 结尾段(表达期待)

① We would appreciate if you can attend this event as you are. ...

由于您……,若您能出席本次活动,我们将十分感激。

② We hope to see you there. 希望能在那里见到您。

③ We look forward to seeing you at ... on (date). 期待……(时间)在……(地点)见到您。

④ We will surely look forward to your gracious presence that day. 我们非常期待您那天的光临。

四、真题实例 (2018 : 邀请校内专家参加毕业典礼)

【题目指令】

Write an email to all international experts on campus inviting them to attend the graduation ceremony. In your email you should include time, place and other relevant information about the ceremony.

You should write about 100 words neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Do not use your own name at the end of the email. Use "Li Ming" instead. (10 points)

【快速审题】

	抓取指令关键词	梳理信息	归纳要点
情景 & 要求	Write an email ¹ to all international experts on campus ² inviting them to attend the graduation ceremony ³ . In your email you should include time, place and other relevant information about the ceremony.	1. 写作类型: 电子邮件 2. 写作对象: 校内外国专家 3. 写作话题: 邀请参加毕业典礼 4. 写作要点: 时间、地点、典礼其他相关事宜	1. 格式: 书信(邀请信) 2. 语域: 给外国专家的电子邮件属于公务信函, 应使用正式语体, 措辞应恭敬、客气。 3. 内容要点: ①邀请专家参加毕业典礼(要态度诚挚且理由充分, 让专家感到自己有必要出席, 愿意接受邀请); ②说明时间、地点以及其他相关信息(使专家对典礼有清晰的了解, 并提前做好必要安排)。

【行文思路】

第一段: 说明事由“学校即将举办毕业典礼”。

第二段: 邀请收信人出席典礼并介绍相关事宜。

第三段: 提供回复方式并表达期待。

优秀范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

① The 2018 Graduation and Degree Conferring Ceremony of our university will be held at the auditorium from 9:00 to 11:00 on June 28th.

① With your remarkable expert knowledge, you have contributed a lot to the development of our university and the growth of our students. ② So I, on behalf of the Office of Student Affairs, sincerely extend to you an invitation to this ceremony. ③ We will be greatly honored if you could be present at the grand ceremony, to witness this important moment in our students' life. ④ And, on the occasion, there will be volunteers guiding you to your seat.

① The schedule of the ceremony is attached for your reference. ② It would be much appreciated if you could please send back the reply slip before June 21st to inform us of your attendance. ③ We look forward to your reply.

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

① 我校 2018 级毕业典礼暨学位授予仪式将于 6 月 28 日 9:00—11:00 在校礼堂举行。

① 您以非凡的专业知识, 对本校的发展以及学生的成长助力良多。② 因此, 我谨代表校学生事务办公室, 诚挚地邀请您莅临典礼。③ 有您在场共同见证学生们人生中这一重要时刻, 我们将倍感荣幸。④ 另外, 届时将有志愿者引导您入场就坐。

① 随信附上典礼议程供您参考。② 若能出席, 烦请您于 6 月 21 日前将回执发送至此邮箱, 我们将不胜感激。③ 期待您的回复。

您真诚的,
李明

【篇章衔接】

第一段(1句):说明事由——学校即将举办毕业典礼,并说明具体时间和地点。

第二段(4句):①②句(以 So 体现因果逻辑)以“强调收信人对学校发展及学生成长的贡献”为铺垫,发出诚挚邀请。③句说明收信人出席的重要意义,使邀请理由更加充分。④句特别补充说明当天有志愿者引坐,令被邀请人安心。

第三段(3句):①句指出随信有附件,方便其了解典礼流程;②句说明确认出席的回复方式;③句表示期待被邀请人出席。

第二节 推荐信

一、题型分析

推荐信主要向组织或机构推荐某人,或向朋友推荐某物,希望对方能接受推荐。

写作对象:①个人;②机构或组织

写作目的:①向朋友推荐某物;②向机构或组织推荐某人,表明其能胜任某职位

内容要求:目的明确,优点突出,要点清晰,理由客观

语域界定:①向朋友推荐某物时,语气轻快,用语较随意

②向机构推荐某人时,语气中肯,用语正式、措辞礼貌

二、写作布局

开篇(1-2句):自我介绍,写清目的

主体(3-4句):介绍所推人或物的能力、特质,附加阐释

结尾(1-2句):结尾套话,表示期待

三、成文方法

(1)开篇段(表明写作目的:推荐……)

① You asked for my opinion on... I am writing to you to recommend...

你曾问我对……的看法。我写信来给你推荐……。

② This letter serves to recommend XXX for employment. 这封信是要推荐 XXX 任职。

③ I am pleased to recommend XXX for the position of ... 我很乐意推荐 XXX 担任……一职。

④ It is my pleasure to recommend XXX as ... 我很荣幸推荐 XXX 担任……。

⑤ At your request, I evaluated several ... to determine which one you should purchase. I believe that ... will best serve your needs at the price you budgeted. 应你的要求,我评估了几个……以决定你该买哪一个。我相信……能在你的预算范围内最好地满足你的需求。

(2)中间段(具体介绍所推荐的人或物)

① I was impressed that XXX ... (描述其优势) XXX ...,对此我印象深刻。

② You will also be impressed with his/her ... 你也会对他/她的……印象深刻。

③ XXX is one of the most pleasant persons you'll ever meet or work with.

XXX 将是你见过或共事的人中最讨人喜欢的人之一。

- ④The characteristic that is most commendable in XXX is XXX 最值得称赞的特点是……。
- ⑤I strongly recommend ... to you because I am sure 我给你强烈推荐……,因为我相信……。

(3) 结尾段(表达期待)

①For all of these reasons, I think XXX will make a fine addition to your team.

基于以上原因,我认为 XXX 会为你的团队锦上添花。

②Without reservation, I recommend him/her highly for your program.

我毫无保留地推荐他/她加入你的项目。

③Should you have any questions, I invite you to contact me at. ...

如果你有任何问题,请拨打(电话号码)联系我。

④If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at. ...

如果你有任何问题,请随时拨打(电话号码)联系我。

四、真题实例(2017: 向新来外教推荐旅游景点)

【题目指令】

You are to write an email to James Cook, a newly-arrived Australian professor, recommending some tourist attractions in your city. Please give reasons for your recommendation.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the email. Use "Li Ming" instead.

Do not write the address.

【快速审题】

	抓取指令关键词	梳理信息	归纳要点
情景	You ² are to write an email ¹ to James Cook, a newly-arrived Australian professor ³ , recommending ^{4&5} some tourist attractions ⁴ in your city. Please give reasons ⁵ for your recommendation.	1. 写作类型:电子邮件 2. 写信人身份:大学生 3. 写作对象:新来的外教 4. 写作话题:推荐景点 5. 交际目的:①推荐旅游景点;②说明理由	1. 格式:书信(推荐信)。 2. 语域:①给外教的电子邮件属于私人信函,表达应亲切自然;②因是与师长交流,语气当礼貌客气,不可过于随意。 3. 内容要点:①推荐本市几个观光景点;②说明推荐理由。

【行文思路】

第一段:“欢迎新来外教并表明意愿推荐景点”。

第二段:推荐几个旅游景点并说明原因。

第三段:表达祝愿。

Dear Prof. Cook,

Welcome to China! Knowing that you love travel, I'd like to recommend some of the most celebrated tourist attractions in Beijing.

Firstly, I recommend exploring the Palace Museum, the world's largest ancient palace complex, because it showcases a huge collection of arts and antiquities which offers a quick glimpse into China's extensive history and sophisticated culture. Moreover, if you are interested in outdoor activities, I recommend visiting the Great Wall, for the spectacular view of rolling mountains atop the ancient beacon towers will definitely make your trip worthwhile. Besides, there are unique cafes and galleries tucked away in the old lanes and alleys, or Hutongs in Beijing. Riding a bike along the quaint downtown capital after a whole-day teaching is such an excellent way to experience the charming Hutong culture.

Hopefully my recommendations are helpful and wish you a delightful journey.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱库克教授:

欢迎来到中国!得知您酷爱旅游,我很乐意为您推荐北京几个最为著名的观光景点。

首先,我强烈推荐您参观世上最大的古代宫殿建筑群——北京故宫,因为那里陈列着琳琅满目的艺术作品和古玩珍奇,让人们有机会快速了解中国悠久的历史 and 博大精深的文化。其次,如果您对户外运动感兴趣,那么我推荐您去参观长城,因为站到那古老的烽火台上饱览群山绵延的壮丽景色,绝对会让您感觉不虚此行。另外,许多独具特色的咖啡馆和美术馆都深藏于北京古老的巷陌——胡同之中。结束了一整天的教学,骑自行车畅游首都老城中心区,实在是体验极具魅力的胡同文化的绝佳方式。

希望我的推荐有所帮助,同时祝您有一个愉快的旅程。

诚挚的,
李明

【篇章衔接】

(1)引言部分(2句)。①句表示欢迎;②句 I'd like to recommend... 说明写作目的:推荐旅游景点。

(2)主体部分(4句)。段落整体以 Firstly,... Moreover,... Besides,... 体现逻辑层次,提出三条建议:①句推荐人文景点故宫,简要介绍并说明推荐理由(because 引出推荐理由);②句推荐户外景点长城,建议登高远眺饱览山河美景(for 引出推荐原因);③④句介绍北京特色胡同,推荐以骑车畅游的方式体验胡同文化。

(3)结尾部分(1句)。表达期待和祝愿。

第三节 建议信

一、题型分析

建议信主要针对某个问题向收信人提出建议或忠告,希望对方采纳建议,以改善问题。建议信是目前为止真题小作文考查次数最多的类型,在 2007、2009、2012 以及 2014 年考查过,题干中的 suggestions、suggest、suggesting 等都明确提示考生信件的类型。

写作对象:①个人;②机构或组织

写作目的:①对个人计划或决定提出建议;②对机构或组织所提供的服务提出改进建议

内容要求:目的明确,建议合理,理由充分

语域界定:语气中肯,用语正式,措辞礼貌

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):铺陈背景,表明目的

主体(3-4句):罗列两至三点建议,附带理由

结尾(1-2句):期望采纳建议

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

①I am writing this letter on behalf of ... to make some suggestions with regard to. ...

我代表……写这封信,提出一些关于……的建议。

②It is my pleasure to offer you some advice on. ... 很荣幸为你提供一些关于……的建议。

③I am writing this letter to suggest to you that. ... 我写这封信是为了建议你……。

(2) 中间段(罗列建议)

①My suggestions are as follows. 我的建议如下。

②I propose that This will save you money and worry. 我建议……,这会为你省钱并省去烦恼。

③I hereby suggest you to Also... might be useful. These are some important points that I wanted to mention. I am sure if ..., you will 在此我建议你……,并且……也许会有用。这些是我想提及的重要的点。我相信如果……,你会……。

(3) 结尾段(表达期待)

①I hope this suggestion is of benefit to you. I will be delighted to speak to you if you require additional information. 希望这个建议对你有用。如果你需要更多信息,我很高兴与你交流。

②I hope you will find these proposals practical. 我希望这些建议实用。

③I hope that you will take my suggestions into serious account. 我希望你能认真考虑我的建议。

④Your prompt attention to my suggestions would be highly appreciated.

我将十分感激您对我所提建议的及时关注。

⑤If you wish to know more, please call me at. ... 如果您想了解更多,请拨打……。

⑥Hope you take these suggestions positively and improve your services as soon as possible.

希望您能积极采纳这些建议,尽快改善服务。

四、真题实例(2014:向校长建议改善学生体质)

【题目指令】

Write a letter of about 100 words to the president of your university, suggesting how to improve students' physical condition.

You should include the details you think necessary.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.
Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.
Do not write the address. (10 points)

【快速审题】

抓取指令关键词	梳理信息	归纳要点
Write a letter ¹ of about 100 words to the president ² of your university ³ , suggesting how to improve students' physical condition ^{4&5} . You should include the details you think necessary.	1. 写作类型:书信 2. 写作对象:大学校长 3. 写信人身份:大学生 4. 写作话题:大学生健康问题 5. 交际目的:提供“如何提高大学生身体状况”的建议	1. 格式:书信(建议信). 2. 语域:给校长写的信件属于公务信函,应使用正式语体,措辞应恭敬。 3. 内容要点:①说明写信的目的;②指出学生体质堪忧的现状并提出具体改善建议。

【行文思路】

第一段:简要描述问题;说明写作目的(就“提高大学生身体素质”提建议)。

第二段:罗列 2—3 点具体建议,并解释理由(建议的必要性)。

第三段:期望采纳建议;表示感谢。

优秀范文

Dear President,

I'm writing out of concern for the poor physical condition of our college students, which has become an urgent issue. I would like to make some suggestions here.

Firstly, it's imperative that students realize the value of good health, which lays the foundation for their happiness and future success. University should help foster students' awareness of "lifelong sport". Moreover, our university may stimulate students' interests in various sports and offer colorful PE courses and events, making it part of their daily life.

I hope you would find these suggestions useful. Thank you for your attention.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的校长先生:

我写这封信是出于对我校学生糟糕的身体状况的担忧,这已是个紧迫的问题。我想提几条建议。

首先,意识到健康的宝贵很有必要,健康是他们幸福快乐和未来成功的基石。学校应该帮助学生树立“终生运动”的意识。此外,我们学校可以激发学生对各种体育运动的兴趣,提供丰富多彩的体育课程和体育比赛,使它成为学生们日常生活的一部分。

希望您觉得以上建议有用。感谢您的关注。

李明
谨上

【篇章衔接】

一、引言部分(2句)。①句简要说明问题。out of concern for(出于对……的关切)引出信件主题:poor physical condition;非限制性定语从句 which... 补充指出解决问题的迫切性。②句表明写作目的。

注:也可以把背景和写作目的放在一句话中:I am writing to make some suggestions on how to im-

prove the poor physical condition of our college students, which has become an urgent issue.。(我写信是想提出一些关于如何改善大学生身体素质的建议,这已经成为一件紧迫的事。)

二、主体部分(3句)。①②句为一层,③句为一层,由 Firstly... Moreover 实现衔接,分别从“加强意识”和“提供锻炼条件”两个角度展开。其中①句以 it's imperative that 引出“加强大学生健康意识”的必要性,which 定语从句解释原因;②句进而提出建议一:帮助学生树立健康理念。③句提出建议二:激发学生对体育锻炼的兴趣并为其创造锻炼的条件。现在分词结构 making it... 说明此举的结果。

三、结尾部分(2句)。①句表明对“建议被采纳”的期望;②句表示感谢。

第四节 申请信

一、题型分析

申请信是个人或集体向组织或机构提出请求,希望对方批准请求或帮助解决问题的书信。申请信涵盖的范围很广,可以是申请留学,即求学信;也可以是申请职位,即求职信。

写作对象:组织或机构

写作目的:申请工作职位、加入某组织、留学、奖学金、助学贷款等等

内容要求:申请内容明确,理由充分

语域界定:语言正式得体,措辞诚恳礼貌

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):表明目的(陈述申请或请求的内容)

主体(3-4句):罗列两三点内容,表明请求的细节,或说明自身资格

结尾(1-2句):期望请求被允许

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

① I am writing to apply for

我写信是为了申请……。

② From the ... web site I learned about your need for a I am very interested in this position, and believe that my education and employment background are appropriate for the position.

我从……网站上看到了您对……的需求,我对这个职位很感兴趣,并相信我的教育背景和工作经历适合此职位。

③ I would like to apply for the ... position advertised in

我想应聘刊登在……上……职位。

(2) 中间段(介绍自己的能力和经历等)

① The key strengths that I possess for success in this position include:

我能胜任此职位的主要优势包括:……。

② With my ... background, my training in ... and my work experience, I believe I could make a valuable contribution to

鉴于我……的背景、在……方面接受的培训和工作经历,我相信我能为……做出有价值的贡献。

③My experience also includes

我的经历还包括……。

④I believe my combination of ... experience and ... training is an excellent match for the position.

我相信我的……经历和……培训与这个职位很匹配。

⑤I believe that my strong ... will make me a very competitive candidate for this position.

我相信我在……方面的优势会使我成为这个职位很有竞争力的候选人。

(3) 结尾段(表达期待)

①Thank you for your time and consideration. I look forward to speaking with you.

感谢您的时间和关注。期待有机会与您交流。

②I look forward to talking with you regarding Thank you very kindly for your consideration.

期待与您交流……。非常感谢您的关注。

③Thank you very much for your consideration. I look forward to receiving your reply.

非常感谢您的关注。期待您的回复。

四、真题实例(2006: 申请资助一名偏远地区儿童)

【题目指令】

You want to contribute to Project Hope by offering financial aid to a child in a remote area. Write a letter to the department concerned, asking them to help find a candidate. You should specify what kind of child you want to help and how you will carry out your plan. Write your letter in no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter; use "Li Ming" instead.

Do not write the address. (10 points)

【快速审题】

抓取指令关键词		梳理信息	归纳要点
情景	You ¹ want to contribute to Project Hope by offering financial aid to a child ² in a remote area.	1. 写信人身份: 大学生 2. 写作话题: 赞助希望工程的一个孩子	1. 格式: 书信(申请信)。 2. 语域: 给相关部门工作人员的信件属于公务信函, 应使用正式语体。 3. 内容要点: ①提出帮忙找一个资助对象的请求; ②说明想找的资助对象的类型; ③说明如何实施资助计划; ④可以补充自身条件。
	Write a letter ³ to the department concerned ⁴ , asking them to help find a candidate ⁵ . You should specify what kind of child you want to help and how you will carry out your plan.	3. 写作类型: 书信 4. 写作对象: 相关部门工作人员 5. 交际目的: 请帮忙找一个资助对象	

【行文思路】

第一段: 说明写作目的(请求成为希望工程一名儿童的资助人)。

第二段: 表明自身资质; 提出对受助者的要求; 介绍资助计划。

第三段: 表明期望寻找到合适的资助对象。

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to ask whether you can recommend a child as the recipient of my financial assistance.

Currently I'm quite well-off with a steady income, so I want to do something for a child similar to my own background. A primary schoolgirl in western rural area with a keen interest and great potential in study is preferred. I will take care of her tuition fee until she finishes college and provide her with living expenses of 200 yuan each month.

I appreciate the efforts you make to help me find a proper candidate. I am looking forward to your reply.

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

我写信是想向您询问是否能推荐一个孩子,作为我向其提供经济资助的对象。

当前我个人经济收入很稳定,因此想为和我有着一样经历的孩子做点事情。我希望受资助者是一名在西部地区农村读小学的女孩,她对学习有强烈的兴趣,并且有很大的潜力。我会负责她的学费,直到她大学毕业;同时每个月向她提供200元的生活费。

十分感谢您费力为我寻找合适的受资助者。期待您的答复。

诚挚的,
李明

【篇章衔接】

一、引言部分(1句)。I am writing to ask...开门见山表明写作目的;recipient、financial assistance分别对应题目提示中的 candidate、financial aid,简明扼要地表明“提供资助”、“寻找合适人选”的请求。

二、主体部分(3句)。①句分别从经济层面和心理层面表明自身资格:经济稳定;儿时的经历使自己对受资助者感同身受。②句从地区和受资助者个人情况两个层面说明对受资助者的要求,照应指令中的 specify what kind of child...。③句简述资助计划,照应指令中的 how you will carry out your plan。

三、结尾部分(2句)。①句表示感谢。②句表示期待回复。

第五节 道歉信

一、题型分析

道歉信是向收信人表示歉意的信件,希望对方能原谅自己的过错或过失。

写作对象:①亲友;②长辈、领导;③团体、组织或机构

写作目的:①为自身错误举动向受影响的亲友道歉;②为自身不当行为而向领导或组织道歉。

内容要求:承认错误,解释合理,补救/解决措施得当

语域界定:语气温和得体,态度真挚诚恳;若收信人为亲友,则无需正式语体

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):陈述背景,表明歉意

主体(3-4句):适当解释,提出建议

结尾(1-2句):再次表示歉意,请求谅解

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的:为……道歉)

① I want to write you a letter to apologize. 我想给你写信道歉。

② I want to apologize for 我想为……给你道歉。

③ Please accept my sincere apology for 请接受我因……诚挚的歉意。

④ Please accept this letter as my formal apology for what happened on (location/event/issue....).
请把这封信作为我对发生在……(地点或事件)的正式道歉。

(2) 中间段(说明理由并提出补救)

① It was not my intention to cause any damage or inconvenience.
我不是有意造成破坏或不便的。

② In retrospect, I believe the situation resulted from
回想过去,我认为事情是由……造成的。

③ While this is by no means an excuse for my behavior/what happened, knowing the cause will help me guard against future mistakes.

虽然这无论如何都不能作为我的行为/所发生之事的借口,知道原因能够帮助我今后避免这样的错误。

④ I would try to offer an explanation for what I did, but there are no excuses.
我会试图解释我的所作所为,但没有借口。

⑤ Would it be convenient for you if ...? 如果……您方便吗?

⑥ Would you prefer to ...? 您愿意……吗?

⑦ Would you mind if I ...? 您介意我……吗?

(3) 结尾段(再次表示歉意,请求原谅)

① I sincerely thank you for hearing me out. Again, I am sorry for what happened.
我真诚地感谢您细心听取我说的话。对于发生的事情,再次表示歉意。

② I look forward to hearing from you and putting this matter behind us.
期待您的回信,并希望能忘了这件事。

③ Again, I deeply apologize for the problems my actions caused, and I hope I can work to make it right.
我再次对我的行为所带来的问题表示深深的歉意,并希望我可以处理好它。

④ I will ..., but in the meantime I ask you please to accept my sincere apologies.
我会……,但是同时希望你能接受我诚挚的道歉。

⑤ I am sorry to ..., and hope that this has not caused you any great inconvenience.
对……我感到抱歉,并希望这没有给您造成太多不便。

⑥ I can't expect your forgiveness, though I certainly hope for it. All I can say is that I truly want things to be okay between us.

我不期待你的原谅,虽然我希望得到你的谅解。我想说的是希望我们俩之间没有问题。

四、真题实例(2008:因忘记归还CD向房东道歉)

【题目指令】

You have just come back from Canada and found a music CD in your luggage that you forgot to re-

turn to Bob, your landlord there. Write him a letter to

- 1) make an apology, and
- 2) suggest a solution.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use “Li Ming” instead.

Do not write the address. (10 points)

【快速审题】

抓取指令关键词		梳理信息	归纳要点
情景	You ¹ have just come back from Canada and found a music CD ² in your luggage that you forgot to return ² to Bob ³ , your landlord there.	1. 写信人身份: 刚从加拿大回来的“你” 2. 写作话题: 忘记归还 CD 3. 写作对象: Bob, 当时加拿大的房东, CD 的主人	1. 格式: 书信(道歉信)。 2. 语域: 给房东的信件属于私人信函, 无需使用正式语体, 应亲切自然; 同时也应保持礼貌。
要求	Write him a letter ⁴ to 1) make an apology ⁵ , and 2) suggest a solution ⁵ .	4. 写作类型: 书信 5. 交际目的: ①表示歉意; ②提出解决办法	3. 内容要点: ①对忘记归还 CD 表示歉意; ②提出一种解决问题的方法。

【行文思路】

第一段: 交代事情原委(匆忙中忘记归还房东 CD); 表明歉意。

第二段: 提出补救措施或建议。

第三段: 再次表示歉意, 希望得到谅解。

优秀范文

Dear Bob,

I am writing to express my apology since I forgot to return your CD to you. It is not until the day I came back to Beijing that I found it in my baggage.

If it's convenient for you to buy a new one, would you like to buy another one? I'll pay for that. If not, I will send it to you by express as soon as possible. Would you please tell me which way you prefer and I will do as you like.

Once again, please accept my sincere apology for my carelessness and any inconvenience that I have caused.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的鲍勃:

我写信是向你道歉, 因为我忘记把 CD 还给你了。直到抵达北京那天, 我才在行李箱里发现了它。

如果方便买一张新 CD 的话, 你是否愿意重新买一张呢? 我会承担 CD 的费用。如果不方便的话, 我会尽快用快递把 CD 寄还给你。麻烦告知我更倾向于哪种方式, 我会遵照你的想法去办。

对于我的粗心以及给你带来的任何不便, 我再次表示诚挚的歉意。

李明
谨上

【篇章衔接】

一、引言部分(2句)。①句开门见山说明写作目的:为忘记归还 CD 而道歉;其中 since 引出原因状语从句,初步表明原委。②句进一步补充原委:归国后才发现这一情况。

二、主体部分(4句)。①②句和③句分别为两层,并列提出两种补救办法。句中 would you like... 和 would you please tell me... If it's convenient for you to... 语气委婉,态度诚挚。④句表示将按照对方更中意的方法去做。

三、结尾部分(1句)。再次表达歉意。

第六节 辞职信

一、题型分析

辞职信是向工作单位辞去职务时需要写的正式书信,希望收信人能接受辞职请求。

写作对象:组织或机构

写作目的:向组织或机构辞去职位并请求理解或原谅

内容要求:简明扼要,说明决定,理由妥当,表示歉意

语域界定:用语正式,态度诚恳,措辞委婉

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):自我介绍,表明写信目的

主体(3-4句):解释辞职原因

结尾(1-2句):表示歉意

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

① I am writing to formally notify you that I am resigning from my position as

我写信是为了正式告知您我要从……职位辞职。

② It is with regret that I am writing to let you know that I will have to terminate my employment with your company as 很遗憾,我写信是为了告诉您我将不得不终止在您公司作为……的工作。

③ This is my formal notification that I am resigning from ... company as

这是我要离开……公司……职位的正式通知。

④ Please accept this letter as notice of my resignation from the position of ... at ... company.

请把这封信作为我从……公司……职位辞职的辞职信。

(2) 中间段(解释辞职原因及具体离开日期)

① Although this has been a difficult decision to make, I have been offered an opportunity that I believe will help me reach my long-term career goals.

虽然这是一个艰难的决定,但我得到了一个我认为可以帮助我实现长期职业目标的工作机会。

② I do not see any potential for advancement or professional growth at ... company any more.

我认为在……公司不再有晋升和职业发展的可能。

③ I have accepted a position where my skills and expertise can be optimally tapped.

我接受了一个可以最大程度地发掘我的技能和专业知识的职位。

④ As per the terms of my employment contract, I will continue to work for the company for the next ... days/weeks, completing my employment on (date).

根据我的雇佣合同的条款,我在接下来的……天/周继续为公司工作,于……(日期)离职。

(3) 结尾段(表示歉意、祝福)

① My personal contacts remain the same. In case you need me to complete any administrative paper work, please do not hesitate to contact me.

我的联系方式保持不变。如果您需要我处理任何行政文件,请随时联系我。

② If there are any areas in particular you would like me to focus on during my notice period, please let me know. 如果在我的辞职通知期内有任何需要我做的工作,请告知我。

③ Thank you very much for the opportunities for growth that you have provided me. I wish you and the company all the best. If I can be of any help during the transition, please do not hesitate to ask. 非常感谢您提供的成长的机会。祝您和公司一切顺利。如果交接期间我能帮上什么忙,请随时告诉我。

④ I owe a great deal to the company and wish you all the best in future endeavors.

我很感激公司,并祝您在今后的工作中一切顺利。

⑤ I appreciate the opportunities I have been given at ... and your professional guidance and support.

我很感激在……公司得到的机会以及您对我的职业指导和支持。

⑥ I have really enjoyed my time with this company and working within this team, and I am disappointed that I have to quit so quickly. 我很享受在公司以及和团队一起工作的时光,并对自己这么快离开感到遗憾。

四、真题实例(2005: 因工作不合预期而辞职)

【题目指令】

Two months ago you got a job as an editor for the magazine *Design & Fashions*. But now you find that the work is not what you expected. You decide to quit. Write a letter to your boss, Mr. Wang, telling him your decision, stating your reason(s), and making an apology.

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. Do not sign your own name at the end of the letter; use "Li Ming" instead. You do not need to write the address. (10 points)

【快速审题】

抓取指令关键词		梳理信息	归纳要点
情景	Two months ago you got a job as an editor ¹ for the magazine <i>Design & Fashions</i> . But now you find that the work is not what you expected. You decide to quit ² .	1. 写信人身份: 入职两个月的杂志编辑 2. 写作话题: 辞职	1. 格式: 书信(“辞职+道歉”信)。 2. 语域: 给上司的信件属于公务信函, 应使用正式语体。
要求	Write a letter ³ to your boss, Mr. Wang ⁴ , telling him your decision ⁵ , stating your reason(s) ⁵ , and making an apology ⁵ .	3. 写作类型: 书信 4. 写作对象: 上司 5. 交际目的: ①告知决定; ②说明原因; ③表达歉意	3. 内容要点: ①告知辞职决定; ②说明辞职原因; ③表达歉意。

【行文思路】

第一段: 自我介绍(入职两个月的某杂志编辑), 表明写作目的(辞职)。

第二段: 陈述辞职的两三点原因。

第三段:对于自己给公司带来的不便表示歉意。

优秀范文

Dear Mr. Wang,

I'm the newly-employed editor Li Ming who has worked here for almost two months. Though I appreciate the opportunity of working for this high-quality magazine, I've made a hard decision to quit due to personal reasons.

In the first place, I have realized that my personality actually doesn't match the requirement of this position, which highly values open-mindedness and creativity. Apart from that, the shortage of professional knowledge, both in designing and editing, has influenced my job performance much more than I have expected. In a word, I am not equal to the current position.

Please accept my sincere apologies for any inconvenience that my leaving may have caused to the company.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的王先生:

我是新入职的编辑,李明,在这里工作了大概两个月了。虽然我很感激能有机会为这本高质量的杂志工作,但还是由于个人原因,做了一个艰难的决定:辞职。

首先,我意识到自己的性格实际上并不符合这个高度重视思想开通和创造力的职位的要求;此外,设计和编辑方面专业知识的短缺也比我想象的更影响我的工作业绩。总之,我无法胜任目前的工作。

对于我的离开可能给公司带来的不便,我表示诚挚的歉意。

李明
谨上

【篇章衔接】

引言部分(2句)。①句自我介绍,铺垫背景;who引导的定语从句使信息更全面。②句表明写作目的;Though引导的让步状语从句语气委婉;句末 due to personal reasons 开启下文对原因的说明。

主体部分(3句)。In the first place... Apart from that... In a word... 串起全段内容,其中前两句并列,从自身性格和专业技能两个角度分别说明原因;末句总结:无法胜任。

结尾部分(1句)。表达歉意。

第七节 告示

一、题型分析

通知、通告、告示、启事等都属于周知性文种,是向特定对象告知或传达有关情况、事项或文件的应用文,英文中都可以用“Notice”或“Announcement”来表示。

写作对象:公众、特定群体

写作目的:告知某群体关于某件事的信息

内容要求:清楚扼要,信息全面

语域界定:一般用语正式,但面向某些特定群体(如学校学生)、有特定目的(如号召、鼓励参加某活动)时,可用较活泼热情的语言。

二、写作布局

第一段(1—2句):表明写作目的

第二段(3—5句):具体信息(包括时间、地点、活动内容、出席对象、注意事项等)

第三段(1—2句):表明期待参与;(必要时)提供联系方式

注:上述内容也可以合并为一段。

三、成文方法

①This is to notify that ... is organizing ... on (date).

本通知是为了告知……将于……(日期)组织……。

②All individuals are hereby informed that a legislation regarding ... has been approved.

关于……的法规已通过,特此通知。

③Please pay close attention to this announcement. 请密切关注这个启事。

④For any clarification or enquiry, contact XXX at (phone number).

任何说明或咨询,请拨打……(电话号码)联系 XXX。

⑤If you need more information/For further details, please contact us at (phone number).

如果需要更多信息/更多细节,请拨打……(电话号码)联系我们。

⑥If you are interested in this position, you can send your resume to (e-mail address).

如果您对这个职位感兴趣,请将您的简历发送至……(邮箱地址)。

四、真题实例(2016:年向留学生介绍图书馆的通知)

【题目指令】

Suppose you are a librarian in your university. Write a notice of about 100 words, providing the newly-enrolled international students with relevant information about the library.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

Do not sign your own name at the end of the notice. Use "Li Ming" instead.

Do not write the address. (10 points)

【快速审题】

	抓取指令关键词	梳理信息	归纳要点
情景	Suppose you are a librarian ¹ in your university.	1. 写信人身份:图书管理员	1. 格式:告示类 2. 语域:给留学生的通告应使用正式语体。 3. 内容要点:介绍图书馆的情况及使用事宜。
要求	Write a notice ² of about 100 words, providing the newly-enrolled international students ³ with relevant information about the library ^{4&5} .	2. 写作类型:通告 3. 写作对象:新入学的留学生 4. 写作话题:图书馆 5. 交际目的:向留学生提供图书馆的相关信息	

【行文思路】

第一段:表明写作目的(向留学生新生提供图书馆相关信息)。

第二段:具体介绍图书馆的情况(可以包括图书馆藏书、设备、进出馆方式、开闭馆时间等)。

第三段:表示期待来馆;给出联系方式,便于留学生咨询。

Notice

September 1st, 2015

To ensure that students from overseas have a better knowledge of our university library, I'm writing to provide some relevant information with regard to the library.

Our library houses a vast collection of books, journals, multi-media audio-visual materials both at home and abroad, which accommodates the need of different users. Furthermore, we have computers available in the lobby for searching for any book or document you may need. The library opens on weekdays from 9:00 a. m. to 10:00 p. m. When you get enrolled at our university, you receive a student ID, which would allow access to the library. To know more details, you can join the orientation program offered at 8:00 a. m. on Wednesday, which will be held in Room 301 in the library.

Hope you will love the library. Please feel free to contact us if you need any help via library@xxxuniversity. edu. cn.

Li Ming

通告

2015 年 9 月 1 日

为了确保来自海外的留学生更好地了解我校的图书馆服务,特此发布一份通知,以提供关于我校图书馆的一些相关信息。

我校图书馆藏有国内外大量的书籍、报刊、多媒体视听学习资料等等,满足不同读者的需求。而且,一楼大厅还设有计算机,方便学生搜索可能需要的任何书籍或文档。图书馆周一至周五早 9 点至晚 10 点开放。新生注册入学时,你们每人拿到一张学生卡,这张学生卡将使你们能够进入校图书馆。若想了解更多细节信息,请参加周三上午八点将在图书馆 301 室为你们提供图书馆迎新活动。

希望你们能喜欢图书馆。如果你们需要任何帮助,欢迎随时发送邮件至 library@xxxuniversity. edu. cn. 联系我们。

李明

【篇章衔接】

引言部分(1 句)。开篇以 To... 不定式表明通告的目的:确保留学生对校图书馆有更好的了解,呼应题目要求;I'm writing to... 引出通告具体内容:图书馆相关信息。

主体部分(5 句)。①句介绍图书馆藏书情况;which 引导的定语从句强调指出图书馆可以满足不同读者的需求。②句以 Furthermore 引出图书馆配套设施(计算机设备);for 引出其具体功用。③句表明开闭馆时间。④句介绍进入图书馆方式:借助于学生卡,其中 when 引导的时间状语从句和 which 引导的定语从句,具体指出学生卡的获得时间和作用。⑤句告知读者入馆培训时间和地点。

结尾部分(2 句)。①句表达期望。②句给出联系方式,方便学生寻求帮助。

第八节 未考类型

(一)咨询信(inquiry letter)

一、题型分析

咨询信是写信人就自己不了解或不理解的事情或问题,向有关部门或专家请求解答时所使用的一

种专用书信。

写作对象:专家、部门或机构、报社电台

写作目的:询问相关信息、资料 and 情况

内容要求:介绍背景;分条呈现咨询内容

语域界定:措辞委婉、礼貌;用语正式

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):铺陈背景,表明目的

主体(3-4句):罗列两至三点询问细节,可附带原因

结尾(1-2句):表示感谢;期盼回复

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

① I would like to inquire whether you are accepting interns at the moment.

我想咨询一下贵公司现在是否需要实习生。

② I want to inquire the procedure I need to follow to be able to go back to school.

我想咨询一下我得以重回校园需要遵守的程序。

③ I would like to know about... and what are the steps involved.

我想了解……以及其中涉及的步骤。

(2) 中间段(具体说明咨询事项)

I wish to inquire about your requirements and qualifications for application as well as the details of your scholarship program. 我想要了解一下申请的要求和资格以及贵校奖学金项目的详细情况。

(3) 结尾段(表示期待)

① I am hoping that your answers to my queries would help me get a clear foresight on the career that awaits me after graduation. 我希望您对我的问题的回答能帮助我清晰地展望毕业后等待着我的职业。

② I hope I would be qualified to be a participant. Please inform me about the requirements for application. 我希望我能有资格参与。请告知我申请的条件。

③ I hope for your prompt response on this matter. 希望您对此早日回复。

(二) 祝贺信(congratulation letter)

一、题型分析

祝贺信是以个人或团体的名义,对收信人喜庆之事发出的表示祝贺的一种礼仪文书。

写作对象:①个人;②团体或机构

写作目的:①对单位团体举行重大活动表示祝贺;②对个人或团体取得优异成绩、科学成就等表示祝贺;③对重大节日、纪念日表示祝贺

内容要求:对祝贺内容应实事求是、恰如其分

语域界定:①针对单位团体或不熟悉的个人,应用语正式、热情得体;②针对熟悉的亲友,则语气自然随意;充满热情

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):简述事由;表明写作目的

主体(3-4句):详述成果;回顾历程并发出赞扬;可对进一步发展提出适当建议

结尾(1-2句):再次祝贺;表达期望

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

I am very happy today to hear the news that... Hereby I am writing this letter to you to congratulate you on this achievement. 非常高兴得知……的消息。因此我写信来祝贺你取得的成绩。

(2) 中间段(表示祝贺)

① This only could be achieved by your hard work and talent. You really deserve....

这只能是你自己的才华和努力带来的结果。你真的值得获得……

② Today all your persistence and hard work has paid off. 今天你所有的坚持和努力终于带来了成功。

③ I am congratulating you from the bottom of my heart. 我打心底祝福你。

④ I'm so proud of you for setting your sights high, and making every effort to achieve that goal.

你给自己制定高远的目标,尽一切努力去实现那个目标,我为你感到骄傲。

(3) 结尾段(表达祝愿/表示期待更大成功)

① Please accept my heartiest congratulations to you. 请接受我对你最诚挚的祝贺。

② Many congratulations for your achievement and best wishes for future growth as well!

热烈祝贺你取得的成绩,并对你未来的成长致以最美好的祝福!

(三) 感谢信(thank you letter)

一、题型分析

感谢信是向帮助、关心和支持过自己的集体或个人表示感谢的专业书信,有感谢和表扬双重含义。值得注意的是,许多书信在结尾部分都会涉及到“感谢”的内容,比如辞职信、邀请信、建议信、询问信、请求信等等,因此牢记感谢信一些最常用的表达非常有必要。

写作对象:①个人;②机构或组织

写作目的:表达谢忱

内容要求:受到帮助的细节完整,避免含糊其辞

语域界定:用语正式;语气诚挚;避免过于卑屈

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):介绍事由,表明目的

主体(3-4句):罗列感谢原因(收信人提供的具体帮助);表达自身感受

结尾(1-2句):再次感谢;期望回报

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇段(说明写作目的)

① I am writing to express my gratitude for your time and consideration in support of my endeavors.

Your perspective and encouragement mean a great deal to me. 我写信是为了表达对你为了支持我的努力付出的时间和思虑的感谢。你的观点和鼓励对我而言意义重大。

② On behalf of... , I express heartfelt thanks for all you do. 我代表……表达对你所做一切的衷心感谢。

(2) 中间段(具体说明对方所做的事)

① We appreciate your unfailing attention to detail and several participants commented on how well the event was organized. 我们感谢你对细节毫无遗漏的关注,几位与会者对这次活动组织。

② We are grateful for the time and effort you took to share your thoughts and experiences with us. Thanks again for a truly memorable evening. 我们感谢你为了与我们分享你的观点和经历所花费的时间和精力。再次感谢这样一个真正难忘的夜晚。

③ I hope I can reciprocate the favor. 我希望我可以回报你的帮助。

④ I want to express my deepest gratitude to you for the recommendation you made on my behalf. I'll do my best to deserve your confidence.

我想为你为我做的推荐,向你表达我最深的谢意。我会尽力做到最好,不负你对我的信任。

(3) 结尾段(重申感谢,表示期待)

① I can't thank you enough for... 我怎么感谢你都不为过。

② If I can be of any service to you in the future, please don't hesitate to contact me.

如果将来我可以为你帮忙,请务必联系我。

③ We hope you will accept the enclosed token of our gratitude. 我们希望你会接受随函附上、以示谢意的礼物。

(四) 投诉信(complaint letter)

一、题型分析

投诉信也包含抱怨信,是因为自身权益受到侵害而向相关负责机构所写的要求问题得到解决的信件;比如:顾客对服务、商品等不满而向商店、厂家、消费者协会等相关负责机构发出投诉;正常学习或工作受到干扰而向相关人发出投诉等。

写作对象:组织或机构的管理者

写作目的:投诉问题并要求得到解决

内容要求:简明扼要;符合客观事实,避免过激言辞

语域界定:用语正式

二、写作布局

引言(1—2句):表明目的

主体(3—4句):指出投诉原因;可要求对方做出解释;提供自己的要求或建议

结尾(1—2句):期待回复,期待解决问题

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇(说明写作目的)

① I am writing to make a complaint about 我写信是为了投诉……。

② I wish to draw your attention to the problem that... 我想让贵公司注意到……问题。

③ I'm writing to express my dissatisfaction/disappointment about....

我写信是为了表达我对……的不满/失望。

(2) 中间段(说明投诉事由、提出解决方式)

① I have been a regular customer of your company for a long time and this is the first time I encountered such a problem. 我很久以来一直是贵公司的老顾客,这还是第一次我碰到这样一个问题。

② I would like to let you know of the poor service at your hotel. Refund would be a good solution of the problem. 我想让你知悉贵酒店的糟糕服务。退款会是一个很好的解决方式。

③ I demand not only a refund, but an explanation. 我不仅要求退款,更要贵方一个解释。

④ I would welcome the opportunity to discuss matters further and to learn of how you propose to prevent a similar situation from recurring.

我很乐见有个机会和贵方就此事进一步探讨,也了解一下贵方如何打算防止类似情形再度发生。

⑤ I request you to repair my ... or to replace the product under warranty.

我要求贵公司修好本人的……,或在保修期内另换产品。

(3) 结尾(重申要求,期待回复)

① Please contact me within 7 days to confirm that you will honor my request.

请您在一周之内联系我,确认您会尊重我的要求。

② Unless you take prompt action to correct the computer's defects or refund the purchase price in full, I will be forced to take legal actions.

您若不立即采取行动修理大脑问题,或者按购买价格全额退款,我见被迫采取法律行动。

③ I trust this matter can be resolved quickly and look forward to your early reply.

我相信问题很快可得以解决,期待您早日答复。

(五) 慰问信(consolation letter)

一、题型分析

慰问信是以组织或个人的名义,对遇到意外损失或巨大灾难的集体或个人表达安慰、问候、鼓励 and 关切的一种书信。

写作对象:①个人;②组织或机构

写作目的:对遭受困难或蒙受损失的单位或个人进行安慰;

内容要求:对象明确,重点突出;感情真挚,使人感到安慰

语域界定:用语正式、稳重

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):简述背景;表明目的

主体(3-4句):抒发同情;鼓励战胜困难

结尾(1-2句):表达复原期望;提出帮助

三、成文方法

(1) 开篇(说明写作目的)

① I am writing to extend my deepest sympathies over the loss of

我写信是为了表达对你失去……深切慰问。

② I'm so sorry/deeply saddened to hear about/learn about

我听说/得知……后,深表遗憾/深感伤心。

③ Please allow me to extend my sincerest sympathies, as I have just heard that

我刚刚听说/得知……,请允许我表达我最深切的慰问。

④ Please accept my condolences on the loss of 请接收我对于你失去……的慰问。

⑤ I'd like to offer my sincerest sympathies concerning 我想对……致以最深切的慰问。

⑥ Please allow me, on behalf of ... , to extend my deepest sympathies to you and your family as you struggle through this period of shock and grief.

请允许我代表……,向你和你的家人致以我最深切的慰问,你们正艰难地度过这段震惊和悲痛的时期。

(2) 中间段(表示慰问、鼓励)

① My deepest sympathies go out to you. 我向你致以最深切的同情。

② My thoughts are with you during this difficult time. 在这段艰难时期,我的心与你同在。

③ You have the help and support of your friends and family, and we all know what a courageous person you are. 你有朋友和家人的帮助和支持,而且我们都知道你是一个多么勇敢的人。

④ We would like to present you with ... in hopes that it will bring you comfort in this terrible time. 我们想送给你……希望它会在这个困难的时期给你带去安慰。

(3) 结尾(表示愿意随时提供帮助)

① Please do not hesitate to call if you think of anything at all you might need.

如果你想起任何你可能需要的东西,请务必联系我。

② We are happy to provide any other support you need, so please be sure to contact us if you can think of anything. 我们乐于提供你需要的任何支持,所以如果你需要什么一定要联系我们。

(六) 订购信(letter of order)

订购信是用来订购商品、房间、机票、车票等的信函,书写订购信时,最重要的是要明确说明所要订购对象的具体信息,包括商品的数量、价格、规格,机票、车票等的出发地、目的地、出发时间等。

一、题型分析

写作对象:公司、酒店等

写作目的:订购商品、房间等

内容要求:信息完整、简洁明了

语域界定:用语正式

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):自我介绍,说明来意

主体(3-4句):具体说明订购信息

结尾(1-2句):期待回复

三、成文方法

① This letter is a formal confirmation about the verbal order that we had discussed earlier on (date). 这封信是我们在……(日期)讨论的口头订单的正式确认。

② Will you kindly send me...? 您能不能给我寄……?

③ Please send these articles within ... days. 请于……天内寄来这些物品。

④ We would appreciate it very much if you could send these items immediately/ at the latest (date). 如果您能立即/在……(日期)前寄出这些物品,我们将十分感激。

⑤ We are glad to inform that we would like to order 我们很高兴通知您我们要订购……。

⑥ Hoping to have a long business relationship with you. 希望能与您建立长期合作关系。

(七)备忘录(memo)

一、题型分析

备忘录,又称备忘便条,是公司或组织内部员工最普通的书面交流方式,它是书写者提供信息的书面记录,同时也是接受者所要采取行动的书面提示。内容包括升职、开会通知、宣布政策等。

写作对象:组织群体

写作目的:①记录现实中曾经发生过的事实真相,如记录商务谈判中双方所表达的承诺,一致或不一致的意见等;②为避免忘却而提前记下计划办理的事项,如上级发给下级的工作要点备忘便条

内容要求:准确翔实

语域界定:用语正式、朴实

二、写作布局

第一段(1—2句):铺陈背景,表明目的

第二段(3—4句):罗列两到三点备忘的具体内容;可附带原因

三、成文方法

①Through market research and analysis, we find that... 通过市场调研和分析,我们发现……。

②It has come to our attention that... 我们注意到……。

③We are introducing a new policy that... 我们将引入一项新政策,即……。

④All employees must... 所有员工必须……。

⑤To determine the best method of..., I will... 为了确定……的最好方法,我会……。

⑥I will be glad to discuss this recommendation with you during (time) and follow through on any decisions you make. 我很乐于在……(时间)和你们讨论这项建议,并落实你们做出的决定。

⑦Thank you for your cooperation! 感谢大家的配合!

⑧Please let me know if you have any questions. 如果你们有任何疑问,请告诉我。

(八)便条(note)

一、题型分析

便条内容虽然简单,但却有其独特的风格,其主要目的在于尽快地把最新的信息、通知、要求或者活动的时间、地点转告给对方。常见的便条有欠条、留言和请假条等。便条内容和类型不尽相同,但各类便条必须包括以下几个基本要素:日期、称呼、正文、署名;也就是说,比信函多了“日期”这一要求。

写作对象:个人

写作目的:告知某人某信息、通知或自身请求

内容要求:简单扼要,直截了当;中心突出

语域界定:通俗口语化,无需客套用语

二、写作布局

由于便条本身属于简单书信,因此在写作结构上无需采取三段式。使用“说明事由→提出请求(或邀请参与、写下承诺等)”的结构成文便可。

(九)报告(report)

一、题型分析

报告是向上级机关汇报工作、反映情况、提出意见或者建议,答复上级询问时使用的一种正式公文,是下级取得上级支持、指导和协调的桥梁和依据。

写作对象:上级领导

写作目的:下级向上级就某情况作出汇报,提出意见或建议

内容要求:情况确凿;观点鲜明

语域界定:用语正式;行文采取“陈述”式,而非“请求、请示”式

二、写作布局

引言(1-2句):介绍报告背景,概括情况

主体(3-4句):陈述报告的事实、细节

结尾(1-2句):指出报告事件的结果、效果;或针对报告事件提出建议

三、成文方法

(1)开篇段(介绍报告的目的)

① This report has been written because 写这篇报告的原因在于……。

② The objectives of this report are to 本报告的目的……。

(2)中间段(介绍相关信息,包括研究目的、意义、方法、结论等)

① This study was to 该研究目的是……。

② The investigation was done by 该项研究由……进行。

③ Due to the ... highlighted above, it was decided to investigate. ...

根据上文所述的……,决定进行……调查。

④ The significance of the results was 研究结果的意义在于……。

(3)结尾段(陈述研究结论等)

① In general, the findings indicated that. ... 总结来说,研究结论表明……。

② The major finding of the investigation was that... 调查的主要发现是……。

③ Surprisingly, ..., which was an unexpected consequence of

令人惊奇的是,……,这是未被预料到的……的结果。

④ It was concluded that 研究结论是……。

⑤ The recommendations are that 调研建议是……。

⑥ In the light of this, it is recommended that... 鉴于这一点,建议是……。

第五部分 小作文模板及演练

第一章 十大高分狂背模板

一、建议信

Dear _____,

① I am writing to express my views concerning _____ (简要描述问题). ② As far as I am concerned, several measures could be taken to _____ (表明提出建议、改善问题).

① Firstly, it would be beneficial if _____ (提出建议一), because _____ (说明理由). ② Secondly, it is highly recommended that _____ (提出建议二). ③ As is known to all, _____ (说明理由). ④ Finally, we hope that _____ (提出建议三).

① I hope you will find the above proposals useful. ② Thank you for your consideration and I will be looking forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

敬爱的 _____:

① 我写信是针对 _____ 问题表达我的看法。② 就我意见,可以采取以下几项措施以 _____。

① 首先,如果 _____ 将大有裨益,因为 _____。② 其次,强烈建议 _____。③ 众所周知, _____。④ 最后,我们希望 _____。

① 希望您觉得以上建议有帮助。② 感谢您考虑我的建议并期待您的回复。

诚挚的,
李明

二、推荐信

Dear _____,

① It affords me much pleasure to recommend _____ to you. ② I have every reason to recommend it.

① I was very impressed by its _____ (说明被推荐的事物优点一). ② What is more, it is worth noting that _____ (优点二). ③ In addition, it also features _____ (优点三).

① Therefore, I do not hesitate to recommend _____. ② If more information regarding it is needed, feel free to contact me.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的 _____:

① 我十分乐意向你推荐 _____. ② 我有充分的理由推荐它。

① 它的 _____ 让我印象深刻。② 而且值得注意的是, _____. ③ 另外,它还有个特点是 _____。

① 因此,我毫不犹豫地推荐 _____ 给你。② 如果你需要更多关于它的更多信息,请随时联系我。

诚挚的,
李明



三、邀请信

Dear _____,

① On behalf of _____, I would like to invite you to attend _____ (具体活动). ② It would give me/us great pleasure to have your presence at the _____ (Contest/Dinner/Ceremony) to be held on _____ (日期) at _____ (地点).

① The occasion will start at _____ (介绍活动具体时间), and activities include _____, and _____ (说明活动内容). ② There are also arrangements for _____ (突出活动引人之处), which I'm sure you will thoroughly enjoy.

③ Besides, _____ (说明参加人员) will fill the hall and it would be immensely stirring to them if you could make it.

① Please inform us of your decision. ② We would be particularly honored by your distinguished presence and look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的 _____:

① 我谨代表 _____ 邀请您参加 _____. ② 若您能来参与 _____ 在 _____ 举办的 _____ (比赛/晚宴/典礼), 将是我/我们莫大的荣幸。

① 活动将开始于 _____, 内容包括 _____, 以及 _____. ② 另外还安排了 _____, 我相信您一定能尽享活动的乐趣. ③ 另外, 届时, _____ 也将到场, 如果您能参加, 他们将会无比激动。

① 请告知我们您的决定. ② 若您能出席, 我们将感到十分荣幸. ③ 期待着您的回复!

诚挚的,
李明



四、道歉信

Dear _____,

① I am writing to make an apology to you for (my failing to) _____ (表明事件因由). ② I'm terribly sorry that _____ (具体说明要道歉的事由) for I _____ (简要说明原因).

① To make up for my fault, I will _____ (说明补救措施) as a token of my apology. ② Also I would compensate for your loss as soon as possible.

③ You've been a considerate and helpful friend all along yet this is such huge negligence on my part.

① Once again I sincerely apologize for my careless mistake as well as for any inconvenience this has caused you.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的 _____:

① 我写信是为了向你道歉, 因为我 (没能) _____. ② 我实在抱歉, 我 _____, 因为我 _____.

① 为了弥补我的过失, 我会 _____ 以表达我的歉意. ② 另外, 我会尽快补偿给你造成的损失. ③ 你一直以来都是一位体贴、肯帮忙的朋友, 但这次是我太粗心大意了。

① 再次为我粗心的错误而真诚地道歉, 同时也为给你带来任何不便而抱歉。

诚挚的,
李明

五、投诉信

Dear _____,

① I'm writing to express/air dissatisfaction/disappointment about _____ (说明所抱怨之事). ② _____ (简要说明事由).

① I really hate to complain, but it's really disturbing since _____ (说明解决问题的必要性). ② Worse still, it brings inconvenience/interferes with _____ (进一步说明问题造成的后果). ③ I would appreciate it very much if you could _____ (提出建议和请求), preferably _____ (进一步的要求). ④ I would like to have this matter settled by _____ (设定解决事情的最后期限).

① I would be very grateful if you could look into the matter as soon as possible. ② I am looking forward to an early reply.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的 _____:

① 我写信是为了表达对 _____ 的不满/失望。② _____。

① 我真的不愿意投诉,但是它特别让人苦恼,因为 _____。

② 更糟糕的是,它带来了不便/妨碍了 _____。③ 如果您能 _____,最好是 _____,我将不胜感激。

④ 我希望这件事能在 _____ 之前解决。

① 如果您能尽快调查这件事,我将非常感激。② 期待您的早日回复。

诚挚的,
李明

六、感谢信

Dear _____,

① I am writing to extend my sincere gratitude for your _____ (help/hospitality/arrangement).

① It's so thoughtful of you to _____ (具体感谢事由). ② If it had not been your _____ (具体说明对方的行为), _____ (说明可能的后果). ③ I/We/ The students all benefit tremendously from this favor/event. ④ It was your _____ that has led to this satisfactory outcome.

① Again, I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to you and please accept our gratitude.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的 _____:

① 我写这封信是为了表达对您 _____ (帮助/款待/安排)的诚挚感谢。

① 您对于 _____ 考虑得十分周到。

② 如果不是您 _____, _____ 便不会 _____。

③ 我/我们/学生们都从这次善意的行动/活动中受益匪浅。④ 正是您的 _____ 带来了如此令人满意的结果。

① 我再一次向您表达我由衷的感谢,请接收我们的谢意。

诚挚的,
李明



七、咨询信

Dear _____,

① I have learned from _____ that you _____. ② I would be very grateful if you could provide me with information regarding/concerning _____ (简要说明事由).

① Firstly, could you tell me specifically if _____ (咨询的具体问题之一)? ② Also, I have been wondering _____ (咨询的具体问题之二). ③ In addition, I would be much obliged if you let me know _____ (咨询的具体问题之三).

① Your prompt attention to this letter would be highly appreciated. ② I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的 _____:

① 我从 _____ 得知, 你们 _____. ② 如果您能提供一一些关于 _____ 的信息, 我将十分感谢。

① 首先, 您可否具体告诉我, 是否 _____? ② 并且, 我一直很想知道, _____. ③ 另外, 如果您能让我知道 _____ 我会非常感谢。

① 您若及时关注这封信, 我将不胜感激。② 期待着您的回复。

诚挚的,
李明



八、申请信

Dear _____,

① I am writing to express my great interest in _____, and I would like to apply for/apply to be _____, as a qualified candidate.

① As I _____ (说明自己情况), my _____ (优势之一) guarantees that I meet the requirement for the _____ (说明具体职位、项目). ② More importantly, I have _____ (说明经验、资质) — and therefore, I believe my _____ (优势之二) makes me competent for _____.

① I would be most grateful if you grant me an interview (或: opportunity). ② Thank you for your consideration.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

尊敬的 _____:

① 我写信是为了表达对 _____ 的强烈兴趣, 我做为一名合适的候选人, 申请 _____。

① 由于我 _____, 我的 _____ 保证了我符合 _____ 的要求。② 更重要的是, 我曾经 _____ — 因此, 我认为我的 _____ 使我有能力 _____。

① 如果您能给我一个面试的机会, 我将万分感谢。② 感谢您的考虑。

诚挚的,
李明

九、祝贺信

Dear _____,

① I have learned with delight that you _____ (祝贺事由). ② I would like to extend to you my sincere congratulations on _____.

① I understand that it is your industriousness and intelligence that leads you to the current achievement. ② It not only poses a challenge to you, but will also fundamentally improve your _____ (具体说明此次成功所带来的好处).

③ It adds a new dimension to your life and is bound to _____ (表示期待和祝福).

① I am looking forward to hearing more good news in your _____. ② All my best wishes for a more prosperous future.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的 _____:

① 很高兴地得知你 _____. ② 我想向你表达关于 _____ 的诚挚祝贺。

① 我知道是你的勤奋和才智给你带来现在的成就。② 它不仅给你带来挑战,同时也将从根本上提高你的 _____. ③ 它给你的生活增加了一个新维度,一定会 _____。

① 期待听到更多你 _____ 的好消息。② 祝你有一个更加光明的未来!

诚挚的,
李明

十、告示

Notice

① To celebrate the upcoming _____, our university has decided to organize a series of _____ (说明具体事宜), which is to be launched on _____ (时间) at _____ (地点).

① It will involve a variety of activities including _____, _____, and so on. ② We will invite our beloved professors to serve as judges. ③ The preliminary round falls on _____ (具体时间) this month.

① Those who want to participate are required to hand in their request form before _____ (截止日期) to our staff office. ② Everybody is welcome to be present at the contest.

The Student Union

通知

① 为了迎接即将到来的 _____, 我校决定举办一系列 _____, 将于 _____ 在 _____ 拉开帷幕。

① 本次活动将包括多种多样的赛事, 包括 _____, 以及 _____ 等等。② 我们将邀请本校广受敬爱的老师们担任评委。③ 初赛将于本月 _____ 举行。

① 想参加本次活动的同学需在 _____ 之前向我们办公室递交申请表格。② 欢迎大家都出席比赛现场!

学生会

第二章 小作文实战演练 20 篇

一、建议信

1 Directions:

Write a letter of about 100 words to your university gymnasium, making suggestions for improving its service.

Dear Sir or Madam,

As a student of this university, I would like to take this opportunity to express my gratitude for your services. Meanwhile, I'd like to offer some personal advice.

In the first place, it would be preferable if you could set a maximum limit on the numbers allowed in the swimming pool. In the midsummer heat so many people crowd in the pool, making it very hard to swim normally. In addition, would you consider expanding the badminton gym? It is so small that it is extremely difficult to book a court in the evening. Last but not least, we would really appreciate it if you offer more variety of magazines in the rest area for us to browse.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

作为本校学生中的一员,我想借此机会表达对你们工作的感激。与此同时,我想提供一些个人建议。

首先,你们最好能对进入游泳馆的人数设定一个上限。在盛夏的酷热中,如此多的人挤在池中很难正常游泳。另外,你们是否能考虑扩建羽毛球馆?目前它太小了,晚上极难订到场地。最后但同样重要的是,如果你们能在休息区提供更多样的杂志以供浏览,我们将不胜感激。

感谢您的时间及关注。

你诚挚的,
李明

2 Directions:

Write a letter of about 100 words to the local government, suggesting how to better regulate shared bikes in your city.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to express my deep concern over the annoyances and dangers resulting from an emerging industry — bike sharing.

Though shared bikes have provided commuters with an effective solution to the last mile problem, they do have created serious public problems: they are parked anywhere, blocking sidewalks and even main roads; unwanted or broken bikes are dumped everywhere, wasting resources and affecting the environment. Therefore, I suggest that related management departments set effective rules to regulate the use of shared bicycles, punishing those who park them outside of

尊敬的先生/女士:

我写信是为了表达对共享单车这一新兴行业所带来的烦扰和危险的担忧。

虽然共享单车为通勤族解决“最后一公里”的难题”提供了有效方法,但它们也导致了严重的公共问题:它们被随意停放,阻碍人行道甚至主干道;多余或坏掉的单车被随处丢弃,既浪费资源又影响环境。因此,我建议相关管理部门出台有效规定,管理共享单车的使用,处罚将自行车停靠在许可区域以外的个人。此外,很有

permitted areas. Furthermore, it is imperative to call for a halt on companies putting too many bikes onto the streets and ask them to work faster to remove randomly parked and broken bikes.

I hope you will find the above proposals conducive. Your prompt attention to my suggestions would be highly appreciated.

Faithfully yours,
Li Ming

必要叫停公司在道路上投放过多单车,并要求他们更快地移走任意停放的以及被损坏的自行车。

希望您觉得上述建议有益。若您对我的建议给予及时的关注,将万分感谢。

诚挚的,
李明

二、推荐信

3 Directions:

Write a letter to a friend of yours to 1) recommend an English news app and. 2) give reasons for your recommendation.

Dear Liu Tong,

I'm so glad to hear from you. You asked me to recommend an English news app. Let me share one of my favorite apps with you—News Republic.

News Republic offers a wide variety of articles based on trends and personal preferences, which will enable you to find what everyone else is reading and what you're interested in. What's more, if your time is too limited to read every piece of news, the digest it offers would be a good choice, since you can casually check the headlines without having to delve into the full article. Plus, there is built-in Oxford English-Chinese Dictionary in the app, making it convenient for you to look up unfamiliar words without having to quit the app.

Hope you find it useful and will benefit from it.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的刘彤:

很高兴收到你的来信。你让我给你推荐一个英语新闻 app。那就让我来跟你分享我最喜欢的 app 之一——News Republic。

News Republic 基于流行趋势和个人喜好提供多种多样的文章,能够让你读到大家都在读的以及你感兴趣的新闻。另外,如果你因时间有限而不能阅读每一条新闻,它提供的文摘将是一个不错的选择,因为你可以随意查阅新闻提要,无需深入阅读全文。而且,这款 app 内置牛津英汉词典,方便你在无需退出 app 的情况下查阅生词。

希望你觉得这个软件有用,并能从中获益。

你真诚的,
李明

4 Directions:

Your friend wants to improve his English and asks you to recommend an English website. Write a letter of 100 words to him, stating the reasons for your recommendation.

Dear Mark,

You asked for my opinion on how to use internet tools to study English. I'm writing to recommend Hujiang English website to you.

The reasons for my recommendation are as follows. To begin with, the website features a great many elaborate and informative sections, which are enlightening as well as entertaining. What's more, it serves various needs of different groups and you can always find the materials you need, whether you want to prepare for IELTS or improve translation. You will also be impressed by its vibrant interactive communities and high-quality blogs.

I do hope you benefit from this website. I can't wait to share it with you!

Yours truly,
Li Ming

亲爱的马克:

你询问我关于利用互联网工具学习英语的意见,我想为你推荐沪江英语网。

我的推荐理由如下。首先,这一网站有许多设计精致、资料丰富的板块,寓教于乐。另外,它可以满足不同人群的不同需求,无论你在准备雅思考试还是希望提高翻译水平,总能找到你需要的资料。它的充满活力的互动社区和高质量的博客文章也会给你留下深刻的印象。

希望你能从这个网站中受益。我迫不及待地想与你分享它。

你真诚的,
李明

三、邀请信

5 Directions:

Write an email of about 100 words to an ambassador who graduated from your university, inviting him to attend the upcoming 70th anniversary of the founding of the university.

Dear Ambassador,

This year marks the 70th anniversary of our university. In celebration of this event, we'll launch a series of activities. We cordially invite you to attend the event.

Our homecoming day is on September 24th. A grand celebration meeting is to be held in the auditorium in the morning, with our alumni gathering together under the same roof. In the crisp autumn air we sincerely invite you to return to our beautiful university and join all the teachers and students in witnessing its new look and discussing its future development.

Please send an email to alumnioffice@xxx.edu.cn to confirm your participation. We hope you would honor this event with your presence!

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

尊敬的大使:

今年我们学校迎来了建校 70 周年纪念日。为了庆祝这一盛事,我们将开展一系列活动。我们真诚地邀请您的出席。

校友返校日为 9 月 24 日。那天上午将在礼堂召开盛大的庆典,届时校友们将欢聚一堂。我们真诚地邀请您在秋高气爽中重返美丽校园,和全体师生一起目睹其全新风貌、探讨其未来发展。

请发送邮件至 alumnioffice@xxx.edu.cn 确认您的参与。我们期待您的出席。

您真诚的,
李明

6 Directions:

Write a letter to Mr. Williams, a professor majoring in Greek Philosophy, inviting him to participate in the 24th World Congress of Philosophy to be held at Peking University.

Dear Professor Williams,

On behalf of the Organizing Committee, we would like to extend a warm invitation to you to attend the 24th World Congress of Philosophy (WCP 2018), on August 13-20, 2018 at Peking University.

The theme of the 7-day conference is to explore dimensions of the human and inquire into the challenges facing humanity. It will be focused on discussions on the nature, roles, and responsibilities of philosophy and philosophers to enhance a common awareness of "learning to be human." We would be delighted to have you present at this conference and share your thoughts and opinions.

Should you require more information about the conference, please visit our conference website at www.wcp2018.com. You may also contact me at 010-12345678 or liming2012@gmail.com. We look forward to seeing you at the conference.

Respectfully yours,
Li Ming

尊敬的威廉姆斯教授:

我们代表组委会诚挚地邀请您参加将于2018年8月13日至20日在北京大学举办的世界哲学大会。

本届大会为期七天,其主题在于开拓人的多重维度,并探究人类面临的各种挑战。大会将深入探讨哲学和哲学家的本性、角色和责任,以加强“学以成人”的共识。若您能参加本次会议,分享您的想法和观点,我们将倍感荣幸。

如果您想了解更多大会信息,可登录我们的大会网站www.wcp2018.com。您也可以拨打电话010-12345678或发送邮件至liming2012@gmail.com与我联系。期待您的参与。

您诚挚的,
李明

四、道歉信

7 Directions:

For unexpected reason(s), you missed the appointment with your friend Jack to go to the National Library yesterday. Write him a letter to make an apology, state your reason(s) and suggest a solution.

Dear Jack,

I must offer my deepest apologies for missing our appointment without calling you in advance yesterday. It was impolite of me to do so and I hope that I did not keep you waiting too long.

I had been looking forward to our meeting today, but when I rechecked my calendar, I discovered that the meeting was, in fact, scheduled for yesterday. I hope this oversight will not prevent us from rescheduling our appointment. Please let me know when it is convenient for

亲爱的杰克:

昨天我没能如期赴约,也没有提前告知,对此我深表歉意。我这么做很没有礼貌,希望你没有等太久。

我一直期待“今天”与你会面,但当我再次核对日程表时发现我们约定的日期是“昨天”。希望我的疏忽不会阻止我们再次安排见面。请告诉我你什么时间方便,我保证这

you and I assure you this will not happen again. Besides, how about we having lunch together on the day we meet? The meal would, of course, be my treat.

Thank you for your understanding and, once again, I'm sorry for my behavior.

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

种事情不会再次发生。另外,见面那天我们一起吃午饭怎么样?当然,这顿饭该由我请。

感谢你的理解,并且再次为我的行为道歉。

你真诚的,
李明

五、投诉信

8 Directions:

You purchased a computer from a store last week, which was unable to connect to any network. Write an email of about 100 words to the store to complain about the computer and ask for solutions.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I purchased a computer from your store last week. When I got home, I found it was unable to connect to any network. In an effort to make the computer work I installed Windows 7 on it, but this method did not fix the problem.

Determining that this computer was defective I attempted to return it to your store. But your staff refused to accept the return because it had Windows 7 installed. However, nowhere in your return terms and conditions printed on my receipt does it mention that installing any software or operating systems on a computer makes it non-returnable.

Please immediately issue me a refund for this item or I will be forced to dispute the charge on my credit card. A copy of the receipt is attached.

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

亲爱的先生/女士:

上周我在贵店购买了一台电脑。回家后却发现它无法联网。为了使电脑能够工作,我安装了 Win7 系统,但这一方法未能解决问题。

确认电脑有缺陷之后,我曾试图将它退回贵店。但你们的店员拒绝接受退货,理由是我在上面安装了 Win7。然而,收据上的退货条款中无任何一处提及安装软件或操作系统将造成电脑不可退货。

请立即为这台电脑办理退款,否则我将被迫对信用卡上的这笔费用提出异议。随函附上收据复印件。

您真诚的
李明

六、感谢信

9 Directions:

Your department held a series of culture salons, which inspired you a lot. Write a letter to the organizer to express your thanks.

Dear Sir or Madam,

Our department has held a series of culture salons, which were really inspiring. I would like to convey my heartfelt thanks to you for making this happen.

In the four sessions of the event, professors presented shared frontier topics in their field of expertise in a friendly and jovial manner. Also, a famous translator of science fiction was even invited, whose conversation with us broadened our outlook. I can imagine the efforts you've made to pull this off. Thank you for organizing such an informative and delightful event. We feel most grateful for your arrangement. Wish you have a good day!

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

敬爱的先生/女士:

我们系举办的一系列文化沙龙给人很多的启发。我想在此向你们表达由衷的谢意,感谢你们安排这次活动。

在本系列的四场活动中,在场教授以亲切愉快的方式和我们分享了他们各自擅长领域的前沿话题。另外,一位著名的科幻小说译者甚至也来到现场,他和我们的对话让我们大开眼界。我可以想象你们为了这次沙龙圆满举办做出的努力。感谢你们组织了这样增长见闻又趣味横生的活动。

我们非常感谢你们的组织安排。祝开心!

李明,
谨上

七、咨询信

10 Directions:

You are planning on taking a trip to Taiwan and you are browsing hotels online. Write an email to a hotel manager, inquiring about the information on the hotel.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I'm planning on taking a trip to Taiwan and I'm interested in your hotel for its decoration style. I'm writing to inquire more information about it.

Firstly, do you provide pick-up service at the airport? We'll arrive at night on May 28th and would really appreciate it if you could arrange it. Secondly, I'm wondering whether the hotel can offer a discount for standard rooms though it's peak season, since we'll stay for a week and hope to get a reasonable price. Lastly, do you offer in-room authentic Taiwanese breakfast? It would be such a delight if you do.

I'm looking forward to your early reply. Wish you a booming business!

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

我打算去台湾旅行,因为装修风格而对贵店很感兴趣。我写信是为了咨询更多的信息。

首先,你们是否提供机场接机服务?我们将于5月28日晚间抵达,如果你们能安排接机,就再好不过了。第二个问题是,鉴于我们要住一周,所以希望价格适宜,我想知道虽然现在是旺季,但贵店能否给标间打个折?最后一个问题是,可否提供原汁原味的台湾风味客房早餐?如果有真是赏心乐事。

期待您尽早回复。祝生意兴隆!

您真诚的,
李明

八、申请信

11 Directions:

You want to join the academic summer camp of Peking University. Write a letter of about 100 words to the personnel concerned, applying for this opportunity.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I'm thrilled to hear that Peking University will hold an academic summer camp this year and I'm writing to apply to participate in it.

I'm in my senior year and over the previous semesters I have ranked top 20% among all the students in my major. In addition, I have a keen interest in academic research and have participated in a research project led by my tutor. I yearn to engage in the summer camp, which is an invaluable opportunity to exchange ideas and meet like-minded souls.

Enclosed is my resume. I really look forward to hearing from you.

Faithfully yours,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

我很兴奋地得知北京大学今年将举办学术夏令营,所以写信申请参加。

我是一名大四学生,在之前的学期中,全专业排名前20%。另外,我对学术研究非常感兴趣,并参加了导师带头的研究项目。我非常渴望能够参加此次夏令营的会议和讨论会,这将是一次交流思想、会见志趣相投之人的宝贵机会。

随函附上我的简历。期待您的回复。

诚挚的,
李明

12 Directions:

You want to be a volunteer for the World Cultural Heritage Preservation Forum. Write a letter to the department concerned to state why you want to be a volunteer.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to express my wish to be a volunteer for the World Cultural Heritage Preservation Forum.

I have a keen interest in history and have visited many cultural heritage sites. The travel experiences have instilled in me an awareness that cultural heritage, as an essential part of our cultural identity, is fragile in nature and once destroyed cannot be recovered. Therefore, I'm eager to do my bit in preserving the world's cultural heritage.

I would be most grateful if you could grant me an interview. Thank you for your time and consideration.

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生或女士:

我写信是为了表达我想为世界文化遗产保护论坛做志愿工作的愿望。

我对历史有着浓厚的兴趣,并且参观过许多文化遗址。这些旅行经历为我注入了一种意识:文化遗产,作为我们文化认同的重要部分,本质上是脆弱的、一旦被破坏就无法恢复。因此,我渴望为保护世界文化遗产尽自己的一份力量。

如果您能给我一个面试的机会,我将万分感谢。感谢您的时间与关注。

诚挚的,
李明

九、祝贺信

13 Directions:

Your friend Wang Yi won a bronze medal with a personal best in a half marathon last Sunday. Write him a letter to congratulate him.

Dear Wang Yi,

I'm much delighted to learn that you won a bronze medal in a half marathon. This is a special moment for you and you have made us proud.

To run a marathon is not only a form of physical training, but also a test of one's willpower. I can imagine the hardship you overcome in this process. You used to dread long-distance running, yet this time you outdo yourself and achieve your personal best. I believe this is a new beginning, a record to be broken!

Please accept my sincere congratulations. I hope next time we run a marathon together!

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

亲爱的王怡:

很高兴得知你在半程马拉松比赛中获得了铜牌。对你来说这是一个特殊的时刻,我为你感到骄傲。

跑马拉松不仅是体能训练的一种形式,而且也考验了一个人的意志力。我可以想象在这个过程中你克服的困难。你以前很怕长跑,但这次,你超越了自己,取得了个人最佳成绩。我觉得这是一个新起点,一个会被你打破的记录!

请接受我诚挚的祝贺。希望下次我们一起跑马拉松!

你真诚的,
李明

十、告示

14 Directions:

The drama club in your university is recruiting new members. Write a notice of about 100 words to students in the name of the president of the club, encouraging them to join the club.

Notice

Our drama club is recruiting new members for the upcoming "Drama Night" next month. Do you still remember our year-end play that became a huge hit? If you hold longing for the stage, or if you are greatly fascinated by the art of storytelling, or if you have a knack for the use of lighting and sound design, don't hesitate to join us. Our club is a cohesive and active one, which offers abundant opportunities and thrilling theatrical experience. Those of you who intend to join us can find our desk by the dining hall around 12:00 a. m. every day this week.

Li Ming

通知

我们戏剧社团正在为下月即将举办的“戏剧之夜”招募新成员。还记得曾大受欢迎的年终大戏么?如果你渴望舞台表演,如果你痴迷于讲故事艺术,或者如果你擅长操控灯光音响,不要犹豫,加入我们吧。我们是一个团结活跃的社团,将为你提供大量的机会以及令人兴奋的舞台体验。本周每天上午12点左右,想加入我们的同学都可以在餐厅旁边找到我们的咨询台。

李明

15 Directions:

The Students' Union of your department is going to hold a lecture on "Mental Health". Write a notice for the Students' Union to inform students of the lecture and call on students to attend. The notice should include the information which you think is relative.

Notice

Want to know what the difference between depression and sadness is, how to manage the stress of your everyday life and what the signs and symptoms of mental illness are?

Join us on Tuesday, March 27, as Dr. Liu Quan, professor in the Department of Psychology and member of Chinese Psychological Society, will present a lecture on "Mental Health Issues in Campus." The lecture will be focused on the seriousness of mental health issues and the available treatment options. It's a super opportunity for you to know about mental health well and truly. The lecture will take place at 7:00 p. m. in the lecture hall.

Since the content of this lecture, such as knowledge about recognizing mental illness and keeping mentally healthy, is closely related to all of you, all students are expected to attend this lecture actively.

Li Ming

通知

想知道抑郁和悲伤的区别吗?
想知道如何应对日常压力吗? 想知道心理疾病的征兆和症状吗?

3月27日星期二加入我们吧!
我校心理学系教授、中国心理学会会员刘全博士,将为大家做一个关于“校园心理健康问题”的讲座。讲座将聚焦心理健康问题的严重性以及可行治疗方案。这将是一个全方位了解心理健康问题的好机会。讲座将于晚7:00在大讲堂举办。

由于本次讲座的内容,如认识心理疾病和保持心理健康的知识,与每个人都紧密相关,所以希望同学们都能积极参与。

李明

十一、慰问信

16 Directions:

Kumamoto had a severe earthquake this year. Write a letter of sympathy to your friend Mariko in Japan whose life and study are slightly affected.

Dear Mariko,

I am shocked and saddened to learn that a massive earthquake happened in your country. I'm writing to express my sympathy and consolation.

I can understand your feelings because my hometown Wenchuan experienced the same catastrophe several years ago. A natural disaster like this could claim one's life, shatter one's house and sense of security, yet it cannot take our resilience. Please have faith that solidarity will get your people through tough times. Besides, a little package containing collector's

亲爱的真里子:

得知你们国家发生了重大地震,我震惊之余非常难过。我写信是为了表达我的同情和对你的慰问。

我可以理解你的感受,因为我的家乡汶川几年前经历了同样的大灾难。像这样的自然灾害能夺去一个人的生命,摧毁一个人的家 and 安全感,但它不会夺走我们的复原力。请你相信,大家的团结一心会让你们共渡难关。另外,一个装着你最喜欢的音乐专辑珍藏版的小包

edition of your favorite album from me will reach you in a few days and I hope it'll cheer you up in adversity.

Take care of yourself and your family. Looking forward to your reply!

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

裹几天之后就会到达你那儿,我把它送给你,希望它让你在困境中振作起来。

照顾好自己和家人。期待着你的回信!

你真诚的,
李明

十二、订购信

17 Directions:

Your university is going to hold a final speech contest from May 28th to May 29th, 2016. Among 15 students who enter the final round, 5 are from other cities. You, as the secretary of the Students' Union, should write a reservation letter to the ABC Hotel to 1) reserve rooms for the 5 students, 2) book their return tickets.

Dear Sir or Madam,

I would like to book 5 single rooms at your hotel for three nights from May 27th to May 29th, 2016. Since the 5 people are student representatives from different universities who will attend the final speech contest held in my college, I would like the rooms to be as quiet as possible. Enclosed is a check of 500 RMB as a deposit. In addition, they will all leave Beijing on May 30th, please kindly help us book 3 tickets on a flight from Beijing to Shanghai at 8:30 a. m., 1 ticket to Hangzhou at 10:00 a. m., 1 ticket to Xi'an at 11:25 a. m. Please send me a written confirmation of this reservation by May 22nd via email: Students-union@xxx.edu.cn.

Yours faithfully,
Li Ming

尊敬的先生/女士:

我想在贵酒店预订5个单间,时间从2016年5月27日到29日,共三个晚上。由于这5位是来我校参加演讲比赛决赛的各校代表,我希望房间尽可能安静些。随函附寄了一张500元的支票作为定金。此外,他们将在5月30日离京。请帮忙订3张上午8:30北京至上海的机票,1张上午10:00北京至杭州的机票,1张上午11:25北京至西安的机票。请在5月22日之前将这次预订的确认信寄至: Students-union@xxx.edu.cn。

诚挚的,
李明

十三、备忘录

18 Directions:

Suppose you are a department manager. Write a memo to your colleagues, encouraging e-office practice to reduce the use of paper.

To: All members
From: Li Ming
Date: May 20, 2016
Subject: "Reducing the Use of Paper in Office"

We are going to launch a series of activities to promote "paperless office" for the upcoming World Environment Day. Firstly, we will reduce the use of paper as much as possible; if paper must be used, use both sides of a sheet. Secondly, we'll introduce a mature paperless office software to establish an advanced and highly efficient modern office system. Computers help us to be greener — they reduce our dependency on paper and allow us to reduce the damage to the environment. For this reason, all members are required to be involved. Other creative ideas are also welcome.

致:全体成员
自:李明
日期:2016年5月20日
主题:关于“减少办公室纸张使用”

为了即将到来的“世界环境日”，我们即将发起一系列活动，促进“无纸办公室”的建设。首先，我们会尽可能地减少纸张的使用，如果一定要用纸，则双面用纸。其次，我们将引进一套成熟的无纸化办公软件，建立先进的、高效的现代办公系统。电脑让我们更环保——它们减少了对纸张的依赖，让我们减少对环境的破坏。为此，要求所有员工都参与进来。也欢迎大家提出其他的好点子。

十四、便条

19 Directions:

You are going to attend a meeting which will last for a whole day. But you have books that are due at the library today. Write a note to your roommate asking if she could return the books for you.

Chen Chen,

I'm going to attend a meeting which will last for a whole day. But it just came to my mind that I have books that are due at the library today. I'm afraid I can't be back before 7 p.m. Since I know you will stay in the dormitory this afternoon, will you please return them for me when it's convenient for you? I've already put the books on the desk. They are *Pride and Prejudice*, *To the Lighthouse*, and *The Great Gatsby*. I owe you one and I'll buy you breakfast tomorrow morning. Thanks.

May 16

Li Ming

陈晨:

我今天要去参加一个会议，会议要持续一整天。但我刚刚想起来，我还有图书馆今天即将过期的书没还。恐怕我晚上七点之前是回不去了。因为我知道你今天下午要呆在宿舍，你可不可以方便的时候帮我把它还了？我已经把书放在桌子上了。有《傲慢与偏见》、《到灯塔去》和《伟大的盖茨比》。我欠你一份人情，明天早上给你买早点。多谢啦。

李明

5月16日

十五、报告

20 Directions:

Your research team has surveyed students in your university about their attitude towards consumption. Write a finding report with no less than 100 words to Mr. Wang, the leader of your team. You should state the background, procedure and finding(s) of the survey.

To: Mr. Wang

From: Li Ming

Date: May 20, 2016

Subject: Analysis of College Students' Consumption View

To find out the characteristics of and reasons behind university students' consumption behaviors, we conducted a survey on their consumption view.

This survey of 2000 students reveals that students spend most of their money on material comfort, fashion pursuit and maintenance of interpersonal relationship. A majority of respondents mentioned that the dread of being looked down upon and the desire to be distinct from others were the main factors behind their consumption choices. 87% of them said they couldn't reduce their spending because they weren't able to resist the temptation of shopping and were clueless about money management.

These findings indicate that it's necessary to promote rational consumption view. We should offer relevant courses or lectures.

致:王先生

自:李明

日期:2016年5月20日

主题:大学生消费观分析

为了找到大学生消费行为的特点和原因,我们开展了针对大学生消费观的调查。

这次对2000名学生的调查表明,学生将大部分钱花在了物质享受、追求时尚和维持人际关系上。大部分被访者提到他们消费选择背后的主要原因是担心被瞧不起和希望与众不同。87%的被访者说他们无法降低花销,因为没有能力抵挡购物的诱惑,而且对如何理财知之甚少。

这些发现表明,有必要宣扬理性消费观。我们应该开设相关课程或举办讲座。

第六部分 高分助力锦囊

第一章 框架搭建句式

一、基本框架搭建

(一) 描述图画

- ① Here is a(n) 看图感受 scene which depicts 核心人物(或事物), with 说明具体情形.
 - ② The picture demonstrates to us the extraordinary value of 主题词: 描述图画.
 - ③ The cartoonist places 人或物 — the symbol / epitome of “主题” — at the very center of the picture.
 - ④ The above picture tactfully portrays a mixed blessing: on the one hand, 事物之利, while on the other hand, 事物之弊. The artist seems to remind us of how to deal with 核心事物 in a more rational way.
 - ⑤ As is shown/indicated/revealed in the picture/drawing, ... 如图所示, ...
 - ⑥ It is vividly described/illustrated in the picture/cartoon that... 图片生动地描述/说明了 ...
 - ⑦ The above picture features ... which/who... 上述图片中描绘了一个..., 它/他/她 ...
 - ⑧ The above portrayal reflects/reveals/demonstrates/displays an ever-growing problem/trend/that...
 - ⑨ The picture is aimed at doing sth. /intended to... 该图旨在 ...
 - ⑩ The symbolic/hidden meaning of the picture is that... 图画的象征/隐含意义是 ...
- 以下四句专用于“图表”描述。

- ① The table above demonstrates clearly that remarkable changes have taken place in the past several years with regard to _____. 上表清楚表明, 在过去几年间, _____ 经历了显著的变化。
- ② Based on the data provided in the chart, one can see that the number of _____ has been on a dramatic rise(in a steady decline) in recent years. 基于上面图表中的数据, 我们可以发现, _____ 的数量近些年在大幅上升(持续下降)。
- ③ As is revealed in the graph, _____ A1 _____ accounts for up to _____ % of _____ A _____. 正如曲线图中所示, A1 在 A 中占比高达 _____。
- ④ According to the graphs, the past decade has witnessed a huge increase in _____, owing to _____. 根据图表所示, 过去十年目睹了 _____ 的大增, 原因在于 _____。

与情绪、感受相关的词汇

arresting(引人注意的, 有趣的)、inspirational(鼓舞人心的、给予灵感的)、contemplative(令人沉思的)、enlightening(有启发作用的)、soul-touching(让人感动的)、heartwarming(温馨感人的)、affecting(激起怜悯的、感动的)、cheerful(令人愉快的)、marvelous(不可思议的、美妙的)、creative(富于创意的)、profound(意义深远的)、embarrassing(令人尴尬的)、unpleasant(令人不悦的)、regrettable(令人遗憾的)、frustrating(令人懊丧的)等。

(二) 提出问题

1. 说明现状

- ① Nowadays, ... has become a hot issue under discussion. 当今, ... 成了人们谈论的焦点问题。
- ② There is growing public concern over... 公众对 ... 越来越担心。
- ③ There is intense debate over... 对 ... (现象/问题) 存在着激烈讨论。
- ④ The problem of/that... is increasingly common. ... 的问题正日益普遍。
- ⑤ Recently, more and more people are inclined to... 最近, 越来越多的人倾向于 ...
- ⑥ ... is prevalent/widespread among... ... 问题在 ... (群体) 中非常普遍。
- ⑦ Now an increasing number of people are beginning to realize that...
现在越来越多的人开始认识到 ...

2. 例证问题

- ① For example/instance, ... 例如, ...
- ② A case in point is... 一个恰当的例子是 ...
- ③ To give a more concrete example, ... 举个更具体的例子, ...
- ④ According to a recent survey, ... 根据最近的一项调查, ...
- ⑤ As a sociologist/writer/psychologist commented/pointed out/noted, ...
正如一位社会学家/作家/心理学家评论/指出的, ...
- ⑥ A exemplify B. A 例证了 B。
- ⑦ The following story best illustrates the idea that... 下面这个故事很好地说明了 ...

(三) 分析问题

1. 分析原因

- ① Thanks to/Owing to/Due to/As a result of... 由于 ...
- ② One plausible reason for... is that... 问题的一个可能原因是 ...
- ③ The main/primary/fundamental reason is... 主要/根本原因在于 ...
- ④ ... due/owing to the fact that... 原因是 ...
- ⑤ It largely stems/results from the fact that... 它很大程度上起因于, ...
- ⑥ One may attribute it to... 人们可能将它归因于 ...
- ⑦ There are several causes for this... First, ... 有一些原因导致了 ...。第一, ...
- ⑧ A variety/range of factors account for/explain... 一系列因素引起了 ...
- ⑨ We may blame... for..., but the root cause of the problem/phenomenon goes much deeper.
我们或许把 ... 问题归咎于 ..., 但是问题/现象背后有更深层次的原因。
- ⑩ ... is not the sole reason... is also responsible for the problem.
... 并不是唯一的原因。... 也导致了这一问题的产生。

2. 分析利弊

- ① sth. has its advantages/pros and disadvantages/cons 某事物兼有利弊, 优缺点共存
- ② There are two sides to every coin... is no exception. 每个硬币都有两面。... 也不例外。
- ③ When used properly, its benefits far outweigh its disadvantages.
当使用得当时, 其利远远大于弊。

④...now plays such an important role in people's lives that we should ponder whether it is a blessing or a curse.

……现在在人们的生活中发挥着如此重要的作用,我们应该仔细思考下,它到底是福是祸。

⑤...has brought about tremendous changes in people's lives, yet it also has some ill-effect.

……给人们的生活带来了巨大的变化,但它也带来了一些不良后果。

⑥Those who are in favor of ... believe that... and opponents are worried that...

支持者认为……而反对者则担心……

⑦While taking advantage of..., we must seek ways to reduce its disadvantage to a minimum so that it better serves humanity.

当利用……的时候,我们应当寻求把它的不利影响减少到最低的方法,这样一来它便能更好地服务人类。

3. 阐述价值

①...matter/count a great deal ...非常重要

②...plays a major/crucial/vital role in... ...对……起着主要/关键/重要作用

③The importance of ... cannot be overemphasized/overstated. ...的重要性怎么强调都不为过。

④be of great/tremendous/immense value to... 对……有着重要价值

⑤be fairly/exceedingly/extremely important/significant to 对……非常/至关重要

⑥greatly boost the development and growth of economy 大力推动经济发展和增长

⑦one could hardly attain success without it 一个人若没有这种品质,几乎无法取得成功

(四)解决问题

①Therefore, in order to..., effective measures should be taken as soon as possible to...

所以,为了……,必须尽快采取有效措施来……。

②make a move to do sth. 采取行动做某事

③Drastic measures must be put into practice for the purpose of...

为了……必须将严厉的措施付诸实施。

④Confronted with..., we should endeavor to... 面对……我们应该努力……

⑤We must take action immediately, because the current situation of..., if left unchecked, will surely lead to...

我们必须立刻行动起来,因为现在的……形势,如果任其发展,势必会导致……

⑥Given the gravity of the situation, we should figure out ways to alleviate the problem.

考虑到情况的严峻,我们应该想办法缓和这个问题。

⑦The sensible thing is to/it is advisable to... 明智的做法是……

⑧...can be a therapy for/antidote to... 是缓解……的一种方法

⑨We should launch a public awareness campaign which highlights the dangers of...

我们应该发起活动提高公众意识,重点宣传……的危险。

⑩...should be urged/encouraged to...as part of the campaign to...

应该鼓励……,这将作为……活动的一部分。

二、加强论证方式

以典型事例为论据

Consider the case of... (想一想……的例子)

Just look at what happened with...

(看看……的情况吧)

A good case in point is...

(一个很好的相关事例是……)

I can think of no better illustration of this idea than the example of...

(要说明这一观点,……是个最好例子)

Just look at what happened with family reunions of Spring Festival in recent years. Reports are becoming increasingly frequent that the annual face-to-face communication between family members has been displaced by phone obsessions, with the aged parents bemoaning the loneliness.

看看近年来春节家庭聚会的情形吧。一年才一次的亲人面对面交流已经被手机依赖所取代,空留年迈父母哀叹孤独,类似这样的报道日渐增多。

以调查结论为论据

The latest surveys conducted by... show/indicate/suggest/reveal that...

(最近……所做调查显示……)

According to..., ... (根据……,按……所说)

Evidence indicates that... (证据表明……)

Researchers found that... (研究者发现……)

A survey conducted by Youth Daily reveals that the more stressed people are, the likelier they are obsessed with a celebrity or some other amusements.

《青年日报》一项调查显示,人们压力越大,他们就越可能沉迷于某个名人或者其他某些娱乐活动。

以谚语及有影响力人士所言为论据

As... put it, ... (正如某人所言,……)

As an old saying goes, ... (正如古语所言……)

As President Xi Jinping put it, beautiful scenery is gold and silver mines.

正如习近平主席所说,绿水青山就是金山银山。

第二章 语篇衔接手段

一、利用同义、反义、上下义(词语的包含和被包含关系)表述、代词回指自然衔接各句并凸显语义重点。

例 1: In the past the act of divorce itself was considered a social stigma. Now you won't be looked down upon just because you are a divorced person.

同义表达 be a divorced person 和 the act of divorce 避免重复并凸显话题;时间关联 in the past 和 now 产生对比的意味;反义表述 was considered a social stigma 和 won't be looked down upon 体现对比关系。

例 2: There are more than 26,000 patients on the national waiting list for transplants, an increase of 10,000 patients over the last three years. More than 2,000 patients are dying annually while waiting for transplants, mostly patients waiting for hearts, kidneys and livers. The shortage of organs is so acute that, last month, in an unprecedented procedure, surgeons at the University of Pittsburgh in Pennsylvania transplanted a baboon liver into a 35-year-old man dying of liver failure.

当我们在写作过程中集中讨论一个话题或聚焦话题的一个方面时,会动用与话题相关的一系列表达。这些因话题聚集起来的、意义相互联系的词语,形成了一个语义场。这个语段话题是器官移植,句与句之间没有出现连接词,但语段意义却非常连贯,其原因就是 patients, transplants, dying, hearts, kidneys, livers, surgeons 等与话题相关的词语集中出现形成了一个语义场,将几个句子的意义紧密连接。

二、使用衔接词避免写作显得杂乱文章,使文章逻辑严密。

1. 体现行文脉络框架的衔接词

(1) 表示列举

① 两项列举: For one thing... For another...

② 多项列举:

首先	其次	第三、第四……	然后	最后
first of all /first/firstly/ at first/ in the first place/ to start with/to begin with	second/ secondly/ next	third/thirdly; fourth/ fourthly...	furthermore/moreover/ beyond that/besides/ in addition/ what is more	finally, lastly, in the end, at last

(2) 体现承接关系

① 对上文信息进行解释: in other words, that is to say, to put it another way(可互换)

② 与上文信息呈并列关系: also 一般位于句首或句中; as well, too 一般位于句末。

③ 与上文呈递进关系: besides, in addition, moreover, what's more(+形容词), what's worse 等

(3) 体现转折关系: however, nevertheless(可互换); on the contrary, in contrast(可互换); instead 一般位于句首或句中,如果句子较短也可以位于句末。

高级衔接: **despite/in spite of** + 照应上文内容的代词、名词或名词性结构

例: Free charge will attract many more visitors than before, which may worsen the museum environment. In addition, reduced revenue will make the repair or purchase of exhibits hardly affordable, which in the long run will impede the development of our museum. **In spite of its disadvantages**, we believe free admission to museum is only a matter of time.

免费会吸引比原来更多的游客,这会使博物馆的环境恶化。另外,减少收入会让我们很难承受展品维修及购买费用,从长远看,这会阻碍我们博物馆的发展。尽管存在不利因素,我们仍然认为博物馆免费开放只是时间问题。

in fact, actually, as a matter of fact 反映理论或理想状态与现实状态的差异。

例: The over-considerate parents misunderstand the responsibility of parents as providing the child with a comfortable life. **In fact**, parents should treat the child as an individual who will become independent sooner or later and thus encourage him or her to think and act independently. 那些考虑过度周到的家长将家长职责误解成了向孩子提供舒适的生活。事实上,父母应该将孩子当做不久即将独立的人,并鼓励他们独立地思考和行动。

(4) 表示对上文的总结: **in a word, in general, in short, to sum up, in conclusion, in summary**(可互换)

2. 体现论证方式的衔接词

(1) 体现例证关系: **for instance, for example**

(2) 体现因果关系: 1) 引出原因(跟名词): **because of, thanks to, due to, owing to**. 2) 引出原因(跟句子): **because, as, due to the fact that**. 3) 引出结果(跟句子): **thus, therefore, consequently, as a consequence, as a result, so that**. 4) 引出结果(跟动名词) **thereby**. 5) 隐蔽引出结果: **lead to/cause/bring about/generate/produce** (导致) **drive, contribute to, prompt, accelerate, facilitate** (促进) 等。(替换“体现因果关系”)

(3) 体现对比关系: **different from/ unlike, instead of** + 照应上文内容的代词、名词或名词性结构

(4) 体现相似关系: **in the same way, similarly, likewise**(可互换); **similar to** + 照应上文内容的名词或代词

(5) 体现时间顺序: **years ago, once, previously, formerly, etc. ... today, presently, recently, now, at present, in recent years, etc.**

(6) 体现空间顺序: **close to, close at hand**(近在身旁), **next to, down, far, beyond, against**(对着), **on the opposite side**(相对的), **opposite to, above, across, across from, around, at the bottom, before, behind, below, beneath, between, in the middle of, in the distance, in the center of, farther, on the left/right**.

第三章 加分精彩句型

加分句式 1	形容词短语做后置定语
常规句	We can adopt all the good things.
突破句	We can adopt all the good things, both ancient and modern, Chinese and foreign.
译	我们可以吸收古今中外所有好的事物。
评	两组成对使用的形容词修饰 good things, 凸显事物广泛来源, 更加饱满生动。
加分句式 2	现在分词短语做后置定语
常规句	A young man who sits comfortably in a chair says to himself. . .
突破句	A young man, sitting comfortably in a chair, says to himself. . .
译	年轻人舒服地坐在椅子上, 自言自语……
评	现在分词短语代替 who 从句做后置定语, 使句子避免堆砌之感, 更加简洁生动。
加分句式 3	过去分词短语做后置定语
常规句	A crop of new graduates who are faced with a career selection dilemma are wearing a puzzled look.
突破句	A crop of new graduates, faced with a career selection dilemma, are wearing a puzzled look.
译	一大群面临职业选择困境的新毕业生面带困惑的表情。
评	过去分词短语代替 who 从句做后置定语, 使句子更具层次感, 更能凸显毕业生困境。
加分句式 4	现在分词短语做伴随状语
常规句	One man is wearing a gloomy look. He covers his forehead and curses his luck. He is lamenting, "It's all gone!"
突破句	Wearing a gloomy look, one man covers his forehead and curses his luck, lamenting, "It's all gone!"
译	一人神情沮丧, 怨声连连, 手抚额头哀叹道: “全完了!”
评	两个现在分词短语做伴随状语, 将原先的三句合为一句, 简洁、准确、细致地勾画出图片人物的形象。
加分句式 5	过去分词短语做伴随状语
常规句	When teenagers are pressured by school work and encouraged by their peers, they often resort to pursuit of stars.
突破句	Pressured by school work and encouraged by their peers, teenagers often resort to pursuit of stars.

译	受学业的压力以及同伴的鼓动,年轻人往往会转向追星。
评	并列的过去分词短语替代原先的 When 从句做状语,简洁表明年轻人追星的两点原因,使随后的探讨方向更明确。
加分句式 6	With 结构做伴随状语
常规句	Two one-legged young men form a powerful union and run forward steadily. Their crutches are left behind and leaning upon each other.
突破句	Two one-legged young men form a powerful union and run forward steadily, with their crutches left behind and leaning upon each other.
译	两位各只有一条腿的年轻人形成强大的联合、稳健地奔向前方,他们的拐杖被留在身后相倚而立。
评	With 结构做伴随状语,将原来的两句合二为一,更能凸显画面两部分之间的联系,体现图画主题“合作”。
加分句式 7	What 从句做主语
常规句	The bright and confident smile on his face makes the boy exceptionally brilliant.
突破句	What makes the boy extraordinary is the bright and confident smile on his face.
译	使得这个男孩与众不同、阳光耀眼的是他脸上明亮自信的笑容。
评	What 从句作主语引出图片中男孩最值得关注的特征:(虽万般辛苦,但仍然)展现出阳光自信的笑容。
加分句式 8	状语前置倒装句
常规句	Their helpless old father crouches in the middle of the “football field”.
突破句	In the middle of the “football field” crouches their helpless old father.
译	蜷缩在足球场中间的是他们无助的老父。
评	地点状语前置,且主谓倒装用于描述图片,使图片描述更形象具体,更凸显“老父”的悲哀无助,引发读者关注与共鸣。
加分句式 9	名词结构做同位语
常规句	This drawing reflects a prevailing trend that multi cultures can exist together and integrate with each other.
突破句	This drawing reflects a prevailing trend—the co-existence and integration of multi cultures.
译	图片反映了当前流行趋势——多种文化的共存与相融。
评	名词同位语替代 that 同位语从句对 a prevailing trend 进行解释说明,使表述更简洁干脆,且更能契合图片形象。
加分句式 10	which 引导的非限制性定语从句评价主句内容
常规句	As time spent on the Internet is on the rise, face-to-face communication has experienced a rapid drop. That may result in feelings of distance and isolation

突破句	As time spent on the Internet is on the rise, face-to-face communication has experienced a rapid drop, which may result in feelings of distance and isolation
译	随着上网时间的增加,人们面对面的交流却在急剧减少,这可能会导致情感疏远和隔阂。
评	两句合为一句,使用 which 引导的非限制性定语修饰整个主句,说明主句内容的影响,使逻辑关系更明确,更突出网络的“远”。
加分句式 11	双重否定结构传递强调语气
常规句	Everybody's success depends on his ability to remain optimistic in the face of adversity.
突破句	There is hardly a person whose success does not depend on the ability to remain optimistic in the face of adversity.
译	几乎没有一个人的成功不取决于面对逆境时保持乐观的能力。
评	本句使用双重否定对同一对象进行两次否定,以加强肯定语气,凸显“乐观”的重要性。
加分句式 12	倒装句式强调“必要条件”
常规句	Youngsters can become kind, calm and strong individuals by accumulating self-confidence and experiencing challenges with it.
突破句	Only by accumulating self-confidence and experiencing challenges with it, can youngsters become kind, calm and strong individuals.
译	只有通过累积自信并靠其经历挑战,年轻人才能成为友好、冷静、强大的个体。
评	借助倒装句式 Only... can... 形成必要条件关系、突出强调“累积自信并以其经历挑战”对年轻人的重大意义。
加分句式 13	It is... that... 句式强调条件、主体等
常规句	White pollution can be reduced when people voluntarily refuse to use plastic bags.
突破句	It is only when people voluntarily refuse to use plastic bags that white pollution can be reduced.
译	只有人们自愿拒绝使用塑料袋,白色污染才能减轻。
评	本句使用 It is only when... that... 强调句结构,突出减轻白色污染的条件,暗中表明作者强烈建议。
加分句式 14	It is high time/critical time that... 虚拟句式发起强烈倡议
常规句	We should adopt the wisdom of “Many hands make light work” to build a harmonious and competitive society.
突破句	It's high time that we should adopt the wisdom of “Many hands make light work” to build a harmonious and competitive society.
译	现在正是这样的时刻:我们应吸取“人多力量大”的智慧,建立和谐强大的社会。
评	It's high time that 句式去掉了 We should... 的俗套,增加了呼吁的效果。
加分句式 15	比较结构 (as... as..., the same... as; much more... than...) 凸显“共性”或“差异”

常规句	It is important to get in touch with others through the Internet. It's also important to have face-to-face communication
突破句	It is as important to have face-to-face communication as to get in touch with others through the Internet.
译	面对面交流与通过网络与人交流一样重要。
评	适用同级比较 as...as, 从人们关注的“网络交流的重要性”引出作者强调的“面对面交流的重要性”, 使观点客观明确, 且更有说服力。
加分句式 16 排比反问句式传递作者强烈态度	
常规句	If there is no love, we can't be hopeful and energetic individuals, we can't be kind and helpful to others, and we can't join together to make a competitive nation.
突破句	Without love, how can we be hopeful and energetic individuals? Without love, how can we be kind and helpful to others? Without love, how can we join together to make a competitive nation?
译	没有爱, 我们如何成为充满希望和精力的个体? 没有爱, 我们如何会对他人友好相助? 没有爱, 我们如何能够联合起来打造一个强国?
评	本句排比反问形成语气递进叠加, 强调“爱”之于个人, 于他人, 与国家的重要性。
加分句式 17 比喻修辞使论述生动且有力	
常规句	Chasing stars is spreading quickly among youngsters.
突破句	Chasing stars is an infectious disease, spreading quickly among youngsters.
译	追星是一种传染病, 在年轻人中快速传播。
评	暗喻 A is B 将追星比喻为传染病, 暗中表明作者否定态度, 并形象描绘其蔓延趋势。
加分句式 18 对比对照 (A is to B as C is to D; Just as... (so)...) 使论证深入且易懂	
常规句	Vitamin D is indispensable to the body. Similarly, idleness is as indispensable to the brain.
突破句	Idleness is as indispensable to the brain as vitamin D is to the body.
译	闲暇于大脑就像维他命 D 于身体一样不可或缺。
评	本句以 A is to B as C is to D 结构形成类比, 借助“维他命 D 对于身体的不可或缺”凸显“闲暇之于大脑的不可或缺”。

第四章 热点亮点词汇

一、文化类

cultural treasures 文化宝藏
adhere to the tradition 坚持传统
give publicity to ... 宣传……
carry forward... 弘扬……
preserve the cultural relics 保护文化遗产
mobilize the entire society 调动全社会的力量
set up conservation foundation 成立保护基金会
tear down 拆除
preservation of aged buildings 保护老建筑
intangible cultural heritage 非物质文化遗产
local customs and practices 风土人情
intercultural/cross-cultural communication
跨文化交流
“go global” strategy “走出去”战略
culture shock 文化冲击
cultural stereotype 文化刻板印象
cultural diversity 文化多样性
cultural pluralism 文化多元化
cultural blending/integration 文化融合
insular/provincial mentality 狭隘的观念
remove prejudice and misunderstanding
消除偏见和误解
exposed to new ideas 接触各种新思想
take the essence and discard the dregs
取其精华,去其糟粕

cosmopolitanism 世界大同主义
intensified cultural communication
日益密切的文化交流
cultural intermingling
文化的交织融合
cultural facilities 文化设施
public literature 大众文化
cultural devolution 文化退化
cultural insights 文化视角
deeply rooted in... 深深植根于……
minority 少数民族
cultural relics 文物
splendid and glorious cultural heritage/legacy
辉煌灿烂的文化遗产
interpretation of classics 解读经典
mainstream culture 主流文化
popular culture 流行文化
local culture 本土文化
mass culture 大众文化
idol worship 偶像崇拜
cultural diplomacy 文化外交
exotic culture 异域文化
alien culture 外来文化
Confucius Institute 孔子学院
cradle of culture 文化摇篮

二、教育类

the craze for graduate school 考研热
practical skills 实用技能
prestigious school 名校
academic performance 学习成绩,学业表现
teaching facilities 教学设施
input in education 教育投入
exam-oriented education 应试教育
quality-oriented education 素质教育

high scores and low abilities 高分低能
teach students according to their aptitude
因材施教
put into practice what one has learned
学以致用
parenting/upbringing 家长教育子女的方式
teach by personal example as well as
verbal instruction

言传身教

degree 学位

educational background 学历

diploma 毕业文凭

scholarship 奖学金

life-long learning 终身学习

educational innovation 教育革新

instill high moral values 灌输高尚的道德观念

all-round ability training 全面培养能力

develop personal specialties 发展个人特长

broaden one's horizon 开阔眼界

stimulate one's interest 激发兴趣

tap one's potential 挖掘某人的潜能

independent learning 自主学习

theoretical knowledge 理论知识

era of knowledge explosion 知识爆炸时代

e-learning 网络化学习

cultivate practical ability 培养实践能力

have a wider range of knowledge 拓宽知识面

A school is society in miniature

学校是社会的缩影

inequality in educational opportunity

教育机会不平衡

三、经济类

economic globalization 经济全球化

economic crisis 经济危机

economic recovery 经济复苏

outbound direct investment 对外直接投资

foreign investment 外资

mergers and acquisitions 并购

the reform and opening-up 改革开放

be unemployed/lose one's job 失业

job seeker 找工作者

expand/drive domestic demand 扩大内需

disposable income 可支配收入

purchasing power 购买力

infrastructure construction 基础设施建设

urban planning 城市规划

low-income family 低收入家庭

sustainable development 可持续发展

service industry 服务性行业

low carbon economy 低碳经济

unfair competition 不正当竞争

crisis of confidence 信任危机

after-sale service 售后服务

enterprise image 企业形象

credit card 信用卡

premature consumption 超前消费

fierce competition 激烈竞争

innovative enterprises 创新型企业

e-commerce 电子商务

brick-and-mortar store 实体店

advertisement campaign 广告宣传活动

advertisements are usually persuasive rather than informative 广告往往具劝诱性而非告知性

四、科技类

information age/era 信息时代

pervasive technology 无处不在的科技

information superhighway 信息高速公路

information explosion 信息爆炸

information anxiety 信息(或资讯)焦虑感

information overload 信息过载,信息超负荷

cloud computing 云计算

information security 信息安全

be indulged in... 沉溺于……

be addicted to... 对……上瘾

an era dominated by consumer electronics/gadgets

消费电子产品/电子设备所主导的时代

a single, all-powerful tool — the smartphone

单一的、全能的一项工具——智能手机

distraction by digital devices

电子设备造成的注意力分散

bombarded with so many messages and alerts

各种信息和提示的狂轰滥炸

separate the wheat from the chaff 分清良莠

detrimental to personal relationships

对人际关系有害

the powerful effect of the web on the creative

mind 网络对创新思维的强大影响

turn away from the information stream and

focus on more energy-enhancing activities

摒弃信息流,专注于更增加能量的活动

the best way to fight digital distraction is with

the strategic use of digital tools 抵抗数字分心

的最佳方式是有策略地使用数字化工具

digital amnesia 数字失忆症(因过度依赖手机

和互联网储存信息而导致的记忆能力丧失)

rumor online 网络谣言

anonymity on the net enables users to shirk
responsibility for their remarks 匿名让用户可
以不为自己的言论负责

texting pedestrian 边走边发短信的行人

bullet screen 弹幕

drone 无人机

artificial intelligence 人工智能

Internet users/netizens 网友

digital wallet/WeChat Wallet 微信钱包

pay online and offline 线上线下支付

electronical books reduce consumption of ink,

paper and lumber 电子书籍减少油墨、纸张和
木材的消耗

traditional books bring less harm to the eyes than
e-books. 传统书籍对眼睛的伤害少于电子书

五、健康类

health concern 健康问题

physical health 生理健康

mental/psychological health 心理健康

mental outlook 精神面貌

academic pressure 学业压力

psychological distress 心理困扰

personality disorder 人格障碍

shy away from interaction 回避互动

isolated and lonely 孤独寂寞

anxiety disorder 焦虑症

detrimental to one's health 对健康有害

emotional well-being 情感健康,幸福感

state of mind 心态

emotional quotient 情商

coping mechanism 应对机制

sub-health 亚健康

chronic disease 慢性病

physical exercise 体育锻炼

fitness training 体能训练

reform of medical system 医疗体制改革

nationwide fitness campaign 全民健身运动

enhance public health 提高公众健康水平

regular physical activity 经常锻炼身体

well-balanced diet 均衡饮食

junk food 垃圾食品

cultivate/develop healthy habits in daily life

在日常生活中培养健康的习惯

live a healthy and productive life

健康向上地生活

sacrifice one's health 牺牲健康

fast-paced life 快节奏生活

relieve tension and stress 缓解紧张和压力

obesity 肥胖

a sedentary lifestyle 久坐的生活方式

vegetarian 素食主义者

wealth is nothing without health.

失去健康,钱再多也无用

exercise and proper diet actually improve
mental capacity and longevity.

锻炼和合理饮食能提高心智、延长寿命。

六、环境类

noise and air pollution 噪音和空气污染

environmental degradation/deterioration

环境恶化

curb environmental pollution; bring the pollution under control 治理环境污染

environment-friendly products 环保型产品

raise environmental awareness 提高环保意识

livable city 宜居城市

carbon emission 二氧化碳排放

greenhouse effect 温室效应

traffic congestion 交通拥堵

green belt 绿化带

low-carbon economy 低碳经济

white pollution 白色污染

potential hazards 潜在危险

extreme weather conditions 极端天气

tackle the notorious smog problem

治理臭名昭著的雾霾问题

off the charts 爆表

large pollutant emission 污染物排放量大

air monitoring 大气监测

shut down of polluting plants and banning of vehicles with excessive emissions

关停污染工厂、限制机动车尾气排放量

depletion of resources 能源过度消耗

garbage disposal 垃圾处理

put a strain on the already stretched resource

给资源造成很大压力

develop renewable/substitute resources

开发可再生/替代资源

overexploitation 对自然资源过度开发

sustainable sources of energy 可替代能源

clean technology 清洁技术

limits on emissions of greenhouse gases

限制温室气体的排放

power plants 发电厂

strict fuel-efficiency requirements

严格的能耗效率要求

pose a threat to 对……带来威胁

biodiversity 生物多样性

biosphere 生物圈

natural habitat 自然栖息地

ecological balance 生态平衡

endangered wildlife 濒危野生动物

chain reaction 连锁反应

protect wildlife 保护野生动物

species/biological diversity 物种/生物多样性

condemn rather than condone something

谴责而不是纵容

conservation zone/nature reserve 保护区

policy of prevention in the first place and

integrating prevention with control

“预防为主、防治结合”的政策

七、道德文明类

sense of responsibility 责任感

shoulder/undertake/assume one's responsibilities

承担责任

traditional virtues 传统美德

sense of public morality/social conscience 公德心

social etiquette 社交礼仪

charity 慈善

donate/donation 捐款

To practice thrift is a virtue. 节俭是美德

eliminate bad habits 消除不良习惯

selfless devotion/dedication 无私奉献

willing to lend a helping hand 助人为乐

volunteer your time to help those in need

无偿地献时间帮助那些需要帮扶的人

follow the morals 按道德行事

improve public morals 改进社会风气

respect the old and care for the young

尊老爱幼

aging society 老龄化社会

support the elderly 赡养老人

with heart and soul 全心全意地

mutual understanding 相互理解

practice filial piety 奉行孝道

generation gap 代沟

the lack of moral sense 道德缺失

interpersonal indifference 人际关系淡漠

the corruption of public morality 公德堕落
 immoral behaviors 不道德行为
 mistreat/maltreat/ill-treat 虐待
 impose punishment on... 对……惩罚
 dishonest behaviors 欺诈行为
 false promise 虚假承诺
 academic corruption 学术腐败
 plagiarism 剽窃抄袭
 rigorous system of regulation 严格的监管系统
 cheat on a test 考试作弊
 tarnish the image of... 破坏形象
 fake/counterfeit commodities 伪劣产品
 misleading advertising 误导性宣传
 lax regulation 监管松懈
 food safety 食品安全
 supervision loophole 监管漏洞
 infringe on privacy 侵犯隐私

construction quality 工程质量
 avoid/shun one's responsibility 逃避责任
 recklessly disregard moral principles in the
 unscrupulous pursuit of profit 见利忘义
 impose a heavy penalty on 重罚……
 uncivilized behavior 不文明行为
 prohibit smoking in public space
 禁止公共场所吸烟
 civilized travelling 文明旅游
 tourists with inappropriate public manners
 行为不文明的游客
 rampant 猖獗
 an act of environmental vandalism
 一种对环境肆意破坏的行为
 gross irresponsibility 完全不负责任
 bandwagon effect 随大流效应
 bystander effect 旁观者效应

八、精神品质类

the spirit of competition 拼搏精神
 endeavor 努力
 persistence 恒心
 stick it out 坚持到底
 make unremitting efforts 作坚持不懈的努力
 deferred gratification 延迟满足
 give up halfway/leave sth. unfinished 半途而废
 remain stagnant 裹足不前
 prudence 谨慎
 patience 耐心
 diligence 勤奋
 persevering 不屈不挠的
 strong-willed 意志坚定的
 Success always smiles upon people who are
 diligent. 成功总是青睐那些勤奋的人。
 team spirit 团队精神
 joint efforts 齐心协力
 Many hands make light work. 人多好办事
 The bonfire burns higher when everyone adds
 firewood to it. 众人拾柴火焰高
 single-handed 单打独斗, 孤立无援
 entertain great ambitious 胸怀抱负

self-reliant 自食其力
 every tub must stand on its own bottom.
 人贵自立
 excessive reliance on others 过分依赖别人
 keep optimistic 保持乐观
 pessimistic 悲观的
 positive attitude 积极的态度
 hold an optimistic view of events 乐观看事
 a sanguine disposition 乐观快活的天性
 look on the sunny side of everything
 对每件事都抱乐观态度
 indomitable optimism and can-do spirit
 不屈不挠的乐观态度和实干精神
 An optimist sees the rose; a pessimist the
 thorn. 乐观的人看到玫瑰, 悲观的人看到刺。
 Every cloud has a silver lining.
 黑暗中总有一丝光明。
 self-confidence 自信
 self-assured and poised 自信、泰然自若的
 Self-confidence and self-reliance are the
 mainstays of a strong character. 自信和自力
 更生是坚强品格的柱石。

lack of confidence 缺乏自信

self-doubt and insecurity 自我怀疑和不安全感

Nobody can make you feel inferior without your consent. — Eleanor Roosevelt

不经你的同意,没有人能让你感觉自卑。——

埃莉诺·罗斯福

modesty 谦虚

He that is full of himself is empty. 自满者无知
Luck favors the prepared, and it also favors the persistent. 命运垂青有准备的人,同时它也垂青坚持不懈的人。

九、职场生活类

job hunting 求职

stress and strain 压力和紧张

well-adjusted adults 能适应社会生活的年轻人

strengthen employment guidance for students

加强对学生的就业指导

personal initiative and motivation

个人的积极主动性

employable/ marketable skill 就业技能

put... to good use 施展/充分利用

fame and fortune 名声与财富

recipe for success 成功的秘密

self-discipline 自律

make arduous efforts 努力奋斗

continued self-education 持续不断的自我教育

set long-term goals 制定长期目标

set priorities 分清主次

notion of self-worth 自我价值感

in order to survive the competition one should be proactive not reactive 为了能在竞争中胜出,应该积极行动而非被动反应

procrastinator 拖延者

herd mentality 从众心理

societal expectation 社会期待

job security 工作稳定

punctuality 严守时间

business startup 企业创建

corporate culture 企业文化

qualified candidate 合适人选

be an asset to 有益(或宝贵)的人才

第五章 多样表达储备

前面就作文框架表达和热点话题的核心词汇进行了梳理,熟练掌握这些词汇表达是在考试中顺利成文的基础。但如果想得高分,除了成文,还需出彩,这在词汇层面的体现是:1. 能够多样表达同一个意思;2. 能够灵活运用核心词的不同词性。

一、通过同义词增强表达的多样性

英语中很多同义词,平时多翻阅同义词词典可以帮助我们将表达同一个意思的词语串联起来,在写作时得以灵活运用。同时也要注意,即使是同义词也有各自适用的条件,需注意辨析,能准确使用。

下面归纳了 60 个常用词的同义替换表达:

admit	v. 承认	confess; acknowledge; concede
boom	v. 兴旺,繁荣	flourish; thrive; prosper
build	v. 建立	establish; erect
cause	v. 导致	lead to; bring about; result in; spark off; conduce to; induce; generate
claim	v. 宣称	allege; assert; declare
clear	v. 消除	eliminate; remove; take away; smooth away
complete	v. 完成,实现	accomplish; achieve; obtain; attain; acquire; gain; reach; fulfill
comprise	v. 构成,组成,占	constitute; compose; take up; account for; make up
cover	v. 掩盖	mask; veil; conceal; obscure
cultivate	v. 培养	foster; nurture
develop	v. 发展	advance; progress
ease	v. 减轻	alleviate; relieve; decrease; reduce; lessen; release
enlarge	v. 扩大	enrich; increase; broaden; expand; widen
exaggerate	v. 夸大	overstate; overrate; overestimate
express	v. 表达	convey; voice
fall	v. 下降	decline; decrease; drop; go down; reduce; slump
foresee	v. 预见	forecast; foretell; predict; anticipate
grow	v. 增长,提高	rise; raise; increase; go up; climb; ascend; boost
harm	v. 损害	hurt; damage; impair; undermine
heighten	v. 增强	enhance; reinforce; strengthen; increase; enforce
hinder	v. 阻碍	hamper; stunt; impede
improve	v. 加强,提高	enhance; promote; strengthen
limit	v. 限制,约束	ban; bar; curb; restrict; restrain; constrict; constrain
meet	v. 满足	satisfy; suit; fulfill; accommodate

perform	v. 开展, 进行	conduct; undertake
protect	v. 保护	conserve; preserve; shield; shelter; safeguard
regard	v. 看作	consider; view; conceive; perceive
reject	v. 反对	disapprove; disagree; object; oppose
destroy	v. 毁坏	devastate; ruin
think	v. 认为	hold; believe; maintain
trigger	v. 引起	arouse; stimulate; spark; provoke; generate; fuel; inspire
understand	v. 理解	appreciate; comprehend; apprehend
use	v. 利用	employ; utilize; exploit; harness; apply
advantage	n. 优点, 好处	merit; superiority; virtue; strength
disadvantage	n. 缺点, 不利条件	defect; fault; drawback; downside; weakness
duty	n. 责任	obligation; responsibility; liability
education	n. 教育	schooling
job	n. 职业	career; profession; vocation
kid	n. 孩子	child; offspring; descendant
opinion	n. 观点, 视角	view; standpoint; perspective
reason	n. 原因	factor; cause
relationship	n. 联系	connection; association; link
rival	n. 对手	competitor; opponent
about	ad. 大约, 大概	around; approximately; almost; nearly; roughly
dramatically	ad. 急剧地	drastically; sharply; steeply
hugely	ad. 巨大地	enormously; vastly; considerably; substantially; radically; significantly
markedly	ad. 显著地	remarkably; noticeably; strikingly
therefore	ad. 因此	thus; hence; consequently; accordingly
abundant	a. 丰富的	plentiful; ample; well-supplied
attractive	a. 吸引人的	appealing; charming; magnetic
big	a. 大的	large; massive; enormous; tremendous; considerable
difficult	a. 艰巨的	arduous; heavy
hardworking	a. 勤奋的	diligent; industrious
important	a. 重要的	significant; crucial; vital
necessary	a. 必须的	indispensable; irreplaceable
obvious	a. 明显的	clear; evident; manifest; apparent; self-evident
poor	a. 贫穷的	impoverished; poverty-stricken
popular	a. 流行的, 普遍的	prevailing; prevalent; widespread
rich	a. 富裕的	wealthy; affluent; well-off
useful	a. 有益的	helpful; beneficial; rewarding; advantageous

二、通过同义短语增强表达的多样性

英语作文的一个亮点就是短语的使用,同义的短语之间可以互相替代,短语也可以替换某个词语,使句子富于变化。以下是一些常用的短语:

许多,大量	a wide range of; a variety of; a host of; a vast majority of; a considerable proportion of; an enormous number of
除……之外(不包括在内)	except for; with the exception of; other than; nothing but
除……之外(包括在内)	besides; beyond; in addition to; apart from
相当于,实际上是	amount to; be equivalent to
越来越	be increasingly/progressively...; more and more; be on the rise
因为,由于	as a result of; by virtue of; on the grounds of; due to; owing to; thanks to
来自于,产生于	arise from/out of; come from; evolve from; spring from; result from; be derived from; stem from; grow out of
必定	be doomed to sth; be bound to do sth
无论,不管	regardless of; irrespective of; without regard to
只要	as(so) long as; provided
与其说……不如说;是……而不是	more... than; not so much... as; less... than; rather than; as opposed to; instead of; in place of
更不用说	much less; let alone; not to mention
更糟的是	to make... worse; worse still
与……相比	compared with; as against; in comparison to
关于,对于	with regard to; with respect to; with reference to; as regards; in the case of; when it comes to; as far as... be concerned; as to; in terms of
以……方法	in a... fashion; in a... manner; in a... way
变成	change... into; convert... into; turn... into; translate... into
产生重大、重要影响	exert an enormous influence on; wield a great influence over; have an important effect on; have a considerable impact on
参加	join in; get involved in; engage in; participate in; take part in
强调,重视	place great emphasis on; put much stress on; underline the importance of; attach much significance to; give sufficient weight to; place an enormous premium on

吸引	attract one's attention to sth; bring sth to one's notice; absorb one's attention
发生, 出现	come about; set in; spring up
给予, 提供	provide sb with sth; furnish sb with sth; present sb with sth; supply sb with sth
致力于	dedicate oneself to sth; devote oneself to sth; apply oneself to sth; commit oneself to sth
增加	show an increase in sth; there is an enormous increase in; experience the growth of
渴望	aspire to sth; long for sth; crave for sth; be hunger for sth; be thirsty for sth; have an appetite for sth
沉溺于	be addicted to sth; be caught up in sth
全神贯注	put one's mind to sth; give one's mind to sth; be absorbed in sth; deeply immerse oneself in sth
目的是	for the purpose of doing; aim at sth; be intended to; be meant to; be designed to; be calculated to; be oriented to
尽力, 努力	try one's best to do; do everything one can; spare no effort to do; take great pains to do; make every effort to do; make determined attempts to do
取得进步	make a great advance in; make huge progress in; make enormous strides in; make significant gains in; make a big step in
就某人来看	in one's view; in one's opinion; in one's eyes; in one's mind; it seems to one that; on the part of; from the standpoint of; from the perspective of; from the viewpoint of
起关键作用	play an essential role in; take a great role in
缺少	be devoid of; be lacking in; there be a shortage of; be short of
充满	be littered with; be filled with; be riddled with; be crowded with; be thronged with; be flooded with
认识到	be aware of; be conscious of; be cognizant of; come to a realization of
扎根于, 牢记	etch in; be firmly rooted in; be ingrained in; be embedded in; be implanted in; take root in
斗争	fight for; strive for; battle for; struggle against; wage a fight with
付出代价	pay a heavy price for; at the cost of; at the expense of
同样适用于	the same is true of; the same applies to; so it goes with

第六章 真题妙语模仿

写作是语言的输出过程,成功的写作离不开大量的语言输入。历年真题的阅读文章就是写作模仿的绝佳对象,因其题材广泛且都是命题专家精挑细选出来的佳文。若能吸收、模仿其中优秀表达,写作水平肯定会有明显提升。练习真题阅读的同时还能能为写作积累佳句,可谓一举两得。

本节收录了精选自近十年考研阅读文章中结构精美且易于模仿的语句。除适合直接背诵及运用的部分语句,真题佳句均配有适合写作的模仿句。为了方便考生运用,我们从写作功能的角度,对其进行了分类。

一、论点陈述

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	The advertisement on Wechat provides arguments both for and against the commercial operation of big data. 微信上的广告激起对大数据商业运营正反两方的讨论。	The Spanish case provides arguments both for and against monarchy. 西班牙事件激起对君主制正反两方面的讨论。(2015 Text 1)
2	Idling away college life is hurting: you don't leisurely abandon the mission of learning with a song in your heart, delighted at the prospect of narrowly passing the examination. 无所事事地度过大学时光是痛苦的,你不会在心里哼着歌,从容地舍弃学习的使命,为刚刚及格而欢欣鼓舞。	Losing a job is hurting: you don't skip down to the jobcentre with a song in your heart, delighted at the prospect of doubling your income from the generous state. 失业是痛苦的,你不会在心里哼着歌、蹦蹦跳跳地去就业中心,为从慷慨的政府那获得双倍的收入而欢欣鼓舞。(2014 Text 1)
3	Failing to find a job after graduation is financially terrifying, psychologically embarrassing and graduates know that support is minimal and extraordinarily hard to get. 毕业后找不到工作既造成经济冲击也让人心理尴尬,并且毕业生知道补助很少且极难得到。	It is financially terrifying, psychologically embarrassing and you know that support is minimal and extraordinarily hard to get. 这既造成经济冲击也让人心理尴尬,并且你知道补助很少且极难得到。(2014 Text 1)
4	The decision to quit a job in a big city to look for a better chance in a smaller city is unconventional. 决定辞去大城市的工作去小城市寻找更好机会并不是传统的做法。	The decision to quit a senior position to look for a better one is unconventional. 决定辞去高管的职位去寻找一个更好的职位并不是传统的做法。(2011 Text 2)
5	It's no surprise that the modernization of traditional cultures is arousing much chatter. 传统文化的现代化引发了颇多议论,这并不奇怪。	It's no surprise that Jennifer Senior's insightful, provocative magazine cover story... is arousing much chatter. 珍妮佛·森尼尔的富有洞察力且发人深省的封面故事……引发颇多议论并不奇怪。(2011 Text 4)

序号	仿写句	真题句
6	Nothing gets people talking like the suggestion that doing sports is anything less than a guarantee of good health. 没有什么能像“运动并非健康的保证”这一提议一样能引发人们的谈论。	Nothing gets people talking like the suggestion that child rearing is anything less than a completely fulfilling, life-enriching experience. 没有什么能像“育儿并非实现自我、丰富生活的体验”这一提议能引发人们的谈论。(2011 Text 4)
7	The conventional view that school education should be one of the very highest priorities for promoting personal growth is wrong. 传统观点认为学校教育应成为促进个人成长的首要考虑的因素之一,然而这种观点是错误的。	The conventional view that education should be one of the very highest priorities for promoting rapid economic development in poor countries is wrong. 传统观点认为教育应成为促进贫困国家经济快速发展首要考虑的因素之一,然而这种观点是错误的。(2009 Text 3)
8	Voices now come from many quarters insisting that academic burden is the cause of suicide cases on the campus, that measures should be taken to relieve that burden. 来自不同领域的声音坚持认为学业压力是大学自杀事件的原因,因此需要采取措施减轻学业压力。	Voices now come from many quarters insisting that the science about global warming is incomplete, that it's OK to keep pouring fumes into the air until we know for sure. 来自不同领域的声音坚持认为有关全球气候变暖的科学还不完善,因此在我们证实这件事之前可以继续向大气中排放气体。(2005 Text 2)

二、背景呈现

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	The question of family education has annoyed parents for a long time. 家庭教育问题已困扰父母们很久了。	The question of GDP and its usefulness has annoyed policymakers for over half a century. GDP 及其效用问题已困扰政策制定者们半个多世纪。(2017 Text 3)
2	A smart phone may contain its user's reading history, financial history, medical history and comprehensive records of recent correspondence. The development of "cloud computing." meanwhile, has made data collection so much the easier. 智能手机保存着用户的阅读、经济和医疗历史,以及最近通话的所有记录。同时云计算的发展使数据收集更加容易。	A smart phone may contain an arrestee's reading history, financial history, medical history and comprehensive records of recent correspondence. The development of "cloud computing." meanwhile, has made that exploration so much the easier. 智能手机保存着被捕者的阅读、经济和医疗历史,以及最近通话的所有记录。同时云计算的发展使检查更加容易。(2015 Text 2)
3	Keeping sensitive information on websites is increasingly a requirement of normal life. 在网页上留下敏感信息日益成为日常生活的要求。	But keeping sensitive information on these devices is increasingly a requirement of normal life. 但是在这些设备中保留敏感信息日益成为日常生活的要求。(2015 Text 2)

序号	仿写句	真题句
4	<p>For several decades China's colleges and universities have produced graduates who don't know the content and character of critical thinking and are thus deprived of its benefits.</p> <p>数十年里,中国大学培养的毕业生不了解批判思维的内容和特点,无法获得它的益处。</p>	<p>... for several decades America's colleges and universities have produced graduates who don't know the content and character of liberal education and are thus deprived of its benefits.</p> <p>数十年里,美国大学培养的毕业生不了解人文教育的内容和特点,从而不能获得该教育的益处。(2014 Text 4)</p>
5	<p>In a society that so persistently celebrates superstars, is it any wonder that their words can be treated as guiding principles by the young generation?</p> <p>在一个如此执着于颂扬明星的社会,明星的话被年轻一代视为指导方针又有什么奇怪呢?</p>	<p>In a society that so persistently celebrates procreation, is it any wonder that admitting you regret having children is equivalent to admitting you support kitten-killing?</p> <p>在一个如此执着于颂扬生育的社会,“承认自己对生育子女感到遗憾”被等同于“承认自己支持扼杀幼猫”又有什么奇怪的呢?(2011 Text 4)</p>
6	<p>Of all the changes that have taken place in China during the past quarter-century, perhaps the most far-reaching has been the Internet revolution.</p> <p>过去 25 年在中国发生的所有变化中,影响最为深远的或许就是网络革命。</p>	<p>Of all the changes that have taken place in English-language newspapers during the past quarter-century, perhaps the most far-reaching has been ...</p> <p>过去 25 年在英文报刊发生的所有变化中,影响最为深远的或许就是……(2010 Text 1)</p>
7	<p>It is difficult to the point of impossibility for young people nowadays to imagine a time when there was no cell phone, no computer or email.</p> <p>对于现在的年轻人而言,他们很难甚至无法想象一个没有手机、电脑、电邮的时代。</p>	<p>It is difficult to the point of impossibility for the average reader under the age of forty to imagine a time when high-quality arts criticism could be found in most big-city newspapers.</p> <p>对于 40 岁以下的普通读者而言,他们很难甚至无法想象一个曾经能在大多数大城市报纸上读到高品质艺术评论的时代。(2010 Text 1)</p>
8	<p>Staying at home all day long is also the latest rage among passionate simple life advocates.</p> <p>宅在家是积极的简单生活推崇者中最新流行的时尚做法。</p>	<p>DNA testing is also the latest rage among passionate genealogists.</p> <p>基因检测是积极的谱系学家中最新流行的时尚做法。(2009 Text 2)</p>
9	<p>A trend of learning Chinese is emerging worldwide.</p> <p>全世界学习汉语的趋势正在形成。</p>	<p>Entirely new business models are emerging.</p> <p>全新的出版模式正在形成。(2008 Text 2)</p>
10	<p>During the past generation, the college graduates that once could count on their education background to find a decent job have been transformed by economic risk and new realities.</p> <p>在上一代人中,大学毕业生原本依靠自己的学历背景就能找到一份体面的工作,如今因经济风险和新的现实状况而发生了变化。</p>	<p>During the past generation, the American middle-class family that once could count on hard work and fair play to keep itself financially secure has been transformed by economic risk and new realities.</p> <p>在上一代人中,美国中产阶级家庭原本依靠努力工作和公平竞争就能保持稳定的经济状况,如今因经济风险和新的现实状况而发生了变化。(2007 Text 3)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
11	<p>Today the messages people are surrounded with are not enlightening information but trash e-mails or phone messages, and endless commercials.</p> <p>如今人们面对的信息轰炸不是有启迪的消息,而是垃圾邮件、垃圾短信和无休止的商业广告。</p>	<p>Today the messages the average Westerner is surrounded with are not religious but commercial, and forever happy.</p> <p>如今普通西方人面对的信息轰炸不是宗教的,而是商业的,而且是永远快乐的。(2006 Text 4)</p>

三、问题阐述

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>In this city, part of the issue is that there is a contrast between the busy workaholic ethos of the city and the leisurely pace of traditional family life.</p> <p>在这个城市中,部分问题在于城市加班加点的疯狂工作理念和闲散的传统家庭生活之间的巨大反差。</p>	<p>Part of the issue is that the government did not anticipate the steep increase in airline travel, so the TSA is now rushing to get new screeners on the line.</p> <p>部分问题在于政府没有预计到航空旅客人数激增的情况,因此运输安全管理局正仓促招募新的安检员。(2017 Text 1)</p>
2	<p>How much does the internet companies especially the online shopping websites protect your digital data?</p> <p>网络公司尤其是购物网站能多大程度保护你的数字信息呢?</p>	<p>Just how much does the Constitution protect your digital data?</p> <p>宪法会多大程度保护你的数字信息呢?(2015 Text 2)</p>
3	<p>Financial support from doting parents demands too little effort from young adults to build their own careers, and subsidises laziness.</p> <p>来自溺爱父母的经济援助几乎不要求年轻人开创自己的事业,助长了懒惰。</p>	<p>... that demands too little effort from the newly unemployed to find work, and subsidises laziness.</p> <p>这几乎不要求刚失业的人努力找工作,助长了懒惰。(2014 Text 1)</p>
4	<p>An increasing number of college graduates never get a decent job. Many of them instead become low-paid laborious workers.</p> <p>越来越多的大学毕业生无法找到体面的工作。许多人只能成为低收入的体力劳动者。</p>	<p>... most law graduates never get a big-firm job. Many of them instead become the kind of nuisance-lawsuit filer.</p> <p>大多数法学院毕业生从未进入大律师事务所工作。相反,他们中许多人成为那种妨害案件的诉讼律师。(2014 Text 2)</p>
5	<p>An old saying has it that the Internet provides a two-edged sword for netizens—the trouble is no one knows when it causes hurts.</p> <p>俗话说网络是网民的一把双刃剑,但问题是没人知道什么时候它会带来伤害。</p>	<p>An old saying has it that half of all advertising budgets are wasted—the trouble is, no one knows which half.</p> <p>俗话说广告开支的一半是浪费的,但问题是没有人知道是哪一半。(2013 Text 2)</p>
6	<p>The most glaring flaw of the economic stimulus is that it doesn't work very well for very long.</p> <p>经济刺激最刺眼的不足是:它的作用不会很长久。</p>	<p>The most glaring flaw of the social cure as it's presented here is that it doesn't work very well for very long.</p> <p>此处的“社会治疗”最明显的缺陷是:它的作用不会很长久。(2012 Text 1)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
7	<p>China's aging problem has been surfacing since 1998, when the population at the age of 60 and above totaled 120 million, which was about 9% of the country's total population.</p> <p>中国老龄化问题早在 1998 年就显露了,那时 60 岁以上人口达到 1.2 亿,占全国总人口大约 9%。</p>	<p>The conflict has been surfacing since 2002, when the corporation bought Vermont's only nuclear power plant, an aging reactor in Vernon.</p> <p>冲突早在 2002 年 Entergy 购买佛蒙特州唯一一家位于弗农的老化核电厂时就显露了。(2012 Text 2)</p>
8	<p>It's hard to imagine that many people are dumb enough to blindly believe ill-founded theories just because those theories are advocated by self-claimed experts.</p> <p>很难想象,许多人会愚钝到如此地步:盲目相信没有根据的理论,仅仅因为它们是由自称专家的人提出的。</p>	<p>It's hard to imagine that many people are dumb enough to want children just because Reese and Angelina make it look so glamorous.</p> <p>很难想象,许多人会愚钝到如此地步:想要孩子仅仅是因为里斯和安吉莉娜让这一想法看起来如此诱人。(2011 Text 4)</p>
9	<p>Some graduates have come up with the finding that certificates have far less impact on job-hunting than is generally supposed.</p> <p>一些毕业生发现,证书对于找工作的影响远低于人们的普遍认知。</p>	<p>Some researchers have come up with the finding that influentials have far less impact on social epidemics than is generally supposed.</p> <p>研究人员发现,有影响力人士对社会流行潮的影响程度远低于人们的普遍认知。(2010 Text 3)</p>
10	<p>Psychologist warned the Internet addicts that they did "not live in an Internet world" but "in the real world".</p> <p>心理学家警告有网瘾的人说,他们“不是生活在网络世界”,而是“在现实世界里”。</p>	<p>A European commissioner warned the IASB that it did "not live in a political vacuum" but "in the real world".</p> <p>欧洲委员会成员告诫 IASB 说,它并“不是生在政治真空中”,而是“在现实世界里”。(2010 Text 4)</p>
11	<p>But most students today are coping with a lot of homework, with few breaks, and feeling the strain.</p> <p>但现在大多数学生都要做很多作业,很少有放松的时候,感到身心俱疲。</p>	<p>But most women today are coping with a lot of obligations, with few breaks, and feeling the strain.</p> <p>但现在的大多数女性都承担着许多责任,很少有放松的时候,感到身心俱疲。(2008 Text 1)</p>
12	<p>During the same period, the developing countries have been asked to absorb much more risk in the exploitation of natural resources.</p> <p>与此同时,发展中国家被要求承担更多的自然资源开发方面的风险。</p>	<p>During the same period, families have been asked to absorb much more risk in their retirement income.</p> <p>与此同时,家庭被要求承担更多的退休收入方面的风险。(2007 Text 3)</p>
13	<p>The mystery is that some university students still haven't realized the importance of planning life.</p> <p>令人不解的是一些大学生仍然没有意识到计划人生的重要性。</p>	<p>The mystery is that this should come as a surprise to any boss.</p> <p>令人不解的是这竟然令老板们吃惊。(2007 Text 4)</p>
14	<p>The situation is that the consumer price has rocketed and employees' salaries have stayed low.</p> <p>现状是消费价格迅速上升,而雇员的薪水仍很低。</p>	<p>The reason, of course, is that costs have rocketed and ticket prices have stayed low.</p> <p>当然,理由是其它费用都在迅速上升,而票价却一直较低。(2006 Text 2)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
15	<p>Statistics show that the crime online has caused considerable losses for people, which future management efforts must take into account.</p> <p>统计数字显示网络犯罪对人们已经造成了相当巨大的损失,这是未来管理方案必须要考虑的事情。</p>	<p>Dr. Myers and Dr. Worm argue that their work gives a correct baseline, which future management efforts must take into account.</p> <p>迈尔斯博士和沃尔姆博士认为他们的工作将提供一个准确的捕捞数量基线,它是未来渔业管理方案必须要考虑的事情。(2006 Text 3)</p>

四、举例说明

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>Yet this isn't the case with all graduates. Some of them have made huge progress in both knowledge and ability since they entered the workplace.</p> <p>然而,并非所有的毕业生都是如此。一些毕业生步入职场后,在知识储备和能力方面都取得了巨大的进步。</p>	<p>Yet this isn't the case with all countries. Some relatively poor European countries have seen huge improvements across measures including civil society, income equality and the environment.</p> <p>然而,并非所有国家都是如此。一些相对贫困的欧洲国家在从“公民社会”到“收入平等”再到“环境”等诸多方面都有巨大提升。(2017 Text 3)</p>
2	<p>The concept of Internet plus has been defined as new normal.</p> <p>互联网+的概念已被定义为新常态。</p>	<p>The concept of sustainable development has been defined as profitable.</p> <p>可持续发展的概念已被定义为有利可图。(2016 Text 2)</p>
3	<p>To check his daily schedule is to marvel at the fact that he is always using every minute to learn new things.</p> <p>如果看了他的日程表就会不禁诧异于这样一个事实,他用尽每一分钟去学习新知识。</p>	<p>To read such books today is to marvel at the fact that their learned contents were once deemed suitable for publication in general-circulation dailies.</p> <p>人们今天若来读这些书,就会不禁诧异于这样一个事实:这些精深的内容曾被认为适合刊登在面向大众发行的日报上。(2010 Text 1)</p>
4	<p>Interestingly, the first evidence for this idea appeared in famous universities.</p> <p>有趣的是,这个观点最早在著名的大学里得到证实。</p>	<p>Ironically, the first evidence for this idea appeared in the United States.</p> <p>具有讽刺意味的是,这一观点最先在美国得到证实。(2009 Text 3)</p>
5	<p>If you then examined those people who have no interest in self-growth, you would find this phenomenon to be even more pronounced.</p> <p>如果你再关注一下不关注自我成长的那些人,你会发现这一现象更加明显。</p>	<p>If you then examined the European national youth teams that feed the World Cup and professional ranks, you would find this strange phenomenon to be even more pronounced.</p> <p>如果再关注一下为世界杯和职业球队输送人才的欧洲国家青年队,你会发现这一现象更加明显。(2007 Text 1)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
6	There are promising parallels today. 现在出现了鼓舞人心的类似景象。	There are upsetting parallels today. 现在出现了令人忧虑的类似景象。(2005 Text 2)
7	Now something similar could be happening in China. 现在类似情况可能正在中国发生。	Now something similar could be happening in the oceans. 现在类似情况可能正在海洋中发生。(2006 Text 3)
8	Evidence from the decline in species diversity supports this view. 生物多样性下降的证据支持了以上观点。	Evidence from brain imaging supports this view. 大脑造影的证据支持了以上观点。(2005 Text 3)
9	Illustrated with an entertaining array of examples both home and abroad, the trend that an increasing number of people are crazy about traveling is unmistakable. 来自国内外的一系列有趣的例子证明了越来越多的人痴迷于旅游这个趋势是确凿无误的。	Illustrated with an entertaining array of examples from both high and low culture, the trend that Mr. McWhorter documents is unmistakable. 麦荷特先生从上层和下层文化中列举了一系列有趣的例子,从而说明他所记录的这种趋势是确凿无误的。(2005 Text 4)

五、道理说明

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	It is this apparent transcendence of money that explains non-profit organizations' continuing popularity around the world. 正是这种应然的金钱超越性解释了非营利组织在全世界受到持续欢迎的原因。	It is this apparent transcendence of politics that explains monarchs' continuing popularity as heads of state. 正是这种应然的政治超越性解释了君主作为国家元首受到持续欢迎的原因。(2015 Text 1)
2	It is fair to criticize and question negative comments but they are always informative and enlightening. It is wise to take those seemingly unfriendly comments into careful consideration with gratitude and grace. 批评和质疑负面言论是合理的,但负面言论通常传载着信息、给人启发。充满感恩并优雅地仔细考虑那些看似不友好的言论才是明智的。	It is fair to criticize and question the mechanism—that is the culture of research, after all—but it is the prize-givers' money to do with as they please. It is wise to take such gifts with gratitude and grace. 批评和质疑该机制是合理的,毕竟这是研究领域的文化,但这是奖品提供者的钱,应该按他们的意愿进行分配。充满感恩并优雅地接受奖品才是明智的。(2014 Text 3)
3	A righteous man will never use others' trust to suit his own purposes. 一个正直的人绝不会利用别人的信任来满足自己的目的。	... other scientists use the new finding to suit their own purposes. 其他的科学家利用这项新发现来满足自己的目的。(2012 Text 3)

序号	仿写句	真题句
4	Sometimes years are required for a person to be accepted and appreciated. 有时,一个人要被人们所接受和赏识可能需要多年的时间。	Sometimes years are required for truly novel discovery claims to be accepted and appreciated. 有时,真正新奇的发现声明要被人们所接受和赏识可能需要多年的时间。(2012 Text 3)
5	We should accept that our ideas will always be open to challenge and potential modification or refutation by others from different backgrounds. 我们应该接受一点:我们的想法会很容易被来自不同背景的其他人质疑,并带来潜在的修改甚至驳斥。	Not surprisingly, newly published discovery claims and credible discoveries that appear to be important and convincing will always be open to challenge and potential modification or refutation by future researchers. 这也就不足为怪了:那些新发表的貌似非常重要、令人信服地发现声明和可信发现更容易被后来的研究者质疑,并带来潜在的修改甚至驳斥。(2012 Text 3)
6	It also sent a clear message to the outside world about their decision to tackle pollution. 这同时也向外界明确地传达了他们处理污染的决心。	It also sent a clear message to the outside world about his aspirations. 这同时也向外界很明确地传达了它的抱负。(2011 Text 2)
7	Successful markets require honest merchants and virtuous customers. 成功的市场需要诚实的商人和有道德的顾客。	Successful markets require independent and even combative standard-setters. 成功的市场需要独立甚至好斗的准则制定者。(2010 Text 4)
8	Rather than dismissing ourselves as aimless teenagers, we can instead have our life goals by carefully planning our future. 我们可以通过仔细计划未来以拥有我们的人生目标,而不是将自己视为没有目标的年轻人。	Rather than dismissing ourselves as unchangeable creatures of habit, we can instead direct our own change by consciously developing new habits. 我们可以通过有意识地培养新习惯来作出改变,而不是将自己视为一成不变的习惯性生物。(2009 Text 1)
9	People with kind heart have been more than willing to share their knowledge. 和善的人很乐意分享知识。	Managers have been more than willing to adjust team uniforms to fit the growing numbers of bigger, longer frames. 俱乐部的经理们很乐意更改队服以适应身材高大的运动员数量不断增加的需求。(2008 Text 3)
10	Or, put another way, expert performers—whether in schools or the job market—are nearly always made, not born. 换句话说,不管是在学校,还是在职场中表现出色的人几乎都是后天培养的,而不是天生造就的。	Or, put another way, expert performers—whether in memory or surgery, ballet or computer programming—are nearly always made, not born. 换句话说,不管是在记忆力、外科领域、芭蕾舞,还是在计算机编程方面表现出色的人几乎都是后天培养的,而不是天生造就的。(2007 Text 1)
11	Clearly, success encompasses more than social status and wealth. 显然,成功并不能仅仅通过社会地位和财富体现出来。	Clearly, intelligence encompasses more than a score on a test. 显然,智力的高低并不能仅仅通过测试的分数体现出来。(2007 Text 2)
12	The optimistic people could see silver linings to frustrations. 乐观的人能看到挫折背后的希望。	Many folks see silver linings to this slowdown. 许多人看到了经济衰退背后的希望。(2004 Text 3)

六、陈述结果

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>This absence of moral purpose was wounding companies, making it more likely that they would lose their way as they had with widespread scandals.</p> <p>道德目标的丧失危害了公司,让它们更可能像大规模丑闻事件时那样迷失方向。</p>	<p>This same absence of moral purpose was wounding companies such as News International, ..., making it more likely that it would lose its way as it had with widespread illegal telephone hacking.</p> <p>这种同样的道德目标的丧失正伤及诸如新闻国际集团的公司,让它们更可能像曾经的大规模非法电话窃听事件那样迷失方向。(2015 Text 4)</p>
2	<p>The widespread availability of e-books has thus brought about a crisis in the traditional publishing industry.</p> <p>因此这些随处可见的电子书给传统出版业带来了危机。</p>	<p>The widespread availability of such recordings has thus brought about a crisis in the institution of the traditional classical concert.</p> <p>因此这些随处可得的唱片给聆听传统古典音乐会的风俗习惯带来了危机。(2011 Text 1)</p>
3	<p>By giving in to low-quality goods now consumers are inviting pressure to make more concessions.</p> <p>消费者对劣质商品妥协,并由此招致做出更多让步的压力。</p>	<p>By giving in to critics now they are inviting pressure to make more concessions.</p> <p>他们对批评者妥协,并由此招致做出更多让步的压力。(2010 Text 4)</p>
4	<p>As a result, they will lose the parachute they once had in times of life difficulties—their parents who could provide support whenever necessary.</p> <p>结果,他们失去了困难时期的“保护伞”——在任何需要的时候提供帮助的父母。</p>	<p>As a result, they have lost the parachute they once had in times of financial setback—a back-up earner (usually Mom) who could go into the workforce if the primary earner got laid off or fell sick.</p> <p>结果,他们失去了经济困顿时期的“保护伞”——当家庭主要经济支柱失业或生病时还有候补者(通常是母亲)可以出去工作。(2007 Text 3)</p>
5	<p>Smoking could leave people vulnerable to many diseases.</p> <p>吸烟会使人易患很多疾病。</p>	<p>Encouraging kids to reject the life of the mind leaves them vulnerable to exploitation and control.</p> <p>鼓励孩子们排斥精神生活,会使他们很容易被利用和控制。(2004 Text 4)</p>

七、分析原因

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>Their unrealistic expectations, combined with a rise in the population of qualified graduates and the job market in the dumps, have resulted in the predicament that their graduation equals to unemployment.</p> <p>他们不切实际的期望,加上有能力的毕业生人数的增多,以及低迷的就业市场,导致“毕业等于失业”这一困境产生。</p>	<p>Enhanced security measures since then, combined with a rise in airline travel due to the improving economy and low oil prices, have resulted in long waits at major airports such as Chicago's O'Hare International.</p> <p>自那以后,安全措施有所加强,加上选择航空旅行的人数也因经济好转和低油价而有所增加,导致旅客在芝加哥奥黑尔国际机场等主要机场等候时间过长。(2017 Text 1)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
2	<p>There are three reasons for the Internet's thriving.</p> <p>因特网的兴起有三点原因。</p>	<p>There are three reasons for the public-sector unions' thriving.</p> <p>公共部门工会的兴起可归结为三个原因。(2012 Text 4)</p>
3	<p>Problem Children have been blaming themselves for their troubles in public. Behind the scenes, they have been taking aim at someone else: the inconsiderate parents and teachers.</p> <p>在公共场合,问题儿童为他们的的问题表示自责。而在私底下,他们将矛头对准了其他人:不关心他们的家长和老师。</p>	<p>Bankers have been blaming themselves for their troubles in public. Behind the scenes, they have been taking aim at someone else: the accounting standard-setters.</p> <p>在公开场合,银行家为他们的的问题表示自责。而在私底下,他们将矛头对准了其他人:会计准则制定者。(2010 Text 4)</p>
4	<p>People's life journeys may differ depending on their goals, resources and willpower.</p> <p>人们的人生轨迹会因他们目标、资源和毅力的不同而存在差异。</p>	<p>a person's test results may differ depending on the company that processes the results.</p> <p>同一个人的检测结果会因为处理研究结果的公司不同而存在差异。(2009 Text 2)</p>
5	<p>With China entering the aging society, some young people are derided as immoral and irresponsible and one of the primary causes of poor living conditions of aged people.</p> <p>当中国进入老龄社会,一些年轻人被嘲笑没有道德、不负责任,是造成老年人口生活条件差的主要原因之一。</p>	<p>with the country entering a recession and Japan at its pre-bubble peak, the U. S. workforce was derided as poorly educated and one of the primary causes of the poor U. S. economic performance.</p> <p>当美国经济进入衰退期,而日本处于泡沫破裂前的高峰期时,美国劳工被嘲笑受教育水平低,且这一点被看作是造成美国经济效益低的主要原因之一。(2009 Text 3)</p>
6	<p>In the case of academic papers, the suspicion about their validity appears to result from the increasingly common practice of plagiarizing.</p> <p>至于学术论文,对它们真实性的怀疑似乎是抄袭这种日益普遍的做法的结果。</p>	<p>In the case of NBA players, their increase in height appears to result from the increasingly common practice of recruiting players from all over the world.</p> <p>至于 NBA 球员,他们身高的增长似乎是从世界各国吸收球员这种日益普遍的做法的结果。(2008 Text 3)</p>
7	<p>The fierce competition in the domestic university entrance examination and the better education in foreign universities are the main forces for the mounting number of people studying abroad.</p> <p>国内大学升学考试的激烈竞争以及国外更好的教育促使越来越多的人出国留学。</p>	<p>The mass media, advertising and sports are other forces for homogenization.</p> <p>大众媒介、广告和体育赛事也促进了民族同化。(2006 Text 1)</p>

八、转折过渡

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>The idea to ask friends to help accomplish your plans has some merit, but a weakness is that it relies on the friends to be experts in the first place”.</p> <p>让朋友们帮助完成计划的想法有优点,但缺陷是需要朋友首先成为专家。</p>	<p>Science's idea to pass some papers to statisticians “has some merit, but a weakness is that it relies on the board of reviewing editors to identify [the papers that need scrutiny] in the first place”.</p> <p>将论文交给统计学家的科学理念有优点,但缺陷是需要审查编辑委员会首先辨认出需审查的论文。(2015 Text 3)</p>
2	<p>The idea seems promising. But on the general effectiveness of restricting driving, it is less persuasive.</p> <p>这一观点似乎颇有前途。但从限行的整体效果来看,该观点就不那么具有说服力了。</p>	<p>The idea seems promising... But on the general effectiveness of the social cure, Rosenberg is less persuasive.</p> <p>这一观点似乎颇有前途。但从社会治疗的整体效果来看,Rosenberg 的观点就不那么具有说服力了。(2012 Text 1)</p>
3	<p>Pressure usually leads to no good—torture, depression and even suicide. But it can also be a positive force if it is successfully translated into mental power for maximum success.</p> <p>通常,压力不会导致好的结果——折磨、抑郁甚至自杀。但如果它能成功地转化为获得最大成功的内在动力,它也可以成为一种积极的力量。</p>	<p>It usually leads to no good — drinking, drugs and casual sex. But in her new book <i>Join the Club</i>, Tina Rosenberg contends that peer pressure can also be a positive force through what she calls the social cure...</p> <p>通常,同侪压力不会导致好的结果——酗酒,吸毒以及滥交。但 Tina Rosenberg 在其新作《加入俱乐部》中主张,同侪压力也可以通过她口中的“社会治疗”成为一种积极的力量……(2012 Text 1)</p>
4	<p>Even though there is plenty of evidence that levying high taxes on private cars can alleviate road congestion, citizens have fought against increasing taxes.</p> <p>即便众多证据都表明,对私家车征收重税可以减轻道路拥堵,但居民还是反对提高税收。</p>	<p>Even though there is plenty of evidence that the quality of the teachers is the most important variable, teachers' unions have fought against getting rid of bad ones and promoting good ones.</p> <p>即便众多证据都表明,教师素质是影响教育水平的最重要因素,但教师工会还是反对开除业绩差的老师,提拔奖励业绩好的老师。(2012 Text 4)</p>
5	<p>Some scholars who reply that imitation can produce innovation are missing the point.</p> <p>那些说“模仿可以导致创新”的学者没有抓住要点。</p>	<p>Devoted concertgoers who reply that recordings are no substitute for live performance are missing the point.</p> <p>那些反驳说“唱片无法取代现场表演”的忠诚的音乐会常客们没有抓住要点。(2011 Text 1)</p>
6	<p>The idea is intuitively compelling, but it doesn't explain how mental problems can be cured.</p> <p>直观地看,这个想法很有说服力,然而,它并没有真正说明心理问题可以怎样被治愈。</p>	<p>The idea is intuitively compelling, but it doesn't explain how ideas actually spread.</p> <p>直观地看,这个想法很有说服力,然而,它并没有真正说明观点是如何传播的。(2010 Text 3)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
7	<p>The protection of natural resources is probably a necessary, but not a sufficient, condition for maintaining species diversity.</p> <p>保持生物多样性需要保护自然资源,但保护自然资源是保持生物多样性的必要而非充分条件。</p>	<p>This increasingly high level of education is probably a necessary, but not a sufficient, condition for the complex political systems required by advanced economic performance.</p> <p>经济效益的提高需要相应的复杂的政治体制,而这种日益提高的教育水平是建立政治体制的必要而非充分条件。(2009 Text 3)</p>
8	<p>We should not forget, however, that many people are still struggling in poverty.</p> <p>然而,我们不应忘记的是还有很多人在贫困中挣扎。</p>	<p>We should not forget, however, that most New Englanders were less well educated.</p> <p>然而,我们不应忘记的是大多数新英格兰人并未受过良好的教育。(2009 Text 4)</p>
9	<p>The convenience of the Internet, though, may be obscuring an unrecognized reality.</p> <p>然而,网络的便利可能掩盖了一个还未被认识的事实。</p>	<p>The trend in sports, though, may be obscuring an unrecognized reality.</p> <p>然而,体育运动的这种趋势可能掩盖了一个还未被认识的事实。(2008 Text 3)</p>
10	<p>This consideration may not involve all the important elements necessary to solve the traffic problem.</p> <p>这个考虑也许并不能包含解决交通问题必需的所有重要因素。</p>	<p>Such standardized tests may not assess all the important elements necessary to succeed in school and in life.</p> <p>这类标准化测试也许并不能评估对于学业和生活的成功来说必需的所有重要因素。(2007 Text 2)</p>

九、提出建议

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	<p>There is one step the government could take that would not require calling a halt to shared bikes: Ensure rational allocation of bikes in the city.</p> <p>政府可以采取一项措施,而无需叫停共享单车:确保城市中单车的合理分配。</p>	<p>There is one step the TSA could take that would not require remodeling airports or rushing to hire: Enroll more people in the Pre-Check program.</p> <p>TSA 可以采取一项措施,而无需改造机场或急聘员工:将更多人纳入预检计划。(2017 Text 1)</p>
2	<p>Relying on law rather than ethical persuasion to address the misuse of the Internet may be the best step.</p> <p>依靠法律而不是道德劝说来纠正对因特网的误用也许是最佳手段。</p>	<p>Relying on ethical persuasion rather than law to address the misuse of body ideals may be the best step.</p> <p>依靠道德劝说而不是法律来纠正对身材典范的误用也许是最佳手段。(2016 Text 1)</p>
3	<p>Even better would be to help elevate notions of success beyond the material standards.</p> <p>比这更胜一筹的是促使成功的概念提升到超越物质标准的层次。</p>	<p>Even better would be to help elevate notions of beauty beyond the material standards of a particular industry.</p> <p>比这更胜一筹的是促使美的观念提升到超越特定行业物质标准的层次。(2016 Text 1)</p>

序号	仿写句	真题句
4	Internet users should take steps to protect their digital privacy. 网络用户应该采取措施保护他们的数据隐私。	Americans should take steps to protect their digital privacy. 美国人应该采取措施保护他们的数据隐私。(2015 Text 2)
5	Food products should be flagged up for additional scrutiny by quality controlling department. 食品产品应该被质量监管部门标出进行额外审查。	Manuscripts will be flagged up for additional scrutiny by the journal's internal editors, ... 手稿会被杂志内部编辑标出进行额外审查。(2015 Text 3)
6	There is pressure for change from within the current food supervision system. 存在从现有食品监管体系内部改变的压力。	There is pressure for change from within the profession. ... 存在从这个行业内部改变的压力。(2014 Text 2)
7	Raising self-protection awareness would help citizens avoid online fraud effectively. Sensible ideas have been around for a long time , but many people are reluctant to implement them. One idea is to prevent personal information from leaking. Another is not to send your verification code easily to anyone who asks. 提高自我保护意识将使公民有效避免网络诈骗。合理的建议存在很长一段时间了,但是很多人不愿实施。其中一个建议是,避免个人信息泄露。另一个建议是,不要轻易将验证码发给任何要求你发送的人。	Reforming the system would help both lawyers and their customers. Sensible ideas have been around for a long time , but the state-level bodies that govern the profession have been too conservative to implement them. One idea is to allow people to study law as an undergraduate degree. Another is to let students sit for the bar after only two years of law school. 制度改革将使律师和其客户均受益。合理的建议存在很长一段时间了,但是,管辖律师行业的州级机构太过保守,不愿实施。其中一个建议是,允许学生在本科阶段就修读法律。另外一个建议是,让学生在法学院学习两年后就参加律师资格考试。(2014 Text 2)
8	The department concerned should be allowed to improve the social status of people who work in the service industry. 相关部门应该被准许提高服务性行业从业人员的社会地位。	Arizona police would be allowed to verify the legal status of people who come in contact with law enforcement. 亚利桑那州的警察可以对他们认为身份可疑的人口进行身份核查。(2013 Text 4)
9	The government should go a step further, requiring that any extension of a food-producing company's license be subject to the legislature's approval. 政府应该进一步要求一家食品生产商的任何执照延期都须通过立法机构的批准。	In 2006, the state went a step further, requiring that any extension of the plant's license be subject to Vermont legislature's approval. 2006年,佛蒙特州又进一步要求该核电厂的任何执照延期都须通过佛蒙特州立法机构的批准。(2012 Text 2)

序号	仿写句	真题句
10	Officials in the supervision department should act as gatekeepers by controlling the production process of food-producing companies. 监管部门的官员应该通过控制食品生产公司的生产过程扮演看门人的角色。	... editors and reviewers act as gatekeepers by controlling the publication process... 编辑和审稿人通过控制出版过程扮演着看门人的角色。(2012 Text 3)
11	An effective legal system should be developed to ensure that nobody can harm the society without suffering much in the way of consequences . 需要建立一个有效的法律系统,以确保没有人能危害社会却无需承担太多后果。	... they can shut things down without suffering much in the way of consequences . 他们可以罢工闹事,却无需承担太多后果。(2012 Text 4)
12	Scholars should be encouraged to write and publish extensively, reaching audiences all over the country and giving China an atmosphere of intellectual earnestness . 应该鼓励学者广泛著书并出版,同时被整个国家的读者们所熟悉,为中国营造一种求知的氛围。	These men wrote and published extensively, reaching both New World and Old World audiences, and giving New England an atmosphere of intellectual earnestness . 这些人广泛著书并出版,同时被新大陆和旧大陆的读者们所熟悉,为新英格兰营造了一种求知的氛围。(2009 Text 4)
13	The clear message is that in the Internet age, we should get moving to protect our privacy . 这明确地告诉我们在因特网时代,我们应该立刻着手保护自己的隐私。	The clear message is that we should get moving to protect ourselves . 这明确地告知我们应该立刻着手保护自己。(2005 Text 2)
14	To serve as responsible stewards of the planet, we must press forward on an environmental protection plan. But a plan alone is inadequate . 为了成为地球上负责任的管理员,我们必须推进环境保护计划的制定。但只有计划是不够的。	To serve as responsible stewards of the planet, we must press forward on deeper atmospheric and oceanic research. But research alone is inadequate . 为了成为地球上负责任的管理员,我们必须推进对于大气和海洋的深入研究。但只有研究是不够的。(2005 Text 2)

十、前景展望

序号	仿写句	真题句
1	Does the honesty crisis suggest that China's charity is seeing its last days? 诚信危机表明中国的慈善走到了尽头?	So, does the Spanish crisis suggest that monarchy is seeing its last days? 那么,西班牙危机表明君主制走到了尽头?(2015 Text 1)

序号	仿写句	真题句
2	<p>This trend, which we believe is still in its infancy, effectively began with the emergency of the Internet and will no doubt go further.</p> <p>这种我们认为仍处于萌芽时期的趋势,已经随着因特网的出现而有效开启,并将毫无疑问地不断推进。</p>	<p>This trend, which we believe is still in its infancy, effectively began with retailers and travel providers such as airlines and hotels and will no doubt go further.</p> <p>这种我们认为仍处于萌芽时期的趋势,已经在零售商和诸如航空公司和旅店的旅行提供商中有效地启动,并将毫无疑问地不断推进。(2011 Text 3)</p>
3	<p>Is there any chance that Chinese traditional culture will enjoy a revival? The prospect seems remote.</p> <p>中国的传统文化还有可能重新流行吗? 前景似乎很渺茫。</p>	<p>Is there any chance that Cardus's criticism will enjoy a revival? The prospect seems remote.</p> <p>卡达斯的艺术评论还有可能重新流行吗? 前景似乎很渺茫。(2010 Text 1)</p>
4	<p>The traditional Chinese ethics seem to be in headlong retreat.</p> <p>传统中国道德似乎正走向衰落。</p>	<p>The amateur tradition in music criticism has been in headlong retreat.</p> <p>音乐评论中的业余传统一直在走向衰落。(2010 Text 1)</p>
5	<p>The campaign for environmental protection has begun, and a clean and friendly environment may not be far behind.</p> <p>环保之战已经开始,一个干净宜人的环境也不会太远了。</p>	<p>The financial fallout has begun, and the political fallout may not be far behind.</p> <p>经济不良后果已经显现,政治影响也不会太远了。(2007 Text 3)</p>
6	<p>The growing awareness of self-growth is a promising start.</p> <p>日益增长自我完善意识就是一个良好的开端。</p>	<p>A bill ... is a promising start.</p> <p>一项议案就是一个良好的开端。(2005 Text 2)</p>